



*STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)*

## **Samueli Academy Phase II**

*March 08, 2019*



*STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)*

## **Samueli Academy Phase II**

*March 08, 2019*



*STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)*

## **Samueli Academy Phase II**

*March 08, 2019*



*STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)*

# **SAMUELI ACADEMY PHASE II**

*1901 N Fairview Street  
Santa Ana, CA*

*PREPARED FOR  
ORANGEWOOD FOUNDATION  
1575 17<sup>th</sup> Street  
Santa Ana, CA 92705*

*FUSCOE ENGINEERING, INC.  
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100  
Irvine, California 92606  
949.474.1960  
[www.fuscoe.com](http://www.fuscoe.com)*

*PROJECT MANAGER  
Josh Ruiz*

*DATE PREPARED: March 08, 2019*

*PROJECT NUMBER: 1224-002-00*



Irvine  
San Diego  
Ontario  
Los Angeles  
El Centro  
San Ramon

March 08, 2019

**ORANGEWOOD FOUNDATION**

1575 17<sup>th</sup> St.

Santa Ana, CA 92705

Dear Sir or Madam:

This letter has been enclosed to inform you of your responsibilities as the owner of this SWPPP. **The SWPPP is intended to be a "living" document**, integrating changes to the plan as the construction project progresses. Furthermore, it is to be kept within the premises of the project at all times and kept on file for a period of three years after construction is completed. Below is a list of requirements that you, the Project Superintendent, or the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) will need to fulfill in order to consider this SWPPP compliant once soil-disturbing activities begin:

1. Provide the name and contact information for the **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)** and the **General Contractor** in Section 6.2 and in Appendix K.
2. Insert copies of the **Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)**, including the signed Fee Statement and WDID Receipt (issued by the SWRCB) in Appendix C (available online through SMARTS).
3. Insert a copy of the **Tentative Construction Activity Schedule** provided by the contractor into Appendix H of this SWPPP, and update the schedule as needed.
4. Insert a list of **Contractors and Subcontractors** in Appendix L, and update the list as necessary.
5. Include copies of the appropriate **Training Documentation** in Appendix J, including training for the designated Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP).
6. Update **Site Plan / SWPPP Exhibits / Erosion Control Plan** by hand as the project site changes (location of trailer, stockpiling, cement wash out areas, construction phasing, etc.). Dates and initials should accompany each change on the plan. Include copies in the SWPPP (Appendix B).
7. **Site inspections** must be performed quarterly, prior to anticipated storm events, during extended storm events, and after actual storm events (see Section 7.5 for further details). Inspection forms can be found in Appendix P and Appendix Q. On-site BMPs need to be inspected on a weekly basis. The Visual Inspection Report found in Appendix P of the SWPPP should be used for inspections and is highly recommended for any other site inspection not required by the Construction General Permit.
8. **Storm Water Effluent Sampling** must be performed for turbidity and pH for all storm events exceeding ½" of rainfall at time of discharge. Refer to section 7.6 for further details on sampling.
9. **Spill Reports** must be filled out when they occur at the project site (Appendix N).
10. Periodically distribute the **Memorandum to Employees** in Appendix J.

*full circle thinking*



Irvine  
San Diego  
Ontario  
Los Angeles  
El Centro  
San Ramon

11. Have all subcontractors sign a copy of the **Subcontractor Notification Letter** in Appendix M.
12. Complete and submit the **Annual Report** to the SWRCB prior to September 1, 2019 and annually thereafter while the project is under construction. This report must be based on the inspection reports accumulated for each year. Details are provided in Appendix F.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

**FUSCOE ENGINEERING, INC.**

Josh Ruiz  
Project Manager



## SWPPP CERTIFICATION

### QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD) CERTIFICATION

"I certify that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete and meets the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ).



Signature



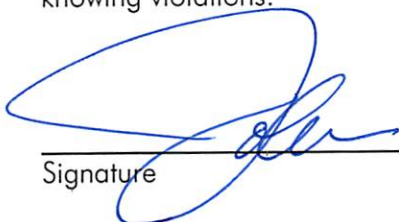
Date

Howard Wen, QSD #01071  
Senior Project Manager

Fusco Engineering, Inc.  
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100  
Irvine, CA 92618  
949.474.1960  
hwen@fuscoe.com

OWNER / LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON (LRP) CERTIFICATION

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."



Signature

3/14/19  
Date

John Luker  
Chief Operating and Financial Officer

Orangewood Foundation  
1575 17<sup>th</sup> St  
Santa Ana, CA 92705  
714.619.0202  
[JLuker@orangewoodfoundation.org](mailto:JLuker@orangewoodfoundation.org)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1. INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.2. SWPPP OBJECTIVES .....	1
1.3. PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS .....	2
1.4. SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION .....	2
1.5. SWPPP AMENDMENTS .....	2
1.6. RETENTION OF RECORDS .....	4
1.7. REQUIRED NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTING .....	4
1.8. ANNUAL REPORT .....	5
1.9. CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE.....	5
1.10. NOTICE OF TERMINATION .....	6
1.11. REFERENCES, PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS .....	6
<b>2. PROJECT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1. PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION.....	8
2.1.1. Project Description .....	8
2.1.2. Site Description .....	8
2.1.3. Existing Drainage Conditions .....	9
2.1.4. Proposed Drainage Conditions.....	9
2.1.5. Geology and Groundwater .....	9
2.1.6. Environmentally Sensitive Site Conditions .....	9
2.1.7. Site Plan.....	9
2.2. STORM WATER RUN-ON FROM OFF-SITE AREAS .....	10
2.3. FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT & RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION.....	10
2.3.1. Site Sediment Risk .....	11
2.3.2. Receiving Water Risk .....	13
2.3.3. Risk Determination .....	14
2.4. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE.....	14
2.5. POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION SITE POLLUTANT SOURCES .....	14
2.5.1. Known Sources of Contamination On-Site.....	14
2.5.2. Potential Areas for Storm Water Contamination .....	15
2.5.3. Materials Inventory.....	16
2.5.4. Pre-Construction Control Measures .....	17
2.6. IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES .....	17
<b>3. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPS).....</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1. SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION .....	19
3.2. SWPPP EXHIBITS.....	19
3.3. EROSION CONTROL AND SEDIMENT CONTROL .....	19
3.3.1. Erosion Control BMPs.....	19
3.3.2. Sediment Control BMPs .....	22

3.3.3.	Tracking Control BMPs .....	24
3.3.4.	Wind Erosion Control BMPs .....	24
3.4.	NON-STORM WATER AND MATERIAL MANAGEMENT .....	25
3.4.1.	Non-Storm Water Management BMPs .....	25
3.4.2.	Material and Waste Management BMPs.....	28
3.5.	POST-CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES .....	30
4.	<b>BMP INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPS) .....</b>	<b>34</b>
4.1.	BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE .....	34
4.2.	RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS .....	35
5.	<b>TRAINING .....</b>	<b>36</b>
5.1.	OVERVIEW .....	36
5.2.	TRAINING REQUIREMENTS .....	36
5.2.1.	Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD).....	36
5.2.2.	Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) .....	37
5.2.3.	Employee & Subcontractor Training .....	37
6.	<b>RESPONSIBLE PARTIES AND OPERATORS .....</b>	<b>39</b>
6.1.	RESPONSIBLE PARTIES .....	39
6.2.	CONTRACTOR LIST.....	39
7.	<b>CONSTRUCTION SITE MONITORING PROGRAM (CSMP) .....</b>	<b>40</b>
7.1.	PURPOSE.....	40
7.2.	APPLICABILITY OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS .....	40
7.3.	NUMERIC ACTION LEVELS, EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS, AND DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS.....	41
7.4.	SAFETY .....	43
7.5.	VISUAL MONITORING (INSPECTIONS) .....	43
7.5.1.	BMP Inspections.....	43
7.5.2.	Qualifying Rain Event Inspections .....	44
7.5.3.	Non-Storm Water Discharge Inspections .....	45
7.6.	WATER QUALITY SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS .....	46
7.6.1.	Potential Pollutant Sources .....	46
7.6.2.	Monitoring Constituents by Risk Level.....	47
7.6.3.	Sampling Locations .....	48
7.6.4.	Sample Collection and Handling .....	48
7.6.5.	Analytical Methods and Reporting Limits.....	51
7.6.6.	Exemptions .....	52
7.6.7.	Bioassessment .....	53
7.7.	WATERSHED MONITORING OPTION .....	53
7.8.	QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL (QA/QC) .....	53
7.8.1.	Field Logs.....	53
7.8.2.	Clean Sampling Techniques.....	53
7.8.3.	Sample Chain-of-Custody.....	53
7.8.4.	Data Verification .....	54
7.9.	REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND RECORDS RETENTION .....	55
7.9.1.	Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report .....	55

7.9.2.	Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL) Violation Report.....	56
7.9.3.	Annual Report.....	56
7.9.4.	Records Retention .....	56
7.10.	ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS) REQUIREMENTS .....	57
7.10.1.	Types of ATS.....	57
7.10.2.	ATS Plan .....	58
7.10.3.	Required Training for ATS Operation and Monitoring.....	58
7.10.4.	Visual Monitoring (Inspection) .....	59
7.10.5.	Operational and Compliance Monitoring .....	59
7.10.6.	Reporting and Records Retention .....	60
8.	APPENDICES .....	61



## APPENDICES

Appendix A	Construction General Permit
Appendix B	Exhibits
B1	Site Plan/Vicinity Map
B2	SWPPP Exhibits
	▪ Grading & Utility Phases
	▪ Vertical Construction & Final Landscaping Phases
	▪ SWPPP Details
B3	Erosion Control Plan, Demolition Plan & Excavation Plan (as appropriate)
B4	Post-Construction (WQMP) Plan
Appendix C	Submitted Permit Registration Documents:
C1	NOI
C2	Risk Assessment (Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination)
C3	Site Plan/Vicinity Map
C4	Signed Certification Statement/Fee Statement & WDID Receipt
Appendix D	Submitted Changes to PRDs / COIs (due to change in ownership or acreage)
Appendix E	SWPPP Amendment Log & SWPPP Amendments
Appendix F	Annual Reporting Requirements
Appendix G	Runoff Coefficient and Run-on Computation Sheets
Appendix H	Construction Activity Schedule & BMP Implementation Schedule
Appendix I	CASQA BMP Handbook Fact Sheets
Appendix J	Training Documentation Forms & Sample Memorandum to Employees
Appendix K	Responsible Parties
Appendix L	Contractors and Subcontractors
Appendix M	Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter and Log
Appendix N	Significant Spill Reports
Appendix O	Quick Reference Disposal Alternatives
Appendix P	Visual Inspection Forms, Reports & Rain Gauge Log
Appendix Q	Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs)
Appendix R	Guidance on Field Measurements
Appendix S	Pollutant Testing Guidance Table
Appendix T	Storm Water Sampling Forms
Appendix U	How to Submit an Ad Hoc Report for Construction Site Monitoring
Appendix V	NAL/NEL Exceedance Site Evaluations and Non-Compliance Reports

## TABLES

Table 2.1 Site Impervious Area Composition.....	9
Table 2.2 Off-Site Run-on Summary.....	10
Table 2.3 Combined Construction Site Risk Level Matrix .....	11
Table 2.4 Sediment Risk Factor Summary .....	13
Table 2.5 Summary of Receiving Water Risk.....	14
Table 2.6 Potential Pollutant Sources from Construction Areas and Activities.....	15
Table 2.7 Materials Inventory and Associated Pollutants of Concern .....	16
Table 3.1 Erosion Control BMPs .....	20
Table 3.2 Sediment Control BMPs.....	22
Table 3.3 Tracking Control BMPs.....	24
Table 3.4 Wind Erosion Control BMPs.....	25
Table 3.5 Non-Storm Water Management BMPs .....	26
Table 3.6 Material and Waste Management BMPs .....	28
Table 3.7 Non-Structural Source Control BMPs.....	31
Table 3.8 Structural Source Control BMPs .....	32
Table 3.9 Structural Treatment Control BMPs .....	32
Table 6.1 List of Responsible Parties .....	39
Table 6.2 List of Contractors.....	39
Table 7.1 Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level.....	40
Table 7.2 Analytical Methods and Protocols for General Permit Constituents .....	51
Table 7.3 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants based on Common Construction Activities .....	52
Table 7.4 Summary of ATS Discharge Limitations .....	57

## ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ATS	Active Treatment System
BAT/BCT	Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practice
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	cubic feet per second
CGP	General Construction Permit
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
COI	Change of Information
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MBAS	Methylene Blue Activated Substances
MDL	Method Detection Limit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheets
MSRP	Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OC DAMP	Orange County Drainage Area Management Plan

PRD	Permit Registration Document
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
QAPrP	Quality Assurance Program Plan
QSD	Qualified SWPPP Developer
QSP	Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SAFIT	Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists
SMARTS	Stormwater Multi Application and Tracking System
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
STE	Standard Taxonomic Effect
SUSMP	Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan
SVOC	Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSP	Trisodium Phosphate
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
VOC	Volatile Organic Compounds
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirement
WQMP	Water Quality Management Plan

# **1. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS**

## **1.1. INTRODUCTION**

This Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared to provide specifications for the management of both storm water and non-storm water discharges during the construction and operation of Samuelli Academy in the City of Santa Ana. It has been developed as required under State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002 (herein referred to as the General Permit or CGP) and in accordance with good engineering practices.

This SWPPP describes this facility and its operations, identifies potential sources of storm water pollution at the facility and recommends appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs) or pollution control measures to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff construction and operational (post-construction) activities. The contents of the SWPPP include, among other requirements, Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP), requirements for preparing Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs), employee training documentation, guidelines for periodic reviews of this SWPPP and annual reporting requirements.

## **1.2. SWPPP OBJECTIVES**

The objective of this SWPPP is to provide general and specific guidelines for the project owner and contractors to follow in order to maintain and improve existing on-site water quality, and to protect and preserve natural habitat, pursuant to the General Permit. This SWPPP is to be amended or revised when necessary to meet the following objectives:

- Identify all pollutants and their sources, including sources of sedimentation and erosion associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Identify, construct, implement in accordance with a time schedule, site BMPs that are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard;
- Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct;
- Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed;
- Identify post-construction BMPs, which are those measures to be installed during construction that are intended to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed; and



- Identify and provide methods to implement BMP inspection, visual monitoring, Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) and Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) requirements to comply with the General Permit.

### 1.3. PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

To obtain coverage under the General Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ), the following Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) must be electronically submitted to the SWRCB through its Stormwater Multi Application and Tracking System (SMARTS) by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP). The following documents are required for submittal, copies of which shall be included in this SWPPP (Appendix C).

- Notice of Intent (NOI)
- Risk Assessment with supporting documentation
- SWPPP
- Site Map
- Annual Fee
- Post-construction Water Balance Calculation (not required for projects covered under a Phase I MS4 Stormwater Permit)
- Active Treatment System (ATS) Plan (if ATS will be used on-site)
- Soil Particle Size Analysis (if used for alternate soil erodibility factor)
- Signed Certification Statement

Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID Number: \_\_\_\_\_ (to be completed upon issuance)

### 1.4. SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

This SWPPP shall remain on the construction site premises at all times during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. This rule is effective beginning with the commencement of soil disturbing activities at the project site and remains in effect until the SWRCB approves the Notice of Termination (NOT) of coverage under the Construction General Permit.

The SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the start of ground disturbing activities.

### 1.5. SWPPP AMENDMENTS

This SWPPP shall be amended:

- Whenever there is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm system, (MS4); or
- If any conditions of the Permits is violated or the general objective of reducing or eliminating pollutants in storm water discharges has not been achieved. If the RWQCB determines that a permit violation has occurred, the SWPPP shall be amended and implemented within 14 calendar days after notification by the RWQCB;
- Annually, prior to the defined rainy season, when required by the project's Special Provisions; and
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer of Record, Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP), or the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). All other changes shall be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP.

The following item will be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment
- The location of the proposed change
- The reason for the change
- The original BMP proposed, if any
- The new BMP proposed

Amendments for this SWPPP are listed in the Amendment Log in Appendix E. As part of the General Permit, any amendments to this SWPPP shall be documented in Appendix E, submitted electronically to the SWRCB through the Storm Water Multi-Application Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and certified by the LRP or the LRP's approved signatory.

The following changes have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

- Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure
- Relocate/Add stockpiles or stored materials
- Relocate or add toilets
- Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations
- Relocate areas for waste storage
- Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location
- Changes to access points (entrance/exits)
- Change type of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure
- Changes to location of erosion or sediment control
- Minor changes to schedule or phases
- Changes in construction materials

Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by QSP must be approved by QSD. Changes shall be noted on the Erosion Control Plan and/or SWPPP Exhibits, initialed and dated and retained on-site with the SWPPP.

## **1.6. RETENTION OF RECORDS**

The General Permit (*Sections I.J.69 and IV.G*) requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. The discharger shall furnish the RWQCB, SWRCB, or US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with the General Permit.

The following reports and records are required:

- Amendments to the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan – to be shown on field copy and attached to the SWPPP (Appendix E)
- Inspection Reports – Checklist per attached form in Appendix P
- Training Documentation – per attached form in Appendix J
- Numeric Action Level (NAL) Violation Reports and other Non-Compliance Reports – include copies in Appendix V
- Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) – per attached form (Appendix Q)
- Annual Reports – include in Appendix F
- Change of Ownership – per changes to PRDs, include in Appendix D
- Notice of Termination – include copy in Appendix D
- Water Quality Sampling & Analysis Data – per attached forms in Appendix T

## **1.7. REQUIRED NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTING**

Dischargers who cannot certify compliance and/or who have had other instances of non-compliance according to the General Permit criteria shall notify the RWQCB (via SMARTS reporting). Notifications shall include description of non-compliance event, impact assessment, mitigation measures and schedule of activities necessary to restore compliance.

Exceedances and violations to be reported should include the following:

- Numeric Action Level (NAL) exceedances (NAL Exceedance Report upon request of the RWQCB);
- Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL) Violation Report;
- Self-reporting of any other discharge violations or to comply with RWQCB enforcement actions; and

- Discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 CFR §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

Copies of all reportable exceedances shall be included in the SWPPP. Include the results of an NAL exceedance site evaluation along with other non-compliance events in Appendix V. Refer to Section 7.9 and Appendix U for additional information on non-compliance reporting.

## 1.8. ANNUAL REPORT

The Construction General Permit requires construction sites that are enrolled for more than one continuous three-month period are required to submit information and annually certify that their site is in compliance with the requirements of the General Permit (Order 2009-0009-DWQ). Annual reports shall be prepared and submitted electronically **no later than September 1<sup>st</sup> each year** using the SWRCB's SMARTS website. In addition, the Annual Report is required when submitting a Notice of Termination (NOT).

The Annual Report must include a summary and evaluation of the following:

- 1) Sampling and analysis results including laboratory reports, analytical methods and reporting limits and chain of custody forms;
- 2) Corrective actions and compliance activities, including those not implemented;
- 3) Violations of the General Permit;
- 4) Date, time, place, and name(s) of the inspector(s) for all sampling, inspections, and field measurement activities;
- 5) Visual observation and sample collection exception records; and
- 6) Training documentation of all personnel responsible for General Permit compliance activities.

Copies of the completed Annual Reports shall be included in Appendix F of this SWPPP.

Note: Annual reporting replaces the "Annual Compliance Certification" requirement after July 1, 2010.

## 1.9. CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE

The General Permit (Section II.C) allows changes to the project acreage covered by a WDID when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project. In order to change the acreage covered, new and/or modified PRDs must be filed electronically within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed areas. Changes are submitted through the Change of Information (COI) form through SMARTS. The following must be submitted:

- Revised Notice of Intent (NOI)

- SWPPP Revisions (as appropriate)
- Revised Site Map
- New landowner information (including name, address phone number and email address)
- Signed Certification Statement that new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain permit coverage

If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of the revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

Any updates to PRDs and COIs shall be included in this SWPPP (Appendix D).

#### **1.10. NOTICE OF TERMINATION**

To terminate coverage under the General Permit, a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically via SMARTS. Filing a NOT certifies that all requirements of the General Permit have been met. The NOT is submitted when the construction of the project is complete and within 90 days of meeting all General Permit requirements for termination and final stabilization, which include the following:

- The site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to construction activity.
- All construction related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.
- Post-construction storm water management measures are installed and a long-term maintenance plan that is designed for a minimum of five years has been developed.

A final site map and photos are required to be submitted with the NOT. The Annual Report must also be submitted prior to submitting the NOT. In addition, the NOT must demonstrate through photos, Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) results, or results of testing and analysis that the project meets all of the requirements of Section II.D of the General Permit by one of the following methods:

- 70% final cover method (no computational proof required); or
- RUSLE/RUSLE2 method (computational proof required); or
- Custom method (discharger demonstrates that site complies with final stabilization).

#### **1.11. REFERENCES, PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS**

The following documents are made part of this SWPPP by reference:

- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No.



CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities.

- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2010 California 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Final 2010 Integrated Report (CWA Section 303(d) List / 305(b) Report).
- California Stormwater BMP Handbook – Construction, January 2015.
- Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Final 2006 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments.
- Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual, dated June, 2011.
- Santa Ana RWQCB, Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), 1995 (updated February 2008).
- County of Orange. Drainage Area Management Plan (OC DAMP). July 1, 2003.
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Santa Ana Region. Order No. R8-2009-0030 NPDES No. CAS618030, Waste Discharge Requirements for the County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County within the Santa Ana Region, Areawide Urban Storm Water Runoff Orange County. May 22, 2009.

## **2. PROJECT INFORMATION**

### **2.1. PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION**

#### **2.1.1. Project Description**

The proposed SamueLi Academy Phase II construction project is approximately 1.83-acres on an existing Charter High School campus. It is located at 1901 North Fairview Street in the City of Santa Ana, CA. The project is bounded by North Fairview Street to the west, residential neighborhoods to the south and east, and the St. Edna Sub-Acute and Rehabilitation Center to the north.

Currently, the project site is a vacant lot and a grass field that serves as soccer fields. A portion of the lot includes a bioretention BMP that serves the current campus. Development of the lot will require the removal of the bioretention BMP and replacing it with an underground infiltration gallery that would serve to treat post-construction runoff from the majority of the property.

The construction project includes three proposed buildings and an infiltration BMP for water quality treatment. The northwest three-story building (Building E) will consist of student classrooms, administrative offices, a student union, and a library. The southwest two-story building will consist of middle school classrooms (Building A). The southeast three-story building (Building B) will consist of family units for residential use. During vertical construction, Lennar will take over the construction of Building B while Snyder Langston will complete Building E and A.

#### **2.1.2. Site Description**

The project drains to the Santa Ana River Reach 1. The Santa Ana River drains the largest watershed of California's South Coast region, covering 2,650 square miles in parts of San Bernardino, Riverside, Orange and Los Angeles Counties. In Orange County, the river flows across a vast, gently sloping alluvial fan created from its own sediments and thus its drainage basin is extremely narrow

According to the 2014-2016 California 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments published by the SWRCB, the Santa Ana Reach 1 has no listed impairments. No TMDLs have been established for receiving water bodies.

According to the Basin Plan, the Santa Ana Reach 1 has the following Beneficial Uses:

- REC1 – Water Contact Recreation (prohibited by OCFCD)
- REC2 – Non-contact Water Recreation
- WARM – Warm Freshwater Habitat
- WILD – Wildlife Habitat

### 2.1.3. Existing Drainage Conditions

Under existing conditions, runoff not naturally infiltrated into the soils surface flows in a westerly direction towards Fairview Street. These flows enter an off-site storm drain system which empties into a concrete-lined Santa Ana River channel and levee located southeast of the project site. The Santa Ana River Reach 1 will eventually drain to the Pacific Ocean.

### 2.1.4. Proposed Drainage Conditions

Runoff from the Phase II project site will flow towards the center of the drainage area where area drains will capture and divert low flows to a proposed underground infiltration gallery. Low flows will pass through a pre-treatment structure (hydrodynamic separator) before entering the infiltration gallery. High flows will be diverted to the west side of the property where they will be pumped to the curb along Fairview Street. Flows will follow existing drainage patterns to the Santa Ana River channel southeast of the project. A portion Building B and A runoff will drain southwest to existing permeable pavers.

### 2.1.5. Geology and Groundwater

Soils at the project site are primarily classified as Hydrologic Soil Group C, but soil infiltration tests performed in May 2018 found sandy soils with high infiltration rates measured at 33, 56, and 41 inches per hour (Leighton Consulting, Inc.). The majority of the site is comprised of quaternary fluvial deposits (sands of the Santa Ana River drainage) and artificial fill. Groundwater was encountered at approximately 25 feet below ground surface. There is no known existing contamination on the project site.

### 2.1.6. Environmentally Sensitive Site Conditions

Under existing conditions, the project site is primarily a vacant lot. The project site is not located in an area of known for erosive soil conditions, such as a hillside development, nor is it located near environmentally sensitive areas, such as protected habitat or proximate to receiving water bodies. Therefore, it is not expected that construction activities at the project site will impact water quality of environmentally sensitive features.

### 2.1.7. Site Plan

Approximately 1.83 acres (grading limit) will be developed and/or disturbed on the Samuelli Academy Phase II project site. Under the existing condition, the Samuelli Phase II project site is primarily pervious with a grass field and vacant land. Under the proposed condition, the project area will include increases in hardscape (roads, pads, infrastructure improvements) and softscape (landscaping) thereby altering the runoff conditions. A summary of the proposed impervious area composition is illustrated in the table below.

**Table 2.1** *Site Impervious Area Composition*

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Estimate</i>
Construction Site Area	1.83 acres
Percentage Impervious Area Before Construction	60%
Runoff Coefficient Before Construction	0.6

Percentage Impervious Area After Construction	86.5%
Runoff Coefficient After Construction	0.8

Note: Calculations are provided in Appendix G.

## 2.2. STORM WATER RUN-ON FROM OFF-SITE AREAS

Storm water flows from adjacent off-site areas (referred to as “run-on”) will flow west through the project site from the existing soccer field. Flows will be slowed using gravel bag berms and diverted to the proposed sediment trap, which has been appropriately sized for the run-on’s drainage area. After the grading phase, the run-on will be routed through the construction area using the proposed area drain system. Copies of the Hydrology Maps for existing and proposed conditions are included in Appendix B.

There is no anticipated offsite run-on to this construction site because the perimeters will be bermed and flow will be diverted around the construction area or to a sediment trap BMP.

**Table 2.2** Off-Site Run-on Summary

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Estimate</i>
Area Runoff Coefficient	0.3
Area Rainfall Intensity	3.01 in/hr
Contributing Drainage Area	0.66 acres
Site Area Run-on Discharge	0.6 cfs

Note: Calculations are provided in Appendix G.

cfs cubic feet per second

## 2.3. FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT & RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION

The General Permit uses a risk-based approach for controlling erosion and sediment discharges from construction sites, since the rates of erosion and sedimentation can vary from site to site depending on factors such as duration of construction activities, climate, topography, soil condition, and proximity to receiving water bodies. The General Permit identifies three levels of risk with differing requirements, designated as Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, with Risk Level 1 having the fewest permit requirements and Risk Level 3 having the most-stringent requirements.

The Risk Assessment incorporates two risk factors for a project site: sediment risk (general amount of sediment potentially discharged from the site) and receiving water risk (the risk sediment discharges can pose to receiving waters). Sediment risk from a project site is determined utilizing a derivative of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), a model developed by the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) and is utilized by the US EPA for estimating rates of soil loss at construction sites during rain events. The Receiving Water Risk is based on whether or not the project site drains to a sediment-sensitive water body or a

water body with SPAWN, COLD, and MIGRATORY designated beneficial uses as specified in the Santa Ana RWQCB's Basin Plan.

The resultant risk levels for Sediment Risk and Receiving Water Risk is then assessed in a matrix to determine the combined risk level, based on a scale of 1 to 3. The combined risk level matrix is presented as Table 2.3.

**Table 2.3** Combined Construction Site Risk Level Matrix

<i>Receiving Water Risk</i>	<i>Sediment Risk</i>		
	<i>Low</i>	<i>Medium</i>	<i>High</i>
<i>Low</i>	Risk Level 1	Risk Level 2	Risk Level 2
<i>High</i>	Risk Level 2	Risk Level 2	Risk Level 3

Based on the Risk Level a project falls under, different sets of regulatory requirements are applied to the site. The main difference between Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3 are the numeric effluent standards. In Risk Level 1, there are no numeric effluent standard requirements, as it is considered a low Sediment Risk and low Receiving Water Risk (see matrix above). Instead, narrative effluent limits are prescribed. In Risk Level 2, Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of pH between 6.5-8.5 and turbidity below 250 NTU are prescribed in addition to the narrative effluent limitations found in Risk Level 1 requirements. Should the NAL be exceeded during a storm event, the discharger is required to immediately determine the source associated with the exceedance and to implement corrective actions if necessary to mitigate the exceedance. For a Risk Level 3 site, Numeric Effluent Limits (NELs) are applied in addition to the narrative and numeric effluent standards prescribed for a Risk Level 2 site. Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NEL of 6.0-9.0 and a turbidity NEL of 500 NTU. Once an NEL is exceeded, the construction site is considered in violation of the General Permit.

### 2.3.1. Site Sediment Risk

Sediment risk from a project site is determined utilizing a derivative of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), a model developed by the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) and is utilized by the US EPA for estimating rates of soil loss at construction sites during rain events. Utilizing RUSLE, the sediment risk for the project site is thus determined by the following equation:

$$A = (R)(K)(LS)(C)(P)$$

Where:

A	=	rate of sheet and rill erosion, in tons/acre
R	=	rainfall-runoff erosivity factor
K	=	soil erodibility factor
LS	=	length-slope factor
C	=	cover factor (erosion controls)
P	=	management operations & support practices (sediment controls)

The General Permit provides the following procedure for determining the RUSLE equation factors for construction sites:

- **R-Factor:** Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30).<sup>1</sup> The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R-values calculated for more than 1,000 locations in the Western U.S. The maps may be utilized to determine the Standard Risk Assessment, and have been included in Appendix 1 of the General Permit (Appendix A of this SWPPP). A hand-calculation may also be utilized to determine the site's R-Factor, either by utilizing the methodology described in USDA's Agricultural Handbook 703, *Predicting soil erosion by water: A guide to conservation planning with the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)*, or the EPA's R-value Risk Calculator available at the following website:

<http://www.epa.gov/npdes/rainfall-erosivity-factor-calculator-small-construction-sites#getTool>.

If the R-value Risk Calculator website is inaccessible, the Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver Fact Sheet (EPA Fact Sheet 3.1) may also be utilized.

- **K-Factor:** The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. The site-specific K-factor may be determined using the nomograph method as shown in Appendix 1 of the General Permit based on a particle-size analysis (ASTM D-422) performed for the soils at the project site.
- **LS Factor:** The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. The weighted average LS factor may be determined using the LS Table located in Appendix 1 of the General Permit (Appendix A of this SWPPP).

Alternatively, K and LS factors can be derived from the color map included in Appendix 1 of the General Permit (Appendix A of this SWPPP). This alternative method is termed the **GIS Map Method**. The map is a geographical representation of combined K and LS factors for the State of California.

- **C-Factor:** Cover factor based on erosion controls. Assumed to equal 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions. The implementation of erosion control measures for the proposed project during construction will reduce the C-Factor to less than 1.0, thereby reducing the erosion potential.
- **P-Factor:** Management operations and support practices for sediment controls. Assumed to equal 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions. The implementation of

---

<sup>1</sup> United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses A Guide to Conservation Planning. Agriculture Handbook 537. December 1978.

sediment control measures for the proposed project during construction will reduce the P-factor to less than 1.0, thereby reducing the sediment loss potential.

With both the C-Factor and P-Factor set at 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions rather than utilizing values to simulate conditions where construction is taking place, sediment risk is condensed to multiplying R, K, and LS factors from RUSLE. The resultant risk of soil loss (A), measured in tons per acre, is then categorized as Low, Medium, or High based on the following breakdown:

$A < 15$  tons/acre = **Low Sediment Risk**

$A > 15$  and  $< 75$  tons/acre = **Medium Sediment Risk**

$A > 75$  tons/acre = **High Sediment Risk**

To determine the Sediment Risk for the Samueli Academy Phase II project, the EPA Calculator and GIS Map Methods were utilized. Table 2.4 summarizes the results of the Sediment Risk Analysis performed for the project. Supporting details and calculations are provided in Appendix C.

**Table 2.4** *Sediment Risk Factor Summary*

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Method Used</i>	<i>Result</i>
R Factor	EPA Calculator	82.47
K Factor	GIS Map Method	0.32
LS Factor	GIS Map Method	0.65
<b>Watershed Erosion Estimate (in tons/acre)</b>		<b>17.15</b>
<b>Overall Sediment Risk</b>		<b>Medium</b>

### 2.3.2. Receiving Water Risk

The second risk factor in performing a Risk Assessment is Receiving Water Risk. The Receiving Water Risk is based on whether or not the project site drains to a sediment-sensitive water body. The General Permit identifies a **High Receiving Water Risk** if the project drains to a receiving water body that meets at least one of the following characteristics:

- The disturbed area discharges (either directly or indirectly) to a 303(d)-listed water body impaired by sediment.
- The disturbed area discharges to a water body that has a US EPA-approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment.
- The disturbed area discharges to a water body with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN, COLD, and MIGRATORY per the region's Basin Plan.

If the project does not discharge to a water body that meets one of the above categories, it is considered a **Low Receiving Water Risk**.

Runoff from the project site discharges into the Santa Ana Reach 1 that then discharges to the Pacific Ocean. The table below summarizes the results of the Receiving Water Risk Analysis.

**Table 2.5** *Summary of Receiving Water Risk*

<i>Receiving Water Name</i>	<i>303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant?</i>	<i>TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant?</i>	<i>Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY?</i>
Santa Ana Reach 1	No	No	No
Overall Receiving Water Risk			Low

### 2.3.3. Risk Determination

The resultant Risk Level for the Samuelli Academy Phase II project is **Risk Level 2**.

Risk Level 2 sites are subject to both the narrative effluent limitations and numeric effluent standards. The narrative effluent limitations require storm water discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water and authorized non-storm water through the use of controls, structures and best management practices. Discharges from Risk Level 2 site are subject to NALs for pH and turbidity:

- pH NAL of 6.5 – 8.5
- Turbidity NAL of 250 NTU

This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 2 requirements (General Permit Attachment D – a copy of the General Permit is included in Appendix A).

## 2.4. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

This SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the commencement of soil disturbing activities at the project site. Grading is anticipated to begin March 01, 2019. It is estimated that the project will be completed July 13, 2021. The construction activity schedule for the Samuelli Academy Phase II project is provided in Appendix H of this SWPPP. A schedule for BMP implementation is also included in Appendix H.

## 2.5. POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION SITE POLLUTANT SOURCES

This section identifies the activities, materials and conditions on the project site that may cause pollutants to become entrained in runoff and discharge from the site. The activities and potential pollutants summarized in the following sections have been considered in selecting BMPs for the project.

### 2.5.1. Known Sources of Contamination On-Site

The project site is developed under existing conditions. There are no pre-existing water quality issues identified for the site, nor has there been any indication of past soil contamination since



this area's development. If such problems are discovered at any stage of the Project's improvements, this condition will be evaluated and mitigated.

### 2.5.2. Potential Areas for Storm Water Contamination

The following source areas for potential storm water runoff contamination were identified and evaluated in this SWPPP:

**Table 2.6** *Potential Pollutant Sources from Construction Areas and Activities*

<i>Activity/Area of Concern</i>	<i>Potential Problem/Pollutants</i>	<i>Visually Observable?</i>
Cleared and graded areas	Sediment mobilization from soil stockpiles and erosion can occur without proper sediment and erosion controls.	Yes
Concrete disposal	Concrete waste, sediment, metals, can raise pH levels outside of permitted range	Yes
Construction site entrance	Tracking of sediment off-site onto existing roads if entrance is not stabilized/protected.	Yes
Demolition of existing structures	Trash & debris	Yes
Drilling	Sediment, Non-storm water discharges	Yes
Equipment storage area	Leaking hydraulic oil and antifreeze from construction equipment.	Yes
Existing drain inlets	The allowance of non-storm water discharges to enter the storm drain without proper inlet protection.	Yes
Fueling area	Gasoline and diesel fuel leaks and spills from fueling activities.	Yes
Landscaping	Sediment and erosion, trash, debris, organics, soil amendments, fertilizers, soil amendments	Varies
Masonry, Paving Operations	Sediment, oil & grease, mortar, concrete wastes, can raise pH levels outside of permitted range	Yes
Material delivery and storage area	Construction materials such as paints, plaster, and solvents left exposed and uncovered, or accidental spills.	Varies
Painting, Plastering, Stucco	Trace metals, oil, grease, fuels, toxics, thinners, solvents, non-storm water discharges	Varies
Run-on from existing facilities	Developed areas contribute to the deposition of bacteria, pesticides, fertilizers, oils, litter, and sediment on impervious surfaces.	Varies
Vertical Construction	Exposure of trash/debris, sediment, metals	Yes
Waste collection area	Exposure of trash/debris to roof drainage or direct contact with storm water if left uncovered or exposed.	Yes

<i>Activity/Area of Concern</i>	<i>Potential Problem/Pollutants</i>	<i>Visually Observable?</i>
Other:		

BMPs were prescribed for the mitigation and abatement of storm water runoff contamination at these potential source areas. They are described in Section 3.

### 2.5.3. Materials Inventory

Poor management of construction materials and equipment, particularly in the storage and handling of raw materials, can create potential pollutant sources that can lead to storm water runoff contamination. Table 2.7 below provides an inventory of materials used at the project site that require the use of Best Management Practices (BMPs) to mitigate or eliminate contact with storm water runoff. This table includes information regarding the material type and its corresponding storm water pollutant constituents of concern.

**Table 2.7** *Materials Inventory and Associated Pollutants of Concern*

<i>Material Type</i>	<i>Storm Water Pollutant Constituents</i>	<i>Visually Observable?</i>
Adhesives/Glue	Chemical oxygen demand (COD), phenols, semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs)	Yes
Antifreeze/Coolant	Ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, heavy metals	Yes
Asphalt	Oil, petroleum distillates	Yes
Cleaning Products/Solvents	Perchloroethylene, methylene chloride, trichloroethylene, petroleum distillates	Varies
Concrete/Cement	Limestone, sand, turbidity, fly ash, heavy metals, calcium sulfate, pH	Yes
Curing Compounds	Naphtha, glass oxide, urea extended phenol	No
Diesel Fuel	Petroleum distillate, oil & grease, naphthalene, xylenes	Yes
Drywall Compounds	Vinyl acetate, pigment	No
Erosion/Sand/Gravel	Soil, Particulates, turbidity, total suspended solids (TSS)	Yes
Fertilizer	Nitrogen, phosphorus	Yes
Gasoline	Benzene, ethyl benzene, toluene, xylene, methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	Yes
Hydraulic Oil/Fluids	Mineral oil, additives, combustion byproducts	Yes
Kerosene	Coal oil, petroleum distillates	Yes
Masonry/Tile/Stone	Debris, grout	Yes

<i>Material Type</i>	<i>Storm Water Pollutant Constituents</i>	<i>Visually Observable?</i>
Paints	Metal oxide, Stoddard solvent, talc, calcium carbonate, arsenic, ethylene glycol	Yes
Pesticides	Chlorinated hydrocarbons, organophosphates, carbamates, arsenic	Varies
Plaster	Calcium sulfate, calcium carbonate, sulfuric acid	Yes
Sandblasting Materials	Sandblasting abrasives, rust, rubble, paint	Yes
Sanitary waste	Human waste, feces, bacteria	Yes
Soil Amendments	Gypsum, aluminum sulfate, sulfur	No
Solid waste, litter	Floatables, trash, debris	Yes
Wastewater from Equipment Washing	Soil, oil & grease, solids, turbidity, sediments, sulfites	Yes
Wood Preservatives	Stoddard solvent, petroleum, distillates, arsenic, copper, chromium	No
Vegetation	Organics	Yes
Other:		

#### 2.5.4. Pre-Construction Control Measures

This site is currently developed and does not contain any existing control measures. All clearing and construction related activities that have the potential to cause discharges will be minimized with BMPs implemented under this SWPPP.

## 2.6. IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES

All efforts will be made by the Project to reduce or eliminate non-storm water discharges from the site. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Potential pollutants and activities that may result in non-storm water discharges are listed in Sections 2.4 and 2.5.

Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from dechlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:

- The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
- The discharge does not violate any other provision of the Construction General Permit;
- The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;

- The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by the General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment;
- The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
- The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs and NELs; and
- The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary. Sampling requirements for non-storm water discharges are outlined in Section 7.6.

Dewatering activities involving the removal of storm water from excavated areas are not anticipated at the site during construction. Refer to BMP Fact Sheet NS-2 in Appendix I for further information on requirements for dewatering activities.

Dewatering activities involving shallow groundwater are not anticipated at the site during construction.

### **3. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPS)**

This SWPPP provides specifications and guidelines for reducing the sediment loading into receiving water bodies that could occur during the construction and operation of Samuelli Academy Phase II. Although some erosion and soil loss is unavoidable during land-disturbance activities, the proper siting and design of erosion and sediment controls will reduce the amount of sediment transported off-site. Effective site management minimizes excessive soil erosion by keeping the soil stabilized and by directing runoff from disturbed areas to locations where sediments are removed prior to discharge to receiving water bodies. The following information identifies the specific construction BMPs that are implemented at Samuelli Academy Phase II.

#### **3.1. SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION**

A schedule for BMP implementation is included in Appendix H. BMPs will be implemented according to the schedules described in the following sections as well as in Appendix H in accordance with weather conditions and phases of construction.

#### **3.2. SWPPP EXHIBITS**

SWPPP Exhibits for the applicable phases of construction are included in Appendix B. The maps show existing topography, identify grading areas and proposed slopes, and the location of erosion control measures, such as perimeter controls, gravel bag berms and storm drain inlet protection measures (where applicable). In addition, Demolition Plans and/or Grading Sheets have been included in Appendix B for reference or use as future SWPPP Progress Maps. These maps are to be updated by the Contractor continually throughout construction of the project, as each phase of construction commences to reflect current BMP conditions. Updates may be made by hand in the field, and shall be initialed and dated. Copies of updated maps shall be included with this SWPPP.

#### **3.3. EROSION CONTROL AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

##### **3.3.1. Erosion Control BMPs**

Erosion Control, also referred to as soil stabilization, is a source control measure that is designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in the storm water runoff. Erosion Control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding the soil particles. All inactive soil disturbed areas on the project site, and most active areas prior to the onset of rain, must be protected from erosion. Soil disturbed areas may include relatively flat areas as well as slopes. Inactive areas include areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but are not currently being worked on and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least **14 days**.

This project will incorporate minimum temporary soil stabilization requirements, temporary erosion control/soil stabilization measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the contractor. This construction project will implement the practices identified in Table 3.1 to assure effective temporary and final erosion control during

construction. Locations of erosion control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibits included in Appendix B. Maintenance of erosion control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

**Table 3.1** *Erosion Control BMPs*

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>EC-1 Scheduling</b>	Yes	<p>Perimeter sediment controls, including controls along the physical site perimeter and at active storm drain inlets and sediment basins, shall be implemented before the start of construction for each major active area of construction, and maintained throughout the duration of construction activities for each area. Additional sediment control measures will be taken during the rainy season including additional temporary debris basins and stockpiling of emergency gravel bags. Perimeter controls will be added as new active construction areas come online.</p> <p>Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow sufficient time prior to the onset of rainfall to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices. When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.</p> <p>Refer to Appendix H for additional information on BMP scheduling.</p>
<b>EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation</b>	No	Existing non-native vegetation and scrub grasses shall be removed during precise grading phase.
<b>EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-4 Hydroseeding</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-5 Soil Binders</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-6 Straw Mulch</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats</b>	Yes	<p>Geotextiles and mats, or rolled erosion control products may be used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, to stabilize soils until vegetation is established, in channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s, on stockpiles or other disturbed areas. During the rainy season, stockpiles will be covered at all times when not in use. During the dry season, they shall be covered prior to the onset of precipitation.</p> <p>Stockpiles will be located away from drainage courses and storm drain inlets, in accordance with Stockpile Management (WM-3).</p> <p>The Contractor shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the Contractor shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.</p>
<b>EC-8 Wood Mulch</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-9 Earth Dikes &amp; Drainage Swales</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-10 Velocity Dissipation Devices</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-11 Slope Drains</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-12 Streambank Stabilization</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-13 (reserved)</b>	Reserved for future use.	
<b>EC-14 Compost Blankets</b>	No	Other erosion control BMPs shall be employed.
<b>EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening</b>	No	There are no slopes on the project site. Other erosion control BMPs will be utilized.
<b>EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization</b>	Yes	<p>Non-vegetative stabilization include use of decomposed granite (DG), degradable mulches, gravel mulch and geotextiles and mats for temporary erosion control on areas prone to erosion where vegetation is not feasible, such as vehicular or pedestrian traffic areas, arid environments, rocky substrates, or where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame.</p> <p>Non-vegetation stabilization shall be used at site construction trailer and in conjunction with BMPs EC-7, TC-1 and TC-2</p>

### 3.3.2. Sediment Control BMPs

Sediment controls are structural measures that are intended to complement and enhance the soil stabilization/erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and filter out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water. This project will incorporate minimum temporary sediment control requirements, temporary sediment control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the contractor.

Temporary sediment control materials will be maintained on-site throughout the duration of the project, to allow implementation of temporary sediment controls in the event of predicted rain, and for rapid response to failures or emergencies, in conformance with requirements and as described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas before the onset of anticipated rain events.

Locations of sediment control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibits included in Appendix B. Maintenance of sediment control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

**Table 3.2** *Sediment Control BMPs*

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>SE-1 Silt Fence</b>	Alternate	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized (SE-6). Silt Fencing may be used as an alternative.  Silt fencing will be installed along the downhill boundary of the project site before any soil disturbing activities can take place. This BMP can also be used below the toe or down slope of erodible slopes. Measures SE-5 and/or SE-6 will also be employed with silt fencing.
<b>SE-2 Sediment Basin</b>	No	Project drainage areas are less than 5 acres.
<b>SE-3 Sediment Trap</b>	Yes	Sediment traps shall be used at site perimeter(s) where sediment laden runoff is discharged off-site and around or upslope of storm drain inlet protections. Sediment traps shall also be installed at locations where less than 5 acres in the upstream drainage area are disturbed at one time. The sediment traps shall provide a minimum settling zone volume of approximately 67 cubic yards per acre of tributary area (1,809 ft <sup>3</sup> /ac) and 33 cubic yards of sediment storage per acre (891 ft <sup>3</sup> /ac) of disturbed land that is drained to the trap. Refer to Fact Sheet SE-3 in Appendix I for details.  Sediment traps are proposed for the project site, located in the northeast corner adjacent to Building B. The capacities of the sediment traps are 3,600 cu-ft, which is sufficient for the 1.89 acre drainage area.
<b>SE-4 Check Dams</b>	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.



<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>SE-5 Fiber Rolls</b>	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.
<b>SE-6 Gravel Bag Berms</b>	Yes	Gravel bag berms shall be used below the toe of exposed slopes, as sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets, along the site perimeter, around temporary stockpiles, parallel to roadways, chevrons in streets, or as check dams along mildly sloping construction roads. May be utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with Sandbag Barriers (SE-8) and/or Fiber Rolls (SE-5).
<b>SE-7 Street Sweeping &amp; Vacuuming</b>	Yes	Visible sediment tracking onto public and private streets from the project site shall be inspected and swept on a daily basis, particularly at points of egress, to prevent sediments from entering storm drains and receiving waters. All immediate access roads shall also be swept prior to any rain event.  Street sweeping will be performed in order to keep drive aisles and fire lanes free of sediments tracked from the project site.
<b>SE-8 Sandbag Barrier</b>	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.
<b>SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier</b>	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.
<b>SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection</b>	Yes	Active storm drain inlets shall be protected prior to the start of construction and maintained throughout the duration of construction activities. Secondary sediment control measures, such as chevrons, are usually required upstream of the inlet to maximize the effectiveness of this BMP. Geotextiles and Mats (EC-7), Silt Fences (SE-1), Fiber Rolls (SE-6), Gravel Bag Berms (SE-7), and Biofilter Bags (SE-14) may be utilized for inlet protection. Refer to Fact Sheet SE-10 in Appendix I for types, design criteria and installation of inlet protection measures.
<b>SE-11 Active Treatment Systems (ATS)</b>	No	Active Treatment Systems (ATS) reduce turbidity of construction site runoff by introducing chemicals to storm water through direct dosing or an electrical current to enhance flocculation, coagulation, and settling of the suspended sediment. Use of chemical treatment in an ATS must follow all guidelines of the Construction General Permit Attachment F – Active Treatment System Requirements (available as Appendix W to this SWPPP).  ATS is not anticipated to be utilized on the project site. If determined that use of ATS is required during construction, an ATS plan shall be developed and implemented in accordance with Construction General Permit Attachment F – Active Treatment System Requirements (available as Appendix W to this SWPPP).
<b>SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike</b>	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	Used?	Description
SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.
SE-14 Biofilter Bags	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.

### 3.3.3. Tracking Control BMPs

Tracking controls shall be considered and implemented year round and throughout the duration of the project, at all access (ingress/egress) points to the project site where vehicles and/or equipment may track sediment from the construction site onto public or private roadways.

Locations of tracking control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibit/Erosion Control Plans included in Appendix B. Maintenance of tracking control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

**Table 3.3** Tracking Control BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	Used?	Description
TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	Yes	Construction entrances shall be stabilized at all points of site ingress and egress. The pad of aggregate will have minimum dimensions of 50 feet in length and 30 feet in width. Rumble racks (i.e. shaker plates) will be included to provide additional sediment removal and reduce potential for off-site tracking of sediment.  There are two proposed ingress/egress route at this time at the construction route (currently a drive aisle) that runs parallel to Fairview Street and Building E.
TC-2 Stabilized Construction Roadway	Yes	Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking shall be stabilized. Roadway can be stabilized using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete.
TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	No	If tracking is a continued problem, the construction site entrance will be equipped with a wheel wash facility to remove excess soil and debris from truck tires prior to leaving the site.

### 3.3.4. Wind Erosion Control BMPs

Wind erosion control BMPs shall be considered and implemented year-round and throughout the duration of the project on all disturbed soils on the project site that are subject to wind erosion, and when significant wind and dry conditions are anticipated during project

construction. The objective of wind controls is to prevent the transport of soil from soil-disturbed areas of the project site, off-site by wind.

Locations of wind erosion control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibit/Erosion Control Plans included in Appendix B. Maintenance of wind erosion control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

**Table 3.4** *Wind Erosion Control BMPs*

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>WE-1 Wind Erosion Control</b>	Yes	Dust control measures shall be used to stabilize soil from wind erosion, primarily in the form of construction watering (i.e. wet suppression). This BMP should be considered in the following areas of activity: (1) construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads, (2) drilling and blasting activities, (3) soil and debris storage piles, (4) batch drop from front-end loaders, (5) un-stabilized soil, and (6) final grading. The project site should be inspected daily to determine the need to implement this BMP and water trucks will be on-site during all active grading activities.  In addition, wind screen fencing will be implemented along the perimeter of the project site.

### 3.4. NON-STORM WATER AND MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

The General Permit defines non-storm water discharges as follows: "Non-storm water discharges consist of all discharges from a municipal storm water conveyance which do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a conveyance system other than storm water)." All efforts will be made to the project to reduce or eliminate non-storm water discharges from the site with the use of Non-Storm Water Management BMPs, Materials and Waste Management BMPs, in addition to good housekeeping measures.

#### 3.4.1. Non-Storm Water Management BMPs

There are three types of non-storm water discharges as specified in the Permit:

- Illicit discharges - unplanned
- Non-prohibited - planned and unplanned
- NPDES permitted - planned

**Table 3.5** *Non-Storm Water Management BMPs*

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>NS-1 Water Conservation Practices</b>	Yes	Water conservation practices shall be implemented to prevent erosion and the transport of pollutants off-site. Water equipment shall be maintained in good working order, water truck filling area will be stabilized, water leaks shall be repaired promptly, and vehicle / equipment washing is discouraged.
<b>NS-2 Dewatering Operations</b>	No	Any accumulated precipitation within [Describe locations], utility trenches or other excavated areas will be kept on site and will not be allowed to enter the storm drainage system unless in compliance Dewatering Operations Fact Sheet NS-2 (Appendix I) and applicable RWQCB and local agency dewatering permits. The water may be collected into water trucks and used for dust control, or it may be allowed to infiltrate and evaporate. Water that cannot be used for dust control and that does not infiltrate or evaporate within 72 hours will be disposed of properly off-site.  Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Non-storm water discharges (i.e., groundwater and water used in construction operations) must be treated prior to discharging off-site, and must be in accordance with applicable RWQCB and local agency dewatering permits.
<b>NS-3 Paving &amp; Grinding Operations</b>	Yes	In order to reduce the potential for the transport of pollutants in storm water runoff from paving operations, paving shall be avoided within 72 hours of a forecast significant storm event. Paving and grinding materials shall be stored away from drainage courses. Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction. Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
<b>NS-4 Temporary Stream Crossing</b>	No	There are no streams or waterways on the project site.
<b>NS-5 Clear Water Diversion</b>	No	There are no streams or waterways on the project site.
<b>NS-6 Illicit Connection/ Discharge</b>	Yes	The contractor shall regularly inspect the project site for illicit connections and discharges off-site (quarterly at a minimum). Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery and document in SWPPP. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local storm water management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>NS-7 Potable Water/ Irrigation</b>	Yes	Managing the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing. Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible. Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff.
<b>NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning</b>	No	No vehicle cleaning will occur on-site.
<b>NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling</b>	No	No vehicle fueling will occur on-site.
<b>NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance</b>	No	No vehicle or equipment maintenance will occur on-site.
<b>NS-11 Pile Driving Operations</b>	No	Pile driving operations will not be utilized on the project site.
<b>NS-12 Concrete Curing</b>	Yes	Avoid overspraying of curing compounds. Should runoff be generated, cure water shall be directed away from inlets to areas for infiltration or collection and disposal. Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
<b>NS-13 Concrete Finishing</b>	Yes	Should runoff be generated, water from blasting operations shall be directed away from inlets to areas for infiltration or collection and disposal. Debris from blasting operations should be swept up at the end of each shift. Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris. Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
<b>NS-14 Material Over Water</b>	No	There are no streams or waterways on the project site.
<b>NS-15 Demolition Adjacent to Water</b>	No	There are no streams or waterways on the project site.
<b>NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants</b>	No	Temporary batch plants will not be utilized on the project site.

### 3.4.2. Material and Waste Management BMPs

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for collecting, handling, storing and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the release of waste materials into storm water discharges. Wastes are going to be generated during construction; however, the methods in which the wastes are collected, stored, and removed will determine the success of the waste management activities. Construction site wastes can range from residues collected from non-storm water discharges (i.e., paint removal) to general site litter and debris (i.e., empty marker paint cans).

**Table 3.6** *Material and Waste Management BMPs*

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>WM-1 Material Delivery and Storage</b>	Yes	All construction materials will be delivered to and stored in designated areas at the construction site. The main loading, unloading, and access areas shall be located away from storm drain facilities and drainage courses. The contractor will construct enclosures or flow barriers around these areas to prevent storm water flows and pollutants from entering storm drains or receiving waters. Berms, palettes, secondary containment measures and/or storage sheds shall be used where applicable. Material storage location shall be identified on the SWPPP Exhibit(s) by the contractor depending on phase by construction.
<b>WM-2 Material Use</b>	Yes	All materials shall be used according to the directions provided on their labels. Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed and employees will be provided training on proper material use. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality. Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris. Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste. Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup material near use areas in accordance with WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>WM-3 Stockpile Management</b>	Yes	Sediment stockpiles will be located away from drainage courses (minimum of 50 ft separation recommended) and protected from run-on using temporary sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information. Geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may also be utilized for stockpile protection. Stockpiles shall be contained when not in use and prior to the onset of precipitation. Construction bagged materials stockpiles, such as cold mix, will be covered and placed on pallets and under cover.
<b>WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control</b>	Yes	Spills will be cleaned up immediately. Hazardous materials will be stored in covered containers. Spill and cleanup kits should be readily available on-site. Proper spill cleanup procedures and spill reporting instructions shall be posted in an accessible and visible location. Hosing down of spills is prohibited. Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste. Appropriate spill response personnel shall be trained.
<b>WM-5 Solid Waste Management</b>	Yes	Waste collection areas shall be designate on-site and the areas should provide covers or secondary containment. Trash and debris should also be collected on a daily basis. The disposal of liquid or hazardous wastes in this area should not be allowed. Trash receptacles will also be provided throughout the project site to prevent littering. Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow. Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
<b>WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management</b>	Yes	Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179. Hazardous wastes shall be disposed of in accordance to federal, state, and local regulations. Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater. Paint washouts will be provided where painting activities occur. Employees will be trained appropriately on hazardous waste management.
<b>WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management</b>	No	No contaminated soils exist or are expected to be encountered on-site

<b>CASQA BMP No. &amp; Name</b>	<b>Used?</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>WM-8 Concrete Waste Management</b>	Yes	Whenever possible, concrete trucks will be washed out off-site in designated areas. If washout must occur on-site, wash water will be contained in a temporary washout facility. Washout should be lined so there is no discharge into the underlying soil. Upon completion of the concrete work, the contractor will break up, remove, and haul away solid concrete that has accumulated in the washout pit. Concrete shall be removed when washout pit reaches 75% capacity. Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.
<b>WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management</b>	Yes	All sanitary wastes will be collected and managed through the use of portable toilet facilities. Portable toilets will be transported to and from the construction site by a licensed contractor. Portable toilets shall be located away from drainage courses (recommended minimum of 50 ft), and equipped with containment. No sanitary wastes will be disposed of on-site. If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and cleanup.
<b>WM-10 Liquid Waste Management</b>	Yes	Employees will be instructed on how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste, as well as proper storage and disposal procedures. Liquid wastes will not be discharged to any storm drainage structure, waterway, or receiving water. Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment. Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

### 3.5. POST-CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Based on the operational activities of the project site (post-construction), storm water management controls or BMPs will be implemented to reduce the amount of pollutants in storm water discharge. The purpose for post-construction storm water management is to eliminate and/or control the discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the site once the construction activities are complete and the site is fully stabilized. Developments and redevelopments generally alter the existing drainage course, increase the area of impervious surface, and create potential sources for runoff contamination. The General Permit requires the implementation of post-construction BMPs to minimize the impacts of these changes to the site. Post-construction BMPs can come in two forms, non-structural or structural control measures.

Non-structural controls are practices that are specifically intended to reduce or prevent the generation of storm water pollutants. They are generally implemented to address the problem at the source and do not require any structural changes to the facility. Structural control measures may be necessary to control any pollutants that are still present in the storm water



after the non-structural controls have been implemented. These types of controls are physical features that control and prevent storm water pollution. They can range from preventive measures to treatment systems. Structural controls require the construction of a physical feature or barrier. A Post-Construction Plan is included in Appendix B.

The Samuelli Academy Phase II project is exempt from the post-construction water balance standards outlined in Section XIII of the General Permit, since the project is subject to the post-construction requirements of the Phase I municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit approved for the region (Santa Ana RWQCB Order No. R8-2009-0030, Amended by Order No. R8-2010-0062).

**Table 3.7** *Non-Structural Source Control BMPs*

<i>BMP Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>N1. Education for Property Owners, Tenants and Occupants</b>	Educational materials will be provided to tenants upon tenant occupancy. Tenants will be provided these materials by the Owner prior to occupancy and periodically thereafter.
<b>N2. Activity Restrictions</b>	The district will prescribe activity restrictions to protect surface water quality, through lease terms or other equally effective measure, for the property. Restrictions include, but are not limited to, prohibiting vehicle maintenance or vehicle washing.
<b>N3. Common Area Landscape Management</b>	Maintenance shall be consistent with City requirements. Fertilizer and/or pesticide usage shall be consistent with County Management Guidelines for Use of Fertilizers (OC DAMP Section 5.5) as well as local requirements. Maintenance includes mowing, weeding, and debris removal on a weekly basis. Trimming, replanting, and replacement of mulch shall be performed on an as-needed basis to prevent exposure of erodible surfaces. Trimmings, clippings, and other landscape wastes shall be properly disposed of in accordance with local regulations. Materials temporarily stockpiled during maintenance activities shall be placed away from water courses and storm drain inlets.
<b>N4. BMP Maintenance</b>	Maintenance of structural BMPs implemented at the project site shall be performed at the frequency prescribed in this WQMP (Appendix D). Records of inspections and BMP maintenance shall be kept by the Owner and shall be available for review upon request.
<b>N11. Common Area Litter Control</b>	Litter patrol, violations investigations, reporting and other litter control activities shall be performed on a weekly basis and in conjunction with routine maintenance activities.
<b>N12. Employee Training</b>	Educate all new employees/ managers on storm water pollution prevention, particularly good housekeeping practices, prior to the start of the rainy season (October 1). Refresher courses shall be conducted on an as needed basis.

<i>BMP Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>N14. Common Area Catch Basin Inspection</b>	Catch basin inlets and other drainage facilities shall be inspected after each storm event and once per year. Inlets and other facilities shall be cleaned prior to the rainy season, by October 1 each year.
<b>N15. Street Sweeping Private Streets and Parking Lots</b>	Drive aisles & parking areas must be swept at least once per month, including prior to the start of the rainy season (October 1).

**Table 3.8** *Structural Source Control BMPs*

<i>BMP Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>S1. Provide storm drain system stenciling and signage</b>	The phrase "NO DUMPING! DRAINS TO OCEAN", or an equally effective phrase approved by the City, will be stenciled on all major storm drain inlets within the project site to alert the public to the destination of pollutants discharged into storm water. Storm drain stencils shall be inspected for legibility, at minimum, once every five years. Those determined to be illegible will be re-stenciled as soon as possible.
<b>S4. Use efficient irrigation systems &amp; landscape design, water conservation, smart controllers, and source control</b>	In conjunction with routine maintenance activities, verify that landscape design continues to function properly by adjusting properly to eliminate overspray to hardscape areas, and to verify that irrigation timing and cycle lengths are adjusted in accordance with water demands, given time of year, weather, and day or night time temperatures. Water from testing/flushing shall be collected and properly disposed to the sewer system and shall not discharge to the storm drain system.

**Table 3.9** *Structural Treatment Control BMPs*

<i>BMP Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Infiltration BMP #1:</b> Underground Infiltration Gallery (Stormtech or similar)	The infiltration gallery should be inspected post-construction and after the first major storm event for damages. Afterwards, maintenance should occur twice per year, at the beginning and end of the rainy season, for erosion or visible damage. The proposed system will need to be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Buildup of debris may block the entranceway of the outlet pipe which could result in ineffective operation of the system. Typical maintenance will include removal of sediment and solids using a vacuum truck.
<b>Infiltration BMP #2:</b> Permeable Pavement	See <i>Original WQMP (LPA, 2013)</i> for additional O&M for existing structural and non-structural BMPs.

<i><b>BMP Name</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<b>Pre-Treatment BMP #1:</b> Hydrodynamic Separator (CDS or similar)	The hydrodynamic separator should be inspected for oil, sediment, trash and debris. The proposed system will need to be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Buildup of debris may block the inlet or outlet pipe which could result in ineffective operation of the system. Typical maintenance will include removal of sediment and solids using a vacuum truck when system is 75% full.

Refer to the project-specific WQMP for further details on post-construction BMP operation and maintenance.

#### **Short-Term Funding**

During construction, Orangewood Children's Foundation will be responsible for inspecting and maintaining all BMPs within the common areas of development and streets.

#### **Long-Term Funding**

Orangewood Children's Foundation shall be responsible for long-term funding for BMP maintenance. Orangewood Children's Foundation shall oversee that adequate funding for BMP maintenance is provided including annual maintenance fees and long-term maintenance reserve funds.

The Executive Officer of the Santa Ana RWQCB will be notified when the responsibilities for these post-construction BMPs have been transferred to another maintenance organization.

## **4. BMP INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPS)**

### **4.1. BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE**

The General Permit requires routine weekly inspections of all BMPs and daily inspections during rain events to ensure that all BMPs are implemented and maintained according to the SWPPP. In addition, BMP inspections and maintenance shall be performed 72 hours prior to a forecasted storm event. Inspections shall include the following:

- Is there any evidence of spills (e.g., leaks, staining, odors, sheen, etc.)? Are there adequate supplies (i.e., spill kits) to clean up spills?
- Are trash receptacles and other waste disposal practices adequate? Are they kept in a clean and orderly manner?
- Are erosion and sediment control BMPs installed properly? Are they effective in controlling erosion and sediment from the site?
- Are materials properly stored, covered, elevated on pallets or have adequate secondary containment to prevent contact with storm water and run-on?
- Is concrete washout being performed in the designated washout pit or area? Is the capacity and structural integrity of the washout facility being properly maintained?
- Have drainage patterns changed as a result of grading operations? Have the BMPs been adjusted accordingly?
- Are exposed areas stabilized in a timely manner after completion of construction activities? Are inactive areas properly stabilized?
- Are employees, contractors, and subcontractors properly trained?

Additional maintenance of BMPs may include the following:

- Removal of sediment from barriers, check dams, berms, traps, basins and other sedimentation devices (remove when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the design storage volume);
- Remove standing water within 96 hours after accumulation (in accordance with BMP NS-2, Dewatering Operations);
- Replacement or repair of worn or damaged silt fence fabrics, fiber rolls, and gravel bags/sandbags;
- Replacement or repair of damaged structural controls;
- Repair of damaged soil stabilization measures;
- Other control maintenance as defined in each BMP fact sheet (see Appendix I).

Completed inspection checklists, photographs, and other maintenance records shall be documented in the SWPPP (Appendix P) and Annual Reports (Appendix F). Forms that may be utilized to document inspections are included in Appendix P.

#### 4.2. RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS

A Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is a document designed to protect all exposed portions of the construction site within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. REAPs are prepared by the QSP based on the predicted rain event and construction phase, which include:

- Grading and Land Development;
- Streets and Utilities;
- Vertical Construction; and
- Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization.

REAPs are also required for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (“inactive sites”).

REAPs are required for Risk Level 2 and 3 projects, and should be designed to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures that are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants generated for the active site. REAPs are to be completed by the QSP when there is a forecast of a likely precipitation event in the project area according to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) forecast website (<http://weather.gov/>).

A “likely precipitation event” is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a **50% or greater chance of precipitation** in the project area. Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. It is recommended that the NOAA forecast be printed and saved where REAPs are required for documentation of the forecast. Copies shall be saved in Appendix Q.

The project site location to be used for obtaining forecast from the NOAA website is:

- Santa Ana, CA

REAP templates are included in Appendix Q. Copies of completed REAPs shall be documented in the SWPPP (Appendix Q) and the Annual Reports (Appendix F).

Note: REAPs are to be prepared and implemented in addition to the pre-storm event visual inspection requirements, described further in Section 7.5.

## 5. TRAINING

### 5.1. OVERVIEW

Training is imperative to the success of the BMPs identified in the SWPPP. Adequate training is required if BMPs are to be installed and maintained properly. The General Permit requires that all elements of the SWPPP be implemented under the direction of a QSP. The QSP may delegate tasks to trained employees provided adequate supervision and oversight by the QSP. A construction storm water pollution prevention training program should be held for all construction personnel.

### 5.2. TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

In accordance with the General Permit Section VII, individuals responsible for SWPPP preparation (Qualified SWPPP Developer, or QSD), SWPPP implementation and permit compliance (Qualified SWPPP Practitioner, or QSP), as well as personnel responsible for installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair of BMPs shall be appropriately trained. Training can include both formal and informal training, shall be on an on-going basis (e.g., quarterly, annually), and shall be documented in the Training Document Log in Appendix J of this SWPPP.

#### 5.2.1. Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)

The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) that has one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:

- A California registered professional civil engineer;
- A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
- A California registered landscape architect;
- A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
- A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC™) registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;
- A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ™) registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
- A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET);

In addition, the QSD shall have attended a SWRCB-sponsored or approved QSD training course. The name and telephone number of the currently designated QSD shall be listed in Section 6 in the SWPPP, and proof of training shall be documented in Appendix J.

### **5.2.2. Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)**

The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. A QSP shall either be a QSD or have one of the following certifications:

- A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
- A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Similar to the QSD requirements, the QSP shall have attended a SWRCB-sponsored or approved QSP training course. The name and telephone number of the currently designated QSP shall be listed in Section 6 in the SWPPP, and proof of training shall be documented in Appendix J.

### **5.2.3. Employee & Subcontractor Training**

Employee/subcontractor training, like maintenance of a piece of equipment, is not so much a best management practice as it is a method by which to implement BMPs. This section highlights the importance of training and of integrating the elements of employee/subcontractor training from the individual source controls into a comprehensive training program as part of this SWPPP. The focus of this section is more general, and includes the overall objectives and approach for assuring employee/subcontractor training in storm water pollution prevention.

The QSP will periodically advise on-site personnel of their responsibility to participate in reducing pollutants and sediment discharges from the site. The QSP is also responsible for training personnel and subcontractors who are responsible for the implementation and maintenance of the pollution control systems. This training may consist of workshops, meetings, tailgate sessions, videos, presentations and handout materials (see attached Training Document Log, Appendix J). All training shall be documented and filed with the SWPPP.

Throughout the duration of the project, different Subcontractors will be used. All Subcontractors shall be informed of the measures required in the SWPPP and the Construction General Permit prior to commencement of work. It is strongly encouraged that the Contractor use and modify as necessary the Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter and log (see Appendix M) to ensure compliance with all SWPPP requirements for all the Subcontractors.

In addition to training, it is strongly encouraged that the QSP periodically informs and reminds its employees of its position to protect the local waterways from pollutants through memorandums attached to paychecks or other means of distribution. The attached Memorandum for Employees should be modified as necessary to present these objectives to all employees.

### Objectives

Employee/subcontractor training should be based on four objectives:

- Promote a clear identification and understanding of the problem, including activities with the potential to pollute storm water.
- Identify solutions (BMPs).
- Promote employee/subcontractor ownership of the problems and the solutions.
- Integrate employee/subcontractor feedback into training and BMP implementation.

### Approach

Integrate training regarding storm water quality management with existing training programs that may be required for your business by other regulations such as: *the Illness and Injury Prevention Program (IIPP)* (SB 198) (California Code of Regulations Title 8, Section 3203), the *Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER)* Standard (29 CFR 1910.120), the *Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC)* Plan (40 CFR 112), and the *Hazardous Materials Management Plan (Business Plan)* (California Health and Safety Code, Section 6.95).

Businesses, particularly smaller ones that may not be regulated by Federal, State or local regulations may use the information in this plan to develop a training program to reduce their potential to pollute storm water.

Use the quick reference on disposal alternatives (Appendix O) to train employee/subcontractors in proper and consistent methods for disposal.

Consider posting the quick reference table around the job site or in the on-site office trailer to reinforce training.

Train employee/subcontractors in standard operating procedures and spill cleanup techniques described in the fact sheets. Employee/subcontractors trained in spill containment and cleanup should be present during the loading/unloading and handling of materials.

Personnel who use pesticides should be trained in their use. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and County Agricultural Commissioner's license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators and conduct on-site inspections.

Proper education of off-site contractors is often overlooked. The conscientious efforts of well-trained employee/subcontractors can be lost by unknowing off-site contractors, so make sure they are well informed about what they are expected to do on-site.



## 6. RESPONSIBLE PARTIES AND OPERATORS

### 6.1. RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

**Table 6.1** *List of Responsible Parties*

<b>Project Owner / Legally Responsible Person (LRP)</b>	Orangewood Foundation 1575 17 <sup>th</sup> St Santa Ana, CA 92705 714.619.0202  John Luker Chief Operating and Financial Officer <a href="mailto:JLuker@orangewoodfoundation.org">JLuker@orangewoodfoundation.org</a>
<b>Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)</b>	Fusco Engineering, Inc. 16795 Von Karman, Suite 100 Irvine, CA 92618 949.474.1960  Howard Wen, QSD #01071 <a href="mailto:hwen@fuscoe.com">hwen@fuscoe.com</a>
<b>Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)</b>	Twining, Inc. 2883 East Spring Street, Suite 300 Long Beach, CA 90806 562.426.3355  Gabrielle Zamora, EIT, QSP/QSD, QISP, CPSWQ, CESSWI 310.216.8108 <a href="mailto:gzamora@twininginc.com">gzamora@twininginc.com</a>

### 6.2. CONTRACTOR LIST

A list of contractors and subcontractors is provided in Appendix L.

**Table 6.2** *List of Contractors*

<b>General Contractor</b>	Snyder Langston 17962 Cowan Irvine, CA 92614 949.863.9200  Al Garcia – Representative 949.275.2019 <a href="mailto:AGarcia@SnyderLangston.com">AGarcia@SnyderLangston.com</a>  <i>Responsible for overall site conditions and SWPPP implementation, maintenance, BMPs, reporting, and retention of records.</i>
---------------------------	--

## 7. CONSTRUCTION SITE MONITORING PROGRAM (CSMP)

### 7.1. PURPOSE

The General Permit (Attachments C, D, E; Section I.1.a) requires a written site specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) be developed by each discharger prior to the commencement of construction activities, and be revised as necessary to reflect project revisions and that the CSMP be included with the SWPPP.

The CSMP is developed to meet the specific requirements and objectives identified in the General Permit for each risk level. Additional information to support the CSMP is included of the appendices to this SWPPP, including drainage and sampling location maps (Appendix B), sample forms (Appendix T), guidance on field measurements (Appendix R) and additional information on sampling methods (Appendix S) and ad hoc reporting (Appendix U). Additionally, the CSMP describes applicable NAL/NEL thresholds for the site.

### 7.2. APPLICABILITY OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

General Permit monitoring requirements for storm water and non-storm water visual observations (inspections); storm water and non-storm water sample collection; and receiving water monitoring shall be described in the CSMP. Requirements vary based on the project risk level. The CSMP shall identify the applicable monitoring requirements; and, inspection, observation, and sample collection frequency based on the project's risk level. The following table summarizes the sampling requirements by risk level:

**Table 7.1** Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level

Risk Level	Quarterly Non-Storm Water Discharge	Visual Inspection				Sample Collection	
		Baseline	REAP	Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
1	X	X		X	X		
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> When numeric effluent level (NEL) exceeded.

The Risk Level for the Samuelli Academy Phase II project is **Risk Level 2**.

Based on the project's Risk Level, the following monitoring requirements have been identified:

#### **Visual Monitoring/Inspections**

- Visual monitoring for non-storm water discharges (quarterly)
- Baseline pre-rain event inspection (within 48 hours of qualifying rain events)

- BMP inspections (weekly and every 24 hours during extended storm events)
- Post-rain event inspection (within 2 business days after qualifying rain events)

### **Sampling & Analysis**

- Effluent sampling for turbidity and pH (minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point per qualifying rain event)
- Contained rain water (at time of discharge)
- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

### **7.3. NUMERIC ACTION LEVELS, EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS, AND DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS**

Section V.A of the General Permit identifies the following Narrative Effluent Limitations that apply to all project sites (Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3):

- Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
- Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants

The General Permit contains technology-based Numeric Action Levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity at all Risk Level 2 and 3 sites. Numeric action levels are essentially numeric benchmark values for certain parameters that, if exceeded in effluent sampling, trigger the discharger to take actions. The primary purpose of NALs is to assist the dischargers in evaluating the effectiveness of the on-site BMPs. Exceedance of an NAL does not itself constitute a violation of the General Permit. However, if no corrective action is taken as required by the General Permit, a violation may result.

Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers are subject to the following NALs:

- pH NAL of 6.5 – 8.5
- Turbidity NAL of 250 NTU

In addition to the NALs, Risk Level 3 dischargers that pose a high risk to water quality are subject to technology-based NALs listed above, in addition to technology-based Numeric Effluent Limits (NELs) for pH and turbidity. Exceedances of the NELs are a violation of the Permit. The General Permit requires dischargers with NEL exceedances to implement additional monitoring, BMPs, and revise their SWPPPs accordingly. Dischargers are required

to notify the State and Regional Water Boards of the violation through the State Water Boards SMARTS website, and provide an NEL Violation Report sharing additional information concerning the NEL exceedance.

Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to the following NELs:

- pH NEL of 6.0 – 9.0
- Turbidity NEL of 500 NTU

The General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based NELs for Risk Level 3 dischargers. Discharges of storm water from Risk Level 3 sites shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the “Compliance Storm Event” (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for Risk Level 3 discharges is the 5 year, 24 hour storm (expressed in tenths of an inch of rainfall), as determined by using the maps listed below. Compliance storm event verification shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

- <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif>
- <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>

In addition, dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on-site are subject to additional requirements and NELs set forth in the permit:

- Turbidity NEL of less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples
- Turbidity NEL of 20 NTU for any single sample
- Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration<sup>2</sup> (MATC) for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.
- pH NEL of 6.0 – 9.0
- Toxicity – no allowable adverse effects (batch systems only)

The General Permit also contains “compliance storm event” exceptions from the technology-based NELs for ATS discharges. The rationale is that technology-based requirements are developed assuming a certain design storm. In the case of ATS the industry-standard design storm is 10-year, 24-hour (as stated in Attachment F of the General Permit), so the compliance storm event has been established as the 10-year 24-hour event as well to provide consistency.

---

<sup>2</sup> The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

#### 7.4. SAFETY

The QSP may designate qualified personnel to conduct inspections and perform water quality sampling if needed. The QSP and any personnel that may conduct sampling must receive training prior to conducting any sampling activities. This includes reviewing the CSMP as well as any health and safety plans for the construction site. The sampling personnel should also obtain the necessary background information required for an overall understanding of the project, including schedules, BMPs and runoff discharge locations.

The contractor's sampling crewmembers should also be made aware of potential hazards associated with sampling. These hazards can include slippery conditions, cold or hot temperatures, open water that may be fast moving and or deep, construction site traffic, and contaminated water. Crewmembers need to become familiar with the methods to be employed to cope with those hazards. These include, but are not limited to:

- At no time during storm conditions or when significant flows are present should sampling personnel enter a river or creek.
- Two-person sampling crews should be available for all fieldwork to be conducted under adverse weather conditions, or whenever there are risks to personal safety.
- Personnel must be trained regarding appropriate on-site construction traffic control measures.
- Do not touch the inside of the sample bottles.
- Proper safety equipment shall be kept on-site and available for use, including protective gloves, hardhats, orange safety vests, rain gear, first aid kits and other equipment per the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

#### 7.5. VISUAL MONITORING (INSPECTIONS)

All sites (Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3) are required to conduct visual monitoring (inspections). Visual monitoring includes inspections of BMPs, inspections before and after qualifying rain events, and inspection for non-storm water discharges. Visual inspections are required for the duration of the project with the goal of confirming that appropriately selected BMPs have been implemented, are being maintained, and are effective in preventing potential pollutants from coming in contact with storm water.

##### 7.5.1. BMP Inspections

The General Permit requires that BMPs be inspected **weekly** and **once each 24-hour period** during extended storm events. The purpose of these inspections is to identify BMPs that:

- Need maintenance to operate effectively;
- Failed; or
- Could fail to operate as intended.

If deficiencies are identified during BMP inspections, repairs or design changes to BMPs must be initiated within 72 hours of identification and need to be completed as soon as possible. All BMP inspections must be documented on an inspection checklist (Appendix P). The checklist should be made site specific based on the BMPs and outfalls for each construction project, and copies of the completed inspection forms, any corrective actions and any photographs taken shall be included in this SWPPP. Inspection results shall also be included in the Annual Reports (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

#### **7.5.2. Qualifying Rain Event Inspections**

The General Permit defines a **qualifying rain event** as one that produces ½-inch or more of precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

The General Permit requires that the construction site be inspected within **two days prior** to a predicted qualifying rain event, once **every 24-hours** during extended storm events, and within **two days after** a qualifying rain event. These inspections are only required during normal business hours of the construction site. The General Permit requires that only weather forecasts from the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) are used. Pre-project inspections should be initiated after consulting NOAA for a qualifying rain event with 50% or greater probability of precipitation (PoP). These forecasts can be obtained at <http://weather.gov/>.

Records must be kept of all qualifying rain event inspections, included in Appendix P. Records need to be maintained on site and document:

- Personnel performing the observations;
- Observation dates (time and date);
- Printed copy of the NOAA forecast;
- Weather conditions (including the rain gauge reading for the qualifying rain event from the nearest government rain gauge);
- Locations observed; and
- Corrective actions taken in response to observations.

Copies of the Visual Inspection Log Sheets that may be used for pre- and post-rain event inspections are included in Appendix P.

#### **Pre-Rain Event Inspections**

The purpose of the pre-rain event inspection is to make sure the site and the BMPs are ready for the predicted rain. The pre-rain event inspection needs to cover:

- All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and/or REAP;

- Storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard; and
- The presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants within stored storm water.

#### **Extended Storm Event / Daily Storm BMP Inspections**

The purpose of the inspections conducted **once every 24-hour period** during extended storm events is to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. These inspections need to cover:

- All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- The presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants within stored storm water.
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and/or REAP;
- After assessing BMPs it should be noted on the inspection form whether the BMPs need maintenance.

#### **Post-Rain Event Inspections**

The purpose of the post-rain event inspection is to observe the discharge locations and the discharge of any stored or contained rainwater; determine if BMPs functioned as designed; and identify if any additional BMPs are required. The post-rain event inspection needs to cover:

- All storm water discharge locations;
- The discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event; and
- All BMPs to determine if they were adequately designed, implemented, and effective. After assessing BMPs it should be noted on the inspection form whether the BMPs need maintenance.

#### **Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs)**

Requirements for Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) are outlined in Section 4.2 of this SWPPP.

#### **7.5.3. Non-Storm Water Discharge Inspections**

Construction sites, regardless of risk level, must be inspected **quarterly** for the presence of non-storm water discharges. Inspections are to be performed at the end of each of the following periods:

- January-March

- April-June
- July-September
- October-December

Non-storm water discharge inspections are only required during normal business hours of the construction site. The purpose of these inspections is to detect unauthorized non-storm water discharges and observe authorized non-storm water discharges. Quarterly inspections need to include each drainage area of the project and document:

- Presence or indications of unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources;
- Pollutant characteristics of the non-storm water discharge (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc);
- Personnel performing the observations;
- Dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed; and
- Response taken to observations.

Results of quarterly inspections and any corrective actions taken are to be documented in the SWPPP and included as part of the Annual Reports (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

If the site is Risk Level 2 or 3 and there are non-storm water discharges, then samples must be collected and analyzed per Section 7.6. Potential non-storm water discharges are described in Section 2.6.

Records must be kept of all inspections and must be maintained on site. Copies of the Visual Inspection Log Sheets that may be used for non-storm water discharge inspections are included in Appendix P. Results are also to be included as part of the Annual Report (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

## **7.6. WATER QUALITY SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS**

The purpose of sampling is to determine whether BMPs implemented on a construction site are effective in controlling potential construction site pollutants, which come in contact with storm water or non-storm water, and to demonstrate compliance with the applicable NALs or NELs. Water quality sampling and analysis is required for all Risk Level 2 and 3 projects. Typically, Risk Level 1 projects are not required to conduct water quality sampling and analysis unless there is a risk of non-visible pollutant discharge.

### **7.6.1. Potential Pollutant Sources**

#### **Sediment & Turbidity**

Conditions or areas at a construction site that may cause sediment, silt, and/or turbidity in site runoff include:



- Exposed soil areas with inadequate erosion control measures;
- Areas of active grading;
- Poorly stabilized slopes;
- Lack of perimeter sediment controls;
- Areas of concentrated flow on unprotected soils;
- Poorly maintained erosion and sediment control measures;
- Tracking sediment onto roads and paved surfaces;
- Unprotected soil stockpiles; and
- Failure of an erosion or sediment control measure.

### High pH

Conditions or areas at a construction site that may cause high pH in site discharges include:

- Concrete pours and curing;
- Concrete waste management areas;
- Soil amendments (e.g. fly ash and lime); and
- Mortar and stucco mixing, application, and waste management areas.

### Non-Visible Pollutants

Non-visible pollutants are not visually detectable in storm water runoff from a construction site, but may cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives if discharged. It is important to note that covered construction materials or those that are in their final constructed form, do not need to be monitored. Materials that are stored exposed to precipitation and may generate runoff need to be considered for non-visible pollutant monitoring. Such pollutants may include, but are not limited to: asphalt paving materials and solvents; concrete and concrete slurry; and fertilizers and mulch. Non-visible pollutants in site discharges may result from materials that:

- Are being used in construction activities;
- Are stored on the construction site;
- Were spilled during construction operations and not cleaned up;
- Were stored (or used) in a manner that presented the potential for a release of the material during past land use activities;
- Were spilled during previous land use activities and not cleaned up; or
- Were applied to soil as part of past land use activities.

#### **7.6.2. Monitoring Constituents by Risk Level**

## **Risk Level 2**

At a minimum, Risk Level 2 projects are required to collect water quality samples for pH (during construction phases with a high risk of high pH discharge) and turbidity (all phases of construction). A minimum of **3 samples per day** for each qualifying rain event shall be collected at each discharge location and documented in the SWPPP. In addition, grab samples shall be collected of stored or contained storm water from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing ½" or more at the time of discharge). The samples obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

Risk Level 2 projects are required to collect water quality samples if there is a BMP breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill. Water quality samples should be taken for non-visible pollutants that may have been discharged from the site as identified in the site pollutant source assessment (see Section 2.5 of this SWPPP). Additional monitoring may be required by the RWQCB.

Results of all sampling shall be recorded in the SWPPP and included as part of the Annual Report through the SMARTS website. Refer to Appendix U for instructions on submitting Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports through SMARTS as part of the annual reporting process.

Particle size analysis may be needed if a Risk Level 2 project is using a sediment basin or if needed to justify a site-specific risk level calculation using RUSLE. The particle size analysis provides the information needed to determine the K-factor.

### **7.6.3. Sampling Locations**

A Sampling Locations Exhibit has been included in Appendix B, denoting anticipated sampling locations for the project site, as well as an upstream location to be used for background sample or where uncontaminated samples are needed. Sampling locations for storm water are located at the discharge points that ensure adequate representation of the flow and characteristics of the site's discharges. Additional locations have also been identified to characterize for non-storm water runoff discharges and/or spills, where necessary. These sample locations are dependent upon the suspected source location, and may vary depending on the location of the spill and/or BMP failure. Sampling locations shall be verified in the field and be representative of current site conditions, disturbed areas and construction phasing. Any updates to the sampling locations (e.g., as a result of construction phasing) shall be noted on the Sampling Locations Plan and included within the SWPPP (Appendix B).

### **7.6.4. Sample Collection and Handling**

It is important to use the correct methods to collect and handle samples to ensure the samples are valid. While the handling requirements apply primarily to grab samples collected for laboratory analysis, field measurements can be affected by sample collection procedures.

The General Permit requires dischargers to designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship water quality samples in accordance with the *Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP)*, which is available at [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa). Adherence to SWAMP sampling guidance and proper development of a sampling plan provides for consistent, reproducible, and accurate results.

Sampling methods, handling procedures, and locations should be identified in advance of the sampling event in order to provide sufficient time to gather the supplies and equipment necessary to sample and plan for safe access by the sampling crew(s). This includes preparing sampling blanks or duplicates as required under SWAMP protocols.

Field crews should be trained in the appropriate site-specific methods specified in the sampling plan. "Clean sampling" based on the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Method 1669 should be used when sufficiently low detection concentrations are expected for at least trace metals and mercury. These "clean techniques" include the following protocols:

- Samples (for laboratory analysis) are collected only in analytical laboratory-provided sample containers;
- Clean, powder-free nitrile gloves should be worn for collection of samples;
- Gloves are changed whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g. bucket, tubing) except laboratory provided sample containers, prior to sample collection using a trisodium phosphate (TSP)-soapy water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water. (Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately, i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water); and
- To reduce potential contamination, sample collection personnel must adhere to the following rules while collecting samples:
  - No smoking;
  - Never sample near a running vehicle;
  - Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
  - Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
  - Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

### **Laboratory Sample Collection**

Water quality samples should be collected in appropriate sample containers and be of adequate volume to conduct the required measurements or laboratory analyses. The most important aspect of grab sampling is to make sure that the sample best represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below. Note, however that depending upon the specific test that is required, some bottles may contain preservatives. These bottles should never be dipped into the stream, but filled indirectly from the collection container.

- For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
- For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that

- the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.
- For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.
  - Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
  - Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

All sampling and sample preservation must be in accordance with the current edition of *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (American Public Health Association).

All samples must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory.

Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Shipped samples should be placed inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Many analytical methods have short hold-times before which the analysis must be started. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The General Permit requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the analytical laboratory).

Collect proper information regarding time and sampling conditions, appropriately label the bottles, and fill out the required chain of custody forms and field logs.

All laboratory analyses must be conducted according to analytical procedures specified in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 136, unless other analytical procedures have been specified in the General Permit or by the RWQCB. With the exception of field analyses conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses must be sent to and conducted by a state-certified analytical laboratory. Currently, the SSC method is not state certified and a limited number of laboratories have the capability of doing this analysis.

### **Field Meters**

Dischargers can perform pH analysis on site with a calibrated pH meter, or pH test kit. Dischargers can perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on site or at an accredited analytical laboratory. Many manufacturers offer single parameter meters or multiple parameter meters with various optional probes. Dischargers will need to determine the best type of meter for their individual situation. Any meter selected for field monitoring should have the ability to be calibrated, be accompanied by detailed operation instructions, and should be ruggedly designed for field use and long-term storage (you are unlikely to need it during the dry season).

Most sites will require the use of some sort of field meter to measure turbidity and pH. Some field meters can be placed directly in the flow of water and gather instantaneous data. Meters with probes that can be directly placed into the flow are ideal, however low flow conditions may not allow for this type of measurement. In this case, grab samples can be collected and placed within the field meter's recording container. Appendix R, derived from the California Stormwater Quality Association's (CASQA's) Stormwater Quality Handbook for Construction (2009), provides step-by-step instructions using an example field meter.

All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Many manufacturers provide step-by-step instructions for the use and calibration of their meters and these instructions should be followed.

#### 7.6.5. Analytical Methods and Reporting Limits

The analytical method/protocol, minimum detection limits, and reporting units for the water quality constituents specifically identified in the General Permit are presented in Table 7.2.

**Table 7.2** *Analytical Methods and Protocols for General Permit Constituents*

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Test Method/Protocol</i>	<i>Minimum Detection Limit</i>	<i>Minimum Sample Volume</i>	<i>Container Type</i>
<i>pH</i>	Field meter or pH test kit	0.2 pH Units	Not Applicable	Plastic
<i>Turbidity</i>	Field meter or EPA 180.1	1 NTU	500 mL	Plastic
<i>SSC</i>	ASTM Method D 3977-97	5 mg/L	200 mL	Contact Laboratory

Analyses for pH can be performed on-site with a calibrated pH meter, or pH test kit. Turbidity analyses can be performed using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited laboratory. Many manufacturers, such as Hach, Hydrolab, Global Water, Fisher Scientific, and LaMott, offer single parameter meters or multiple parameter meters with various optional probes. The QSP will need to determine the best type of meter for their individual situation. Any meter selected for field monitoring should have the ability to be calibrated, be accompanied by detailed operation instructions, and should be ruggedly designed for field use and long-term storage (limited use during the dry season). Refer to Appendix R for further instructions using field meters on-site.

Analytical laboratories should be contacted and a contract should be worked out before the wet season to minimize potential disruptions during the critical sampling period. A laboratory should be chosen foremost by their accreditation, ability to perform the required samples in the desired turn-around-time, and then by their proximity for ease of sample delivery. Although with overnight mail delivery, proximity is less important, it may still be an important factor to avoid bottle breakage during shipment. State-certified analytical laboratories can be found by using the Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program's (ELAP) website at: [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/drinking\\_water/certlic/labs/index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/drinking_water/certlic/labs/index.shtml).

Non-visible pollutants may include a wide range of analytical methods. A list of potential non-visible pollutants based on common construction activities is shown in Table 7.3 and in Appendix S. Consult with the analytical laboratory to identify specific analytical methods, sample volume and containers needed for the expected non-visible pollutants.

**Table 7.3** *Potential Non-Visible Pollutants based on Common Construction Activities*

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Potential Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Laboratory Analysis</b>
<b>Water line flushing</b>	Chlorinated water	Residual chlorine
<b>Portable toilets</b>	Bacteria, disinfectants	Total/fecal coliform
<b>Concrete &amp; Masonry</b>	Acid wash	pH
	Curing compounds	pH, alkalinity, volatile organic compounds (VOCs)
	Concrete rinse water	pH
<b>Painting</b>	Resins	Semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs)
	Thinners	Phenols, VOCs
	Paint Strippers	VOCs
	Solvents	Phenols, VOCs
	Adhesives	Phenols, SVOCs
	Sealants	SVOCs
<b>Cleaning</b>	Detergents	Methylene Blue Activated Substances (MBAS), phosphates
	Bleaches	Residual chlorine
	Solvents	VOCs
<b>Landscaping</b>	Pesticides/Herbicides	Check with analytical laboratory
	Fertilizers	NO <sub>3</sub> /NH <sub>3</sub> /P
	Lime and gypsum	Acidity/alkalinity
	Aluminum sulfate, sulfur	Total dissolved solids (TDS), alkalinity
<b>Treated wood</b>	Copper, arsenic, selenium	Metals
<b>Soil amendments &amp; dust control</b>	Lime, gypsum	pH
	Plant gums	Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)
	Magnesium chloride	Alkalinity, TDS
	Calcium chloride	Alkalinity, TDS
	Natural brines	Alkalinity, TDS
	Lignosulfonates	Alkalinity, TDS

The analysis performed is dependent on the type of potential discharge. Personnel collecting the sample should use the chart above as a general guideline to determine which analyses should be performed.

#### **7.6.6. Exemptions**

Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions:

- During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms

- Outside of scheduled site business hours

If no required samples or inspections are collected due to these exceptions, dischargers shall include an explanation in the SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation/inspections were not conducted.

#### **7.6.7. Bioassessment**

Bioassessment monitoring is not required for Risk Level 2 dischargers.

### **7.7. WATERSHED MONITORING OPTION**

The Samuelli Academy Phase II will not be utilizing regional watershed-based monitoring. All monitoring will be conducted on-site in accordance with the General Permit.

### **7.8. QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL (QA/QC)**

Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be used include use of field logs, clean sampling techniques, sample chains-of-custodies, and data verification.

#### **7.8.1. Field Logs**

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. Examples of field logs to record visual inspections and sample collection and field measurements are provided in Appendix T. Completed field logs shall also be kept in Appendix T.

#### **7.8.2. Clean Sampling Techniques**

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed previously, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results. Refer to Section 7.6.4 for further details on clean sampling techniques.

#### **7.8.3. Sample Chain-of-Custody**

The sample chain-of-custody is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample chain-of-custody procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;

- Use of chain of custody (COC) forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide chain-of-custody forms to be filled out for sample containers. Copies of the chain-of-custody forms shall be included in Appendix T.

#### **7.8.4. Data Verification**

Data verification of analytical results received from the laboratory shall be performed to ensure that data is complete, accurate and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data should be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification to be performed includes the following:

##### **Laboratory Data Verification**

- Checking the chain-of-custody and laboratory reports to make sure all requested analysis were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Checking laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory. Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. Attention should be paid to data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations, or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.
- Evaluate the laboratory-reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (look at method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.
- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate. Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the expected range. Initial data, even if outside the expected range may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met. If this occurs, the project should obtain a written statement from the analytical laboratory regarding the validity of the sample result.

##### **Field Data Verification**

- Check field data as soon as possible to identify potential errors. Verify reported data and observations to ensure that it is complete and accurate and as soon as the field logs are received.
- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented. Crews may occasionally miss-record a value. Reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent, should be followed up on immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems.



- Equipment calibration notations should be verified for outlier data, and if appropriate equipment calibrations should be checked after sampling. Observations noted on the field logs can also help to identify potential interferences. Notations should be made of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.
- When using a field meter it is important to record the value and make note of any possible meter failures or interferences that could have led to an exceedance. Some possible instrument problems may include the need to recalibrate; the need to replace the battery; problems with the sample container (such as scratches on glass or plastic optical sample cells or particles on the outside of the optical sample cells); or fouled probes.

## **7.9. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND RECORDS RETENTION**

The majority of reporting will typically occur in the Annual Report (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F). However, Risk Level 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results (pH and turbidity) to the SWRCB's SMARTS no later than five days after the conclusion of the storm event. Field data related to ATS monitoring must be filed every 30 days. Data may be submitted by "Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports" through the SMARTS Annual Reporting interface. Instructions for submitting Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports are included in Appendix U.

Additional reporting is required if NALs or NELs are exceeded. The requirements for NAL Exceedance Reports and NEL Violation Reports as well as records retention are discussed in the following sections.

### **7.9.1. Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report**

In the event that the storm event daily average of the samples exceeds an applicable NAL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the SWRCB's SMARTS no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. (Note, however that Risk Level 3 dischargers must submit all field data regardless of exceedance status within five days of the storm event conclusion). In addition, the RWQCBs may request the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report. The discharger must certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

An NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each analytical parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- Description of the current BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken

### **7.9.2. Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL) Violation Report**

NEL Violation Reports are not required for Risk Level 2 dischargers.

### **7.9.3. Annual Report**

As discussed in Section 1.8, all dischargers are required to prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than **September 1 each year**. The Annual Reports must be certified in accordance with the Special Provisions in the General Permit. The Annual Report must include the following storm water monitoring information:

- A summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including original laboratory reports;
- The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the MDL must be reported as “less than the MDL” or “<MDL”);
- A summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;
- Identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
- A summary of all violations of the General Permit;
- The individual(s) who performed facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
- The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and
- The visual observations and sample collection exception records and reports.

In addition, the Annual Report shall include the following training information:

- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with the General Permit;
- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance and repair; and
- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

### **7.9.4. Records Retention**

The Owner shall retain records of all site inspections, sample collections, analytical data, discharge reports and annual reports for a period of at least three (3) years from the date generated. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

- The date and approximate time of analyses.
- The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits (MDLs) and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections (either from on-site rain gauge or nearest government rain gauge)
- Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) records and results.
- Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records.
- Visual observation and sample collection exception records.
- NAL Exceedance Reports and NEL Violation Reports.
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

Results of field measurements and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP. It is also recommended that training logs, chain-of-custody forms, and other documentation related to sampling and analysis be kept with the project's SWPPP (see Appendices for appropriate locations).

#### 7.10. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS) REQUIREMENTS

Projects choosing to use ATS are subject to additional monitoring requirements specific to operation of the ATS. An ATS is defined in the General Permit as any system that utilizes chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment. Typically, an ATS is considered for use as a BMP at sites with sediment sensitive receiving waters, high concentrations of fine clayey soils, limited space for sediment control structures or long and steep slopes.

The General Permit specifies a turbidity NEL for ATS discharge that is different than the NEL for Risk Level 3 sites, and sets limits for chemical residual and toxicity (Table 7.4).

**Table 7.4** *Summary of ATS Discharge Limitations*

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Limitation</i>	<i>ATS Type</i>
Turbidity	10 NTU daily flow-weighted average, and 20 NTU single sample maximum	All
Chemical Residual	10% or less of Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)	Flow-through systems
Toxicity	No allowable toxic effects	Batch systems

##### 7.10.1. Types of ATS

In general, there are two types of ATS design, as batch treatment systems using either ponds or portable trailer-mounted tanks, or as flow-through systems using any number of proprietary system designs. Batch treatment systems consist of a storm water collection system (i.e., temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system); a sediment basin, trap or tanks for holding untreated runoff; pumps; a chemical feed system; treatment cells; and interconnected piping. In general, untreated runoff is pumped from the holding basins/tanks through a chemical injection system into treatment cells. Multiple treatment cells allow for clarification of treated water while the other cells are being filled or emptied. Treatment cells may be basins, traps or tanks. The General Permit requires that batch treatment systems have a filtration step to remove residual floc prior to discharge.

Flow-through systems, at a minimum, consist of a storm water collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system), an untreated storm water storage pond or holding tank and a chemically enhanced filtration system. Storm water from the site is diverted to the storm water pond or holding area and is stored until treatment occurs. It is important that the holding pond be large enough to provide adequate storage. Storm water is then pumped from the storage pond to the chemically enhanced filtration system where polymer is added and pH adjustments may be made. The system continually monitors the storm water for turbidity and pH, and water is recycled to the untreated pond or holding tank where it can be treated again if levels are outside of the acceptable range for discharge.

#### **7.10.2.       ATS Plan**

Prior to using ATS, an ATS Plan must be submitted to the SWRCB via SMARTS, which contains the following components:

- ATS Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual for All Equipment;
- ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan (MSRP), including QA/QC;
- ATS Health and Safety Plan; and
- ATS Spill Prevention Plan.

In addition, prior to implementing ATS on-site, jar tests are required to be conducted for any chemical/coagulant to be utilized. Jar tests must be conducted according to ASTM D-2035-08. Refer to the ASTM standard for specific requirements. Commercial ATS providers will generally perform jar testing on site-specific soils prior to ATS set-up to determine the appropriate chemical and dosage to optimize settling.

A QA/QC plan should be prepared as part of the MSRP that is consistent with the QA/QC elements that apply to general field monitoring identified in Section 7.8 of this document. Additional QA/QC requirements specific to ATS include monthly laboratory duplicates to verify chemical residual levels obtained from field measurements, calibration schedules of automated instrumentation (see Section 7.8), and method detection limits for chemicals being used.

#### **7.10.3.       Required Training for ATS Operation and Monitoring**

ATS Operators must have specific training to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges. The training is required to consist of a formal class with a certificate and

requirements for testing and certificate renewal and include a minimum of eight (8) hours classroom and 32 hours field training. Within the classroom training the following monitoring components are required:

- ATS Control Systems;
- Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.;
- Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants – proper handling and safety;
- Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis;
- Reporting and Recordkeeping; and
- Emergency Response.

ATS Training shall be documented in the SWPPP and in the ATS Plan.

#### **7.10.4. Visual Monitoring (Inspection)**

A designated responsible person is required to be on site daily at all times during treatment operations. Daily on site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance is required to be conducted and recorded in a project field data log and included in the SWPPP/ATS Plan. Sample logs are included in Appendix T.

#### **7.10.5. Operational and Compliance Monitoring**

All ATS systems (both batch and flow-through) must have instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality and flow data. This instrumentation typically will include:

- Mounted submersible pH and turbidity probes;
- Data loggers (field-read or internet-based); and
- A system control panel that provides automatic shut off or recirculation in case of water quality or effluent limitation violation, power-loss, or other catastrophic event.

The system control panel must also control coagulant dosing to prevent accidental overdosing. The majority of ATS (including both flow-through and batch systems) will likely be designed, supplied, or monitored by established commercial ATS providers, and these systems must be designed and instrumented to meet the General Permit criteria (see Appendix W).

The following parameters must be monitored continuously and recorded in the field data log in no less than 15 minute intervals:

- Flow rate and volume of treated discharge;
- Influent and effluent pH; and
- Influent and effluent turbidity.

In addition, the following parameters must also be monitored and recorded:

- Cumulative flow volume – daily;
- Type and amount of pH adjustment chemical – as utilized;
- Dose rate of treatment chemical – 15 minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation;
- Residual chemical/additive levels – as proposed in ATS Plan for flow-through systems; and
- Effluent toxicity – for each proposed batch discharge.

All instrumentation used for continuous monitoring must be calibrated on a regular basis with calibration requirements stated in the QA/QC section of the ATS Plan. Refer to Appendix R for additional requirements on instrument calibration.

Refer to Appendix W for additional details on effluent testing for residual chemical and toxicity.

#### **7.10.6. Reporting and Records Retention**

The SWRCB requires all ATS-related field monitoring data, including chemical residual and effluent toxicity testing to be submitted via SMARTS **every 30 days** at a minimum. Any monitoring data that violate water quality standards must be reported to the RWQCB. An NEL Violation Report must be electronically filed in SMARTS within 24 hours of identifying an exceedance of an NEL. See Section 7.9.2 for a discussion of NEL Violation Reports.

All ATS records must also be kept for a minimum of three years after the conclusion of the project (see discussion in Section 7.9.4).

## 8. APPENDICES

Appendix A	Construction General Permit
Appendix B	Exhibits
B1	Site Plan/Vicinity Map
B2	SWPPP Exhibits
	▪ Grading & Utility Phases
	▪ Vertical Construction & Final Landscaping Phases
	▪ SWPPP Details
B3	Erosion Control Plan, Demolition Plan & Excavation Plan (as appropriate)
B4	Post-Construction (WQMP) Plan
Appendix C	Submitted Permit Registration Documents:
C1	NOI
C2	Risk Assessment (Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination)
C3	Site Plan/Vicinity Map
C4	Signed Certification Statement/Fee Statement & WDID Receipt
Appendix D	Submitted Changes to PRDs / COIs (due to change in ownership or acreage)
Appendix E	SWPPP Amendment Log & SWPPP Amendments
Appendix F	Annual Reporting Requirements
Appendix G	Runoff Coefficient and Run-on Computation Sheets
Appendix H	Construction Activity Schedule & BMP Implementation Schedule
Appendix I	CASQA BMP Handbook Fact Sheets
Appendix J	Training Documentation Forms & Sample Memorandum to Employees
Appendix K	Responsible Parties
Appendix L	Contractors and Subcontractors
Appendix M	Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter and Log
Appendix N	Significant Spill Reports
Appendix O	Quick Reference Disposal Alternatives
Appendix P	Visual Inspection Forms, Reports & Rain Gauge Log
Appendix Q	Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs)
Appendix T	Storm Water Sampling Forms
Appendix R	Guidance on Field Measurements
Appendix S	Pollutant Testing Guidance Table
Appendix U	How to Submit an Ad Hoc Report for Construction Site Monitoring
Appendix V	NAL/NEL Exceedance Site Evaluations and Non-Compliance Reports

APPENDIX A

---

CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT





Linda S. Adams  
Secretary for  
Environmental Protection

# State Water Resources Control Board

## Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455  
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100  
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)  
GENERAL PERMIT FOR  
STORM WATER DISCHARGES  
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE  
ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ  
NPDES NO. **CAS000002**

This Order was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>September 2, 2009</b>
This Order shall become effective on:	<b>July 1, 2010</b>
This Order shall expire on:	<b>September 2, 2014</b>

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. 99-08-DWQ [as amended by Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ] except for enforcement purposes. The Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on September 2, 2009.

AYE: Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber  
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.  
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend  
Clerk to the Board



Linda S. Adams  
Secretary for  
Environmental Protection

# State Water Resources Control Board

## Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455  
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100  
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

### NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

**ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ**

**NPDES NO. CAS000002**

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>September 2, 2009</b>
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	<b>July 1, 2010</b>
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ shall expire on:	<b>September 2, 2014</b>
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>November 16, 2010</b>
This Order shall become effective on:	<b>February 14, 2011</b>

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in ~~red-strikeout~~ text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on **November 16, 2010**.

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin  
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber  
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.  
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend  
Clerk to the Board



EDMUND G. BROWN JR.  
GOVERNOR



MATTHEW RODRIGUEZ  
SECRETARY FOR  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

## State Water Resources Control Board

### NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2012-0006-DWQ  
NPDES NO. **CAS000002**

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>September 2, 2009</b>
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	<b>July 1, 2010</b>
Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ became effective on:	<b>February 14, 2011</b>
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ shall expire on:	<b>September 2, 2014</b>
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>July 17, 2012</b>
This Order No. 2012-0006-DWQ shall become effective on:	<b>July 17, 2012</b>

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-000-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.


I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on July 17, 2012.

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin  
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber  
Board Member Tam M. Doduc  
Board Member Steven Moore  
Board Member Felicia Marcus

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jeanine Townsend  
Clerk to the Board

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>I.</b>	<b>FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>II.</b>	<b>CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>III.</b>	<b>DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS.....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>IV.</b>	<b>SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>V.</b>	<b>EFFLUENT STANDARDS &amp; RECEIVING WATER MONITORING.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>VI.</b>	<b>RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>VII.</b>	<b>TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>VIII.</b>	<b>RISK DETERMINATION .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>IX.</b>	<b>RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>X.</b>	<b>RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>XI.</b>	<b>RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>XII.</b>	<b>ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS).....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>XIII.</b>	<b>POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>XIV.</b>	<b>SWPPP REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>XV.</b>	<b>REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES.....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>XVI.</b>	<b>ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>39</b>

## **LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

**Attachment A – Linear Underground/Overhead Requirements**  
**Attachment A.1 – LUP Type Determination**  
**Attachment A.2 – LUP Permit Registration Documents**  
**Attachment B – Permit Registration Documents**  
**Attachment C – Risk Level 1 Requirements**  
**Attachment D – Risk Level 2 Requirements**  
**Attachment E – Risk Level 3 Requirements**  
**Attachment F – Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements**

## **LIST OF APPENDICES**

**Appendix 1 – Risk Determination Worksheet**  
**Appendix 2 – Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard**  
**Appendix 2.1 – Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet**  
**Appendix 3 – Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines**  
**Appendix 4 – Adopted/Implemented Sediment TMDLs**  
**Appendix 5 – Glossary**  
**Appendix 6 – Acronyms**  
**Appendix 7 – State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts**

**STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD  
ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ  
[AS AMENDED BY ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ]  
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM  
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002**

**WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS  
FOR  
DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER RUNOFF ASSOCIATED WITH  
CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES**

**I. FINDINGS**

**A. General Findings**

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) prohibits certain discharges of storm water containing pollutants except in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (Title 33 United States Code (U.S.C.) §§ 1311 and 1342(p); also referred to as Clean Water Act (CWA) §§ 301 and 402(p)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgates federal regulations to implement the CWA's mandate to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges. (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Parts 122, 123, and 124). The federal statutes and regulations require discharges to surface waters comprised of storm water associated with construction activity, including demolition, clearing, grading, and excavation, and other land disturbance activities (except operations that result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale), to obtain coverage under an NPDES permit. The NPDES permit must require implementation of Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water runoff. The NPDES permit must also include additional requirements necessary to implement applicable water quality standards.
2. This General Permit authorizes discharges of storm water associated with construction activity so long as the dischargers comply with all requirements, provisions, limitations and prohibitions in the permit. In addition, this General Permit regulates the discharges of storm water associated with construction activities from all Linear

Underground/Overhead Projects resulting in the disturbance of greater than or equal to one acre (Attachment A).

3. This General Permit regulates discharges of pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) to waters of the United States from construction sites that disturb one or more acres of land surface, or that are part of a common plan of development or sale that disturbs more than one acre of land surface.
4. This General Permit does not preempt or supersede the authority of local storm water management agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges to municipal separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions.
5. This action to adopt a general NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 3 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code Section 21100, et seq.), pursuant to Section 13389 of the California Water Code.
6. Pursuant to 40 C.F.R. § 131.12 and State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16,<sup>1</sup> which incorporates the requirements of § 131.12 where applicable, the State Water Board finds that discharges in compliance with this General Permit will not result in the lowering of water quality standards, and are therefore consistent with those provisions. Compliance with this General Permit will result in improvements in water quality.
7. This General Permit serves as an NPDES permit in compliance with CWA § 402 and will take effect on July 1, 2010 by the State Water Board provided the Regional Administrator of the U.S. EPA has no objection. If the U.S. EPA Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the General Permit will not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.
8. Following adoption and upon the effective date of this General Permit, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) shall enforce the provisions herein.
9. Regional Water Boards establish water quality standards in Basin Plans. The State Water Board establishes water quality standards in various statewide plans, including the California Ocean Plan. U.S. EPA establishes water quality standards in the National Toxic Rule (NTR) and the California Toxic Rule (CTR).

---

<sup>1</sup> Resolution No. 68-16 generally requires that existing water quality be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings.

10. This General Permit does not authorize discharges of fill or dredged material regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under CWA § 404 and does not constitute a waiver of water quality certification under CWA § 401.
11. The primary storm water pollutant at construction sites is excess sediment. Excess sediment can cloud the water, which reduces the amount of sunlight reaching aquatic plants, clog fish gills, smother aquatic habitat and spawning areas, and impede navigation in our waterways. Sediment also transports other pollutants such as nutrients, metals, and oils and greases.
12. Construction activities can impact a construction site's runoff sediment supply and transport characteristics. These modifications, which can occur both during and after the construction phase, are a significant cause of degradation of the beneficial uses established for water bodies in California. Dischargers can avoid these effects through better construction site design and activity practices.
13. This General Permit recognizes four distinct phases of construction activities. The phases are Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, Vertical Construction Phase, and Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants. This General Permit also recognizes inactive construction as a category of construction site type.
14. Compliance with any specific limits or requirements contained in this General Permit does not constitute compliance with any other applicable requirements.
15. Following public notice in accordance with State and Federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board heard and considered all comments and testimony in a public hearing on 06/03/2009. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.
16. Construction activities obtaining coverage under the General Permit may have multiple discharges subject to requirements that are specific to general, linear, and/or active treatment system discharge types.
17. The State Water Board may reopen the permit if the U.S. EPA adopts a final effluent limitation guideline for construction activities.

## **B. Activities Covered Under the General Permit**

18. Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.
19. Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
20. Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to U.S. EPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.
21. Construction activity associated with Linear Underground/Overhead Utility Projects (LUPs) including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
22. Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.<sup>2</sup>
23. Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction sites that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of

---

<sup>2</sup> Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the U.S. EPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.



a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the site.

**C. Activities Not Covered Under the General Permit**

24. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.
25. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.
26. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.
27. Construction activity and land disturbance involving discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction sites in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit.
28. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, and that is not part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
29. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.
30. Discharges from small (1 to 5 acre) construction activities with an approved Rainfall Erosivity Waiver authorized by U.S. EPA Phase II regulations certifying to the State Board that small construction activity will occur only when the Rainfall Erosivity Factor is less than 5 ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation).
31. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.
32. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.
33. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.
34. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(l)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(l)(2).

35. Discharges occurring in basins that are not tributary or hydrologically connected to waters of the United States (for more information contact your Regional Water Board).

#### **D. Obtaining and Modifying General Permit Coverage**

36. This General Permit requires all dischargers to electronically file all Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), Notices of Termination (NOT), changes of information, annual reporting, and other compliance documents required by this General Permit through the State Water Board's Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) website.
37. Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.
38. This General Permit grants an exception from the Risk Determination requirements for existing sites covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ, and No. 2003-0007-DWQ. For certain sites, adding additional requirements may not be cost effective. Construction sites covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at the Risk Level 1. LUPs covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage as a Type 1 LUP. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on sites currently covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ and No. 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem it necessary. The State Water Board finds that there are two circumstances when it may be appropriate for the Regional Water Boards to require a discharger that had filed an NOI under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ to recalculate the site's risk level. These circumstances are: (1) when the discharger has a demonstrated history of noncompliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ or; (2) when the discharger's site poses a significant risk of causing or contributing to an exceedance of a water quality standard without the implementation of the additional Risk Level 2 or 3 requirements.

#### **E. Prohibitions**

39. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may

contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)<sup>3</sup>. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction.

40. This General Permit prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
41. This General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the State Water Board and the nine Regional Water Boards.
42. Pursuant to the Ocean Plan, discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.
43. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of any debris<sup>4</sup> from construction sites. Plastic and other trash materials can cause negative impacts to receiving water beneficial uses. The State Water Board encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality.

## **F. Training**

44. In order to improve compliance with and to maintain consistent enforcement of this General Permit, all dischargers are required to appoint two positions - the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) - who must obtain appropriate training. Together with the key stakeholders, the State and Regional Water Boards are leading the development of this curriculum through a collaborative organization called The Construction General Permit (CGP) Training Team.
45. The Professional Engineers Act (Bus. & Prof. Code section 6700, et seq.) requires that all engineering work must be performed by a California licensed engineer.

---

<sup>3</sup> BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practice to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

<sup>4</sup> Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

## G. Determining and Reducing Risk

46. The risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation from wind and water depends on a number of factors, including proximity to receiving water bodies, climate, topography, and soil type.
47. This General Permit requires dischargers to assess the risk level of a site based on both sediment transport and receiving water risk. This General Permit contains requirements for Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, and LUP Risk Type 1, 2, and 3 (Attachment A). Risk levels are established by determining two factors: first, calculating the site's sediment risk; and second, receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization). Both factors are used to determine the site-specific Risk Level(s). LUPs can be determined to be Type 1 based on the flowchart in Attachment A.1.
48. Although this General Permit does not mandate specific setback distances, dischargers are encouraged to set back their construction activities from streams and wetlands whenever feasible to reduce the risk of impacting water quality (e.g., natural stream stability and habitat function). Because there is a reduced risk to receiving waters when setbacks are used, this General Permit gives credit to setbacks in the risk determination and post-construction storm water performance standards. The risk calculation and runoff reduction mechanisms in this General Permit are expected to facilitate compliance with any Regional Water Board and local agency setback requirements, and to encourage voluntary setbacks wherever practicable.
49. Rain events can occur at any time of the year in California. Therefore, a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is necessary for Risk Level 2 and 3 traditional construction projects (LUPs exempt) to ensure that active construction sites have adequate erosion and sediment controls implemented prior to the onset of a storm event, even if construction is planned only during the dry season.
50. Soil particles smaller than 0.02 millimeters (mm) (i.e., finer than medium silt) do not settle easily using conventional measures for sediment control (i.e., sediment basins). Given their long settling time, dislodging these soils results in a significant risk that fine particles will be released into surface waters and cause unacceptable downstream impacts. If operated correctly, an Active Treatment System (ATS<sup>5</sup>) can prevent or reduce the release of fine particles from construction sites.

---

<sup>5</sup> An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electro coagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Use of an ATS can effectively reduce a site's risk of impacting receiving waters.

51. Dischargers located in a watershed area where a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been adopted or approved by the Regional Water Board or U.S. EPA may be required by a separate Regional Water Board action to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. Such dischargers may also be required to obtain an individual Regional Water Board permit specific to the area.

## **H. Effluent Standards**

52. The State Water Board convened a blue ribbon panel of storm water experts that submitted a report entitled, "The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities," dated June 19, 2006. The panel concluded that numeric limits or action levels are technically feasible to control construction storm water discharges, provided that certain conditions are considered. The panel also concluded that numeric effluent limitations (NELs) are feasible for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. The State Water Board has incorporated the expert panel's suggestions into this General Permit, which includes numeric action levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity, and special numeric limits for ATS discharges.

### **Determining Compliance with Numeric Limitations**

53. This General Permit sets a pH NAL of 6.5 to 8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU. The purpose of the NAL and its associated monitoring requirement is to provide operational information regarding the performance of the measures used at the site to minimize the discharge of pollutants and to protect beneficial uses and receiving waters from the adverse effects of construction-related storm water discharges. An exceedance of a NAL does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.
54. This General Permit requires dischargers with NAL exceedances to immediately implement additional BMPs and revise their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs. NAL exceedances are reported in the State Water Boards SMARTS system, and the discharger is

required to provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board.

#### **I. Receiving Water Limitations**

55. This General Permit requires all enrolled dischargers to determine the receiving waters potentially affected by their discharges and to comply with all applicable water quality standards, including any more stringent standards applicable to a water body.

#### **J. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping**

56. Visual monitoring of storm water and non-storm water discharges is required for all sites subject to this General Permit.
57. Records of all visual monitoring inspections are required to remain on-site during the construction period and for a minimum of three years.
58. For all Risk Level 3/LUP Type 3 and Risk Level 2/LUP Type 2 sites, this General Permit requires effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity. Sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity are contained in this General Permit.
59. Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites with effluent that exceeds the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers contained in this General Permit and with direct discharges to receiving water are required to conduct receiving water monitoring. An exceedance of a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.
60. This General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) as an exemptions to the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers.
61. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.
62. For Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites larger than 30 acres and with direct discharges to receiving waters, this General Permit requires bioassessment sampling before and after site completion to determine if significant degradation to the receiving water's biota has occurred. Bioassessment sampling guidelines are contained in this General Permit.

- 63. A summary and evaluation of the sampling and analysis results will be submitted in the Annual Reports.
- 64. This General Permit contains sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for non-visible pollutants at all sites subject to this General Permit.
- 65. Compliance with the General Permit relies upon dischargers to electronically self-report any discharge violations and to comply with any Regional Water Board enforcement actions.
- 66. This General Permit requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. For LUPs, these documents may be retained in a crew member's vehicle and made available upon request.

#### **K. Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements**

- 67. Active treatment systems add chemicals to facilitate flocculation, coagulation and filtration of suspended sediment particles. The uncontrolled release of these chemicals to the environment can negatively affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters and/or degrade water quality (e.g., acute and chronic toxicity). Additionally, the batch storage and treatment of storm water through an ATS' can potentially cause physical impacts on receiving waters if storage volume is inadequate or due to sudden releases of the ATS batches and improperly designed outfalls.
- 68. If designed, operated and maintained properly an ATS can achieve very high removal rates of suspended sediment (measured as turbidity), albeit at sometimes significantly higher costs than traditional erosion/sediment control practices. As a result, this General Permit establishes NELs consistent with the expected level of typical ATS performance.
- 69. This General Permit requires discharges of storm water associated with construction activity that undergo active treatment to comply with special operational and effluent limitations to ensure that these discharges do not adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters or cause degradation of their water quality.
- 70. For ATS discharges, this General Permit establishes technology-based NELs for turbidity.

71. This General Permit establishes a 10 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based numeric effluent limitations for ATS discharges. Exceedances of the ATS turbidity NEL constitutes a violation of this General Permit.

#### **L. Post-Construction Requirements**

72. This General Permit includes performance standards for post-construction that are consistent with State Water Board Resolution No. 2005-0006, "Resolution Adopting the Concept of Sustainability as a Core Value for State Water Board Programs and Directing Its Incorporation," and 2008-0030, "Requiring Sustainable Water Resources Management." The requirement for all construction sites to match pre-project hydrology will help ensure that the physical and biological integrity of aquatic ecosystems are sustained. This "runoff reduction" approach is analogous in principle to Low Impact Development (LID) and will serve to protect related watersheds and waterbodies from both hydrologic-based and pollution impacts associated with the post-construction landscape.
73. LUP projects are not subject to post-construction requirements due to the nature of their construction to return project sites to pre-construction conditions.

#### **M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements**

74. This General Permit requires the development of a site-specific SWPPP. The SWPPP must include the information needed to demonstrate compliance with all requirements of this General Permit, and must be kept on the construction site and be available for review. The discharger shall ensure that a QSD develops the SWPPP.
75. To ensure proper site oversight, this General Permit requires a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner to oversee implementation of the BMPs required to comply with this General Permit.

#### **N. Regional Water Board Authorities**

76. Regional Water Boards are responsible for implementation and enforcement of this General Permit. A general approach to permitting is not always suitable for every construction site and environmental circumstances. Therefore, this General Permit recognizes that Regional Water Boards must have some flexibility and authority to alter, approve, exempt, or rescind permit authority granted under this



General Permit in order to protect the beneficial uses of our receiving waters and prevent degradation of water quality.

**IT IS HEREBY ORDERED** that all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall comply with the following conditions and requirements (including all conditions and requirements as set forth in Attachments A, B, C, D, E and F)<sup>6</sup>:

## **II. CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE**

### **A. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs)**

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g. telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
2. The Legally Responsible Person is responsible for obtaining coverage under the General Permit where the construction of pipelines, utility lines, fiber-optic cables, or other linear underground/overhead projects will occur across several properties unless the LUP construction activities are covered under another construction storm water permit.
3. Only LUPs shall comply with the conditions and requirements in Attachment A, A.1 & A.2 of this Order. The balance of this Order is not applicable to LUPs except as indicated in Attachment A.

---

<sup>6</sup> These attachments are part of the General Permit itself and are not separate documents that are capable of being updated independently by the State Water Board.

## **B. Obtaining Permit Coverage Traditional Construction Sites**

1. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) (see Special Provisions, Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements, Section IV.I.1) must obtain coverage under this General Permit.
2. To obtain coverage, the LRP must electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.
3. PRDs shall consist of:
  - a. Notice of Intent (NOI)
  - b. Risk Assessment (Section VIII)
  - c. Site Map
  - d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section XIV)
  - e. Annual Fee
  - f. Signed Certification Statement

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

Attachment B contains additional PRD information. Dischargers must electronically file the PRDs, and mail the appropriate annual fee to the State Water Board.

4. This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.
  - a. **Dischargers Obtaining Coverage On or After July 1, 2010:** All dischargers requiring coverage on or after July 1, 2010, shall electronically file their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activities, and mail the appropriate annual fee no later than seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Permit coverage shall not commence until the PRDs and the annual fee are received by the State Water Board, and a WDID number is assigned and sent by SMARTS.
  - b. **Dischargers Covered Under 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ:** Existing dischargers subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ (existing dischargers) will continue coverage under 99-08-DWQ until July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ will be terminated.

Existing dischargers shall electronically file their PRDs no later than July 1, 2010. If an existing discharger's site acreage subject to the annual fee has changed, it shall mail a revised annual fee no less than seven days after receiving the revised annual fee notification, **or else lose permit coverage**. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Section VIII of this General Permit until two years after permit adoption. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to Risk Level 1 requirements regardless of their site's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the Section VIII risk determination requirements.

5. The discharger is only considered covered by this General Permit upon receipt of a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number assigned and sent by the State Water Board Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). In order to demonstrate compliance with this General Permit, the discharger must obtain a WDID number and must present documentation of a valid WDID upon demand.
6. During the period this permit is subject to review by the U.S. EPA, the prior permit (State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ) remains in effect. Existing dischargers under the prior permit will continue to have coverage under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until this General Permit takes effect on July 1, 2010. Dischargers who complete their projects and electronically file an NOT prior to July 1, 2010, are not required to obtain coverage under this General Permit.
7. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

If a small construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the

rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

8. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

### **C. Revising Permit Coverage for Change of Acreage or New Ownership**

1. The discharger may reduce or increase the total acreage covered under this General Permit when a portion of the site is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met (See Section II.D Conditions for Termination of Coverage); when ownership of a portion of the site is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage, subject to this General Permit, is added to the site.
2. Within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage, the discharger shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:
  - a. A revised NOI indicating the new project size;
  - b. A revised site map showing the acreage of the site completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold/transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized in accordance with the Conditions for Termination of Coverage in Section II.D below.
  - c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and
  - d. Certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the new landowner.
  - e. If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

3. The discharger shall continue coverage under the General Permit for any parcel that has not achieved “Final Stabilization” as defined in Section II.D.
4. When an LRP with active General Permit coverage transfers its LRP status to another person or entity that qualifies as an LRP, the existing LRP shall inform the new LRP of the General Permit’s requirements. In order for the new LRP to continue the construction activity on its parcel of property, the new LRP, or the new LRP’s approved signatory, must submit PRDs in accordance with this General Permit’s requirements.

#### **D. Conditions for Termination of Coverage**

1. Within 90 days of when construction is complete or ownership has been transferred, the discharger shall electronically file a Notice of Termination (NOT), a final site map, and photos through the State Water Boards SMARTS system. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete only when all portions of the site have been transferred to a new owner, or all of the following conditions have been met:
  - a. For purposes of “final stabilization,” the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;
  - b. There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;
  - c. Final stabilization has been reached;
  - d. Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;
  - e. Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards in Section XIII of this General Permit has been demonstrated;
  - f. Post-construction storm water management measures have been installed and a long-term maintenance plan<sup>7</sup> has been established; and
  - g. All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

---

<sup>7</sup> For the purposes of this requirement a long-term maintenance plan will be designed for a minimum of five years, and will describe the procedures to ensure that the post-construction storm water management measures are adequately maintained.

2. The discharger shall certify that final stabilization conditions are satisfied in their NOT. Failure to certify shall result in continuation of permit coverage and annual billing.
3. The NOT must demonstrate through photos, RUSLE or RUSLE2, or results of testing and analysis that the site meets all of the conditions above (Section II.D.1) and the final stabilization condition (Section II.D.1.a) is attained by one of the following methods:
  - a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required

**OR:**

- b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required

**OR:**

- c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement in Section II.D.1.a.

### III. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

- A.** Dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.
- B.** All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit.
- C.** Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:

  - 1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
  - 2. The discharge does not violate any other provision of this General Permit;
  - 3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;
  - 4. The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by this General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment.
  - 5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
  - 6. The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and
  - 7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary.



- D.** Debris resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction sites.
- E.** When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

## **IV. SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

### **A. Duty to Comply**

1. The discharger shall comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.
2. The discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

### **B. General Permit Actions**

1. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.
2. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

### **C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense**

It shall not be a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

### **D. Duty to Mitigate**

The discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

**E. Proper Operation and Maintenance**

The discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

**F. Property Rights**

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

**G. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information**

1. The discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be available at the construction site until construction is completed.
2. The discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

**H. Inspection and Entry**

The discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

2. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
3. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and
4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

#### **I. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements**

1. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.
2. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.
3. All Annual Reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

#### **J. Certification**

Any person signing documents under Section IV.I above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

**K. Anticipated Noncompliance**

The discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

**L. Bypass**

Bypass<sup>8</sup> is prohibited. The Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against the discharger for bypass unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury or severe property damage;<sup>9</sup>
2. There were no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waste, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that could occur during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance;
3. The discharger submitted a notice at least ten days in advance of the need for a bypass to the Regional Water Board; or
4. The discharger may allow a bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. In such a case, the above bypass conditions are not applicable. The discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required.

**M. Upset**

1. A discharger that wishes to establish the affirmative defense of an upset<sup>10</sup> in an action brought for noncompliance shall demonstrate,

---

<sup>8</sup> The intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility

<sup>9</sup> Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

<sup>10</sup> An exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance the technology based numeric effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the discharger. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

- a. An upset occurred and that the discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset
  - b. The treatment facility was being properly operated by the time of the upset
  - c. The discharger submitted notice of the upset as required; and
  - d. The discharger complied with any remedial measures required
2. No determination made before an action of noncompliance occurs, such as during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.
  3. In any enforcement proceeding, the discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof

#### **N. Penalties for Falsification of Reports**

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

#### **O. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability**

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

#### **P. Severability**

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

#### **Q. Reopener Clause**

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

#### **R. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions**

1. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$37,500<sup>11</sup> per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.
2. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

#### **S. Transfers**

This General Permit is not transferable.

#### **T. Continuation of Expired Permit**

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

---

<sup>11</sup> May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act.

## V. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

### A. Narrative Effluent Limitations

1. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
2. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

**Table 1- Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units**

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		Risk Level 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		Risk Level 3			250 NTU

### B. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

1. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event average NAL for



pH is 8.5 pH units. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

2. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the NAL storm event daily average for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.
3. Whenever the results from a storm event daily average indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.
4. The site evaluation shall be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:
  - a. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

**AND/OR:**

- b. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken with a description of the schedule for completion.

**C. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers**

1. The receiving water monitoring triggers for Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge<sup>12</sup> fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this general permit.
3. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif>  
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>

Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

4. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

---

<sup>12</sup> A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

## **VI.RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS**

- A.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.
- B.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.
- C.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).
- D.** Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL has been approved by the U.S. EPA, shall comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of the pollution.

## **VII. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. General**

The discharger shall ensure that all persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained in accordance with this Section. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Those responsible for preparing and amending SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section VII.

The discharger shall provide documentation of all training for persons responsible for implementing the requirements of this General Permit in the Annual Reports.

### **B. SWPPP Certification Requirements**

1. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:
  - a. A California registered professional civil engineer;
  - b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
  - c. A California registered landscape architect;
  - d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
  - e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;
  - f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
  - g. A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

2. The discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.
3. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:
  - a. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
  - b. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

4. The LRP shall list in the SWPPP, the name of any Approved Signatory, and provide a copy of the written agreement or other mechanism that provides this authority from the LRP in the SWPPP.
5. The discharger shall include, in the SWPPP, a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.
6. The discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment will be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment in the SWPPP.

## VIII. RISK DETERMINATION

The discharger shall calculate the site's sediment risk and receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization) and use the calculated risks to determine a Risk Level(s) using the methodology in

Appendix 1. For any site that spans two or more planning watersheds,<sup>13</sup> the discharger shall calculate a separate Risk Level for each planning watershed. The discharger shall notify the State Water Board of the site's Risk Level determination(s) and shall include this determination as a part of submitting the PRDs. If a discharger ends up with more than one Risk Level determination, the Regional Water Board may choose to break the project into separate levels of implementation.

## **IX. RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS**

Risk Level 1 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment C of this General Permit.

## **X. RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS**

Risk Level 2 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment D of this General Permit.

## **XI. RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS**

Risk Level 3 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment E of this General Permit.

## **XII. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS)**

Dischargers choosing to implement an ATS on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in Attachment F of this General Permit.

---

<sup>13</sup> Planning watershed: defined by the Calwater Watershed documents as a watershed that ranges in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres <http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/calwater/calwfaq.html>, <http://gis.ca.gov/catalog/BrowseRecord.epl?id=22175> .

### **XIII. POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS**

- A.** All dischargers shall comply with the following runoff reduction requirements unless they are located within an area subject to post-construction standards of an active Phase I or II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit that has an approved Storm Water Management Plan.
1. This provision shall take effect three years from the adoption date of this permit, or later at the discretion of the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.
  2. The discharger shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this section by submitting with their NOI a map and worksheets in accordance with the instructions in Appendix 2. The discharger shall use non-structural controls unless the discharger demonstrates that non-structural controls are infeasible or that structural controls will produce greater reduction in water quality impacts.
  3. The discharger shall, through the use of non-structural and structural measures as described in Appendix 2, replicate the pre-project water balance (for this permit, defined as the volume of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event (or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger). Dischargers shall inform Regional Water Board staff at least 30 days prior to the use of any structural control measure used to comply with this requirement. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices shall be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board. When seeking Regional Board approval for the use of structural practices, dischargers shall document the infeasibility of using non-structural practices on the project site, or document that there will be fewer water quality impacts through the use of structural practices.
  4. For sites whose disturbed area exceeds two acres, the discharger shall preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of drainage area) for all drainage areas within the area serving a first order stream<sup>14</sup> or larger stream and ensure that post-project time of runoff concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.

---

<sup>14</sup> A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

- B.** All dischargers shall implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site (Post-construction BMPs).



#### **XIV. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS**

- A.** The discharger shall ensure that the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for all traditional project sites are developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:
1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
  2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Board permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
  3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the BAT/BCT standard;
  4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and
  5. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed.
- B.** To demonstrate compliance with requirements of this General Permit, the QSD shall include information in the SWPPP that supports the conclusions, selections, use, and maintenance of BMPs.
- C.** The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

## **XV. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES**

- A.** In the case where the Regional Water Board does not agree with the discharger's self-reported risk level (e.g., they determine themselves to be a Level 1 Risk when they are actually a Level 2 Risk site), Regional Water Boards may either direct the discharger to reevaluate the Risk Level(s) for their site or terminate coverage under this General Permit.
- B.** Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.
- C.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.
- D.** Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.
- E.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

## **XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A.** All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.
- B.** The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.
- C.** The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- D.** The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:
  - 1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;
  - 2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");
  - 3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;
  - 4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
  - 5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;
  - 6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
  - 7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and
  - 8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.
- E.** The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:
  - 1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and
3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

**ATTACHMENT A**  
**Linear Underground/ Overhead Requirements**

Excluded from this version – not applicable to project.

Complete Order can be downloaded from the SWRCB website:

[http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml)

**ATTACHMENT B  
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS  
OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER  
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY**

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

---

- A.** All Linear Construction Projects shall comply with the PRD requirements in Attachment A.2 of this Order.

**B. Who Must Submit**

Discharges of storm water associated with construction that results in the disturbance of one acre or more of land must apply for coverage under the General Construction Storm Water Permit (General Permit). Any construction activity that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale must also be permitted, regardless of size. (For example, if 0.5 acre of a 20-acre subdivision is disturbed by the construction activities of discharger A and the remaining 19.5 acres is to be developed by discharger B, discharger A must obtain a General Storm Water Permit for the 0.5 acre project).

Other discharges from construction activities that are covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Section II.B.

It is the LRP's responsibility to obtain coverage under this General Permit by electronically submitting complete PRDs (Permit Registration Documents).

In all cases, the proper procedures for submitting the PRDs must be completed before construction can commence.

**C. Construction Activity Not Covered By This General Permit**

Discharges from construction that are not covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Sections II.A & B..

**D. Annual Fees and Fee Calculation**

Annual fees are calculated based upon the total area of land to be disturbed not the total size of the acreage owned. However, the calculation includes all acres to be disturbed during the duration of the project. For example, if 10 acres are scheduled to be disturbed the first year and 10 in each subsequent year for 5 years, the annual fees would be based upon 50 acres of disturbance. The State Water Board will evaluate adding acreage to an existing Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number on a case-by-case basis. In general, any acreage to be considered must be contiguous to the permitted land area and the existing

SWPPP must be appropriate for the construction activity and topography of the acreage under consideration. As acreage is built out and stabilized or sold, the Change of Information (COI) form enables the applicant to remove those acres from inclusion in the annual fee calculation. Checks should be made payable to: State Water Board.

The Annual fees are established through regulations adopted by the State Water Board. The total annual fee is the current base fee plus applicable surcharges for all construction sites submitting an NOI, based on the total acreage to be disturbed during the life of the project. Annual fees are subject to change by regulation.

Dischargers that apply for and satisfy the Small Construction Erosivity Wavier requirements shall pay a fee of \$200.00 plus an applicable surcharge, see the General Permit Section II.B.7.

#### **E. When to Apply**

LRP's proposing to conduct construction activities subject to this General Permit must submit their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activity.

#### **F. Requirements for Completing Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)**

All dischargers required to comply with this General Permit shall electronically submit the required PRDs for their type of construction as defined below.

#### **G. Standard PRD Requirements (All Dischargers)**

1. Notice of Intent
2. Risk Assessment (Standard or Site-Specific)
3. Site Map
4. SWPPP
5. Annual Fee
6. Certification

#### **H. Additional PRD Requirements Related to Construction Type**

1. Discharger in unincorporated areas of the State (not covered under an adopted Phase I or II SUSMP requirements) and that are not a linear project shall also submit a completed:
  - a. Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator (Appendix 2).
2. Dischargers who are proposing to implement ATS shall submit:
  - a. Complete ATS Plan in accordance with Attachment F at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation.

- b. Certification proof that design done by a professional in accordance with Attachment F.
- 3. Dischargers who are proposing an alternate Risk Justification:
  - a. Particle Size Analysis.

#### **I. Exceptions to Standard PRD Requirements**

Construction sites with an R value less than 5 as determined in the Risk Assessment are not required to submit a SWPPP.

#### **J. Description of PRDs**

- 1. Notice of Intent (NOI)
- 2. Site Map(s) Includes:
  - a. The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
  - b. Site layout
  - c. Construction site boundaries
  - d. Drainage areas
  - e. Discharge locations
  - f. Sampling locations
  - g. Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
  - h. Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
  - i. Locations of all runoff BMPs
  - j. Locations of all erosion control BMPs
  - k. Locations of all sediment control BMPs
  - l. ATS location (if applicable)
  - m. Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
  - n. Locations of all post-construction BMPs
  - o. Locations of storage areas for waste, vehicles, service, loading/unloading of materials, access (entrance/exits) points to construction site, fueling, and water storage, water transfer for dust control and compaction practices
- 3. **SWPPPs**

A site-specific SWPPP shall be developed by each discharger and shall be submitted with the PRDs.
- 4. **Risk Assessment**

All dischargers shall use the Risk Assessment procedure as describe in the General Permit Appendix 1.

  - a. The Standard Risk Assessment includes utilization of the following:
    - i. Receiving water Risk Assessment interactive map



- ii. EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator Website
  - iii. Sediment Risk interactive map
  - iv. Sediment sensitive water bodies list
- b. The Site-Specific Risk Assessment includes the completion of the hand calculated R value Risk Calculator
5. **Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator**  
All dischargers subject to this requirement shall complete the Water Balance Calculator (in Appendix 2) in accordance with the instructions.
6. **ATS Design Document and Certification**  
All dischargers using ATS must submit electronically their system design (as well as any supporting documentation) and proof that the system was designed by a qualified ATS design professional (See Attachment F).

To obtain coverage under the General Permit PRDs must be included and completed. If any of the required items are missing, the PRD submittal is considered incomplete and will be rejected. Upon receipt of a complete PRD submittal, the State Water Board will process the application package in the order received and assign a (WDID) number.

Questions?

If you have any questions on completing the PRDs please email [stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov) or call (866) 563-3107.

## **ATTACHMENT C RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. Effluent Standards**

*[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]*

1. Narrative – Risk Level 1 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
  - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric – Risk Level 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard.

### **B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
  - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
    - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
  - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
  - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

### **C. Non-Storm Water Management**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

**D. Erosion Control**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>1</sup> areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

**E. Sediment Controls**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

**F. Run-on and Runoff Controls**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

**G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended

---

<sup>1</sup> Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
  - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
  - i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

**H. Rain Event Action Plan**

Not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.



## I. Risk Level 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 1- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
1	X	X		X	X		

### 1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Programs to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

### 2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions;

- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
- c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges; and
- d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

**3. Risk Level 1 - Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
- b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
- c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
- d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
- e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
  - i. All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
  - ii. All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- iii. Any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in e.i and e.iii above, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

#### **4. Risk Level 1 – Visual Observation Exemptions**

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall be prepared to conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Section I.3 above are completed. Risk Level 1 dischargers are not required to conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
  - i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
  - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required visual observations (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the visual observations (inspections) were not conducted.

#### **5. Risk Level 1 – Monitoring Methods**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include a description of the visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures in the CSMP.

#### **6. Risk Level 1 – Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

- i. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
- ii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
- iii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

**7. Risk Level 1 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.
- b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the

presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 1 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

- f. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.
- g. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.<sup>2</sup>
- h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

#### **8. Risk Level 1 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 1 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

#### **9. Risk Level 1 – Records**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.
- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

---

<sup>2</sup> For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.6 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.4 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

## **ATTACHMENT D RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. Effluent Standards**

*[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]*

1. Narrative – Risk Level 2 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
  - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric – Risk level 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

### **B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
  - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require:
    - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.



- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
  - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - b. Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
  - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.
  7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

### **C. Non-Storm Water Management**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

#### **D. Erosion Control**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>1</sup> areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

#### **E. Sediment Controls**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.
3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active<sup>2</sup> construction.
4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths<sup>3</sup> in accordance with Table 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

<sup>2</sup> Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage.

<sup>3</sup> Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

**Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations**

<b>Slope Percentage</b>	<b>Sheet flow length not to exceed</b>
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.
6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

#### **F. Run-on and Run-off Controls**

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

#### **G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
  - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
  - i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

#### **H. Rain Event Action Plan**

1. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any

likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall ensure a QSP obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).

2. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).
3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:
  - a. Site Address
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:
  - a. Activities associated with each construction phase
  - b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase
  - c. Trade contractor information
  - d. Suggested actions for each project phase
5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:
  - a. Site Address
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

- d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction
  - g. Trade contractor information
  - h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites
6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

## I. Risk Level 2 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

**Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements**

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
<b>2</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	

### 1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

### 2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs).



- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.
- c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

**3. Risk Level 2 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
- e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
  - i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
  - ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i and c.iii above, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

#### **4. Risk Level 2 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- b. At minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

#### **Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements**

- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
  - i. pH and turbidity.
  - ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

## 5. Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations

### Effluent Sampling Locations

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent<sup>4</sup> the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.
- e. Risk Level 2 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.
- f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.
- g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

## 6. Risk Level 2 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 2 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

---

<sup>4</sup> For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment-laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

- i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
- ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

## **7. Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).<sup>5</sup>

## **8. Risk Level 2 – Monitoring Methods**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:
  - i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.
  - ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program

---

<sup>5</sup> Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).  
 QAPrP:[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp\\_qapp\\_master090108a.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf).

an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

- iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

## 9. Risk Level 2 – Analytical Methods

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. **pH:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.
- c. **Turbidity:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

## 10. Risk Level 2 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

- i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
- ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
- iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

- i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.
- ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.
- iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

**11. Risk Level 2 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual

inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 2 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).
- f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.
- g. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.<sup>6</sup>
- h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

## **12. Risk Level 2 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 2 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

---

<sup>6</sup> For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

**13. Risk Level 2 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 2 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

**14. Risk Level 2 – Records**

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.
- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.



**15. Risk Level 2 – NAL Exceedance Report**

- a. In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:
  - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).
  - ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
  - iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

**Table 3 – Risk Level 2 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs/NELs**

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A

## **ATTACHMENT E RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. Effluent Standards**

*[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]*

1. Narrative – Risk Level 3 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
  - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric –Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

### **B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"**

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
  - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
    - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
  - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - c. Discontinuing the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
  - d. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - e. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.
  7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

### C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

#### **D. Erosion Control**

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>1</sup> areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

#### **E. Sediment Controls**

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.
3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active<sup>2</sup> construction.
4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths<sup>3</sup> in accordance with Table 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

<sup>2</sup> Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage

<sup>3</sup> Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

**Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations**

<b>Slope Percentage</b>	<b>Sheet flow length not to exceed</b>
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.
6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).
8. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

#### **F. Run-on and Run-off Controls**

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

#### **G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).



2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.
3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
  - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

- i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

## H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The QSP shall obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).
2. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).
3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:
  - a. Site Address.
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:
  - a. Activities associated with each construction phase.
  - b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase.
  - c. Trade contractor information.
  - d. Suggested actions for each project phase.
5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

- a. Site Address.
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction.
  - g. Trade contractor information.
  - h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites.
6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

## I. Risk Level 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

**Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements**

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
<b>3</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X<sup>4</sup></b>

### 1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Program in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

### 2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

<sup>4</sup> When receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of this General Permit.
- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.
- c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

**3. Risk Level 3 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
- e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
  - i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
- iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i. and c.iii above, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

#### **4. Risk Level 3 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- b. At minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

#### **Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements**

- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
  - i. pH and turbidity.

- ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.
- e. Risk 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

#### Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

- f. In the event that a Risk Level 3 discharger's effluent exceeds the daily average receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU turbidity or the daily average pH range 6.0-9.0 contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge into receiving waters, the Risk Level 3 discharger shall subsequently sample receiving waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If a Risk Level 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.
- g. Risk Level 3 dischargers disturbing 30 acres or more of the landscape and with direct discharges into receiving waters shall conduct or participate in benthic macroinvertebrate bioassessment of RWs prior to commencement of construction activity (See Appendix 3).
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the Receiving Water sampling location section (Section I.5), below.

#### **5. Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

##### Effluent Sampling Locations

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent<sup>5</sup> the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.
- e. Risk Level 3 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.
- f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.
- g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 "Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions" below.

#### Receiving Water Sampling Locations

- h. **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and upstream from the effluent discharge point.
- i. **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and downstream from the effluent discharge point.
- j. If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, Risk Level 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

---

<sup>5</sup> For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment-laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.



## **6. Risk Level 3 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
  - i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
  - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

## **7. Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).  
QAPrP: [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp\\_qapp\\_master090108a.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf)

**8. Risk Level 3 – Monitoring Methods**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:
  - i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.
  - ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.
  - iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

**9. Risk Level 3 – Analytical Methods**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

- b. **pH:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.
- c. **Turbidity:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).
- d. **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC):** Risk Level 3 dischargers that exceed the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.
- e. **Bioassessment:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

#### 10. Risk Level 3 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
  - i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
  - ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
  - iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to

reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

- i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.
- ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.
- iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

**11. Risk Level 3 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 3 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).
- f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

- g. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.<sup>7</sup>
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

## **12. Risk Level 3 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 3 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

## **13. Risk Level 3 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

## **14. Risk Level 3 – Records**

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

---

<sup>7</sup> For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

#### **15. Risk Level 3 – NAL Exceedance Report**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity In this General Permit.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:
  - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

- ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

#### 16. Risk Level 3 – Bioassessment

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers with a total project-related ground disturbance exceeding 30 acres shall:
  - i. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.
  - ii. Include the collection and reporting of specified in stream biological data and physical habitat.
  - iii. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).<sup>8</sup>
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers qualifying for bioassessment, where construction commences out of an index period for the site location shall:
  - i. Receive Regional Board approval for the sampling exception.
  - ii. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.
  - iii. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat.
  - iv. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).

OR

- v. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.

---

<sup>8</sup> [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).

- vi. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region.
- vii. Invest **\$7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon regional board approval).



**Table 3 – Risk Level 3 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs**

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation	Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5	N/A	lower limit = 6.0 upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU	N/A	500 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97 <sup>9</sup>	Risk Level 3 (if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded)	5	mg/L	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT), <sup>10</sup> fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Risk Level 3 projects > 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>9</sup> ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394.

<sup>10</sup> The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf). When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

## ATTACHMENT F: Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

**Table 1 – Numeric Effluent Limitations, Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units**

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with a calibrated portable instrument	For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Flow-Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample

- A.** Dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in this Attachment.
- B.** The discharger shall maintain a paper copy of each ATS specification onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements in the Special Provisions of this General Permit.

### **C. ATS Design, Operation and Submittals**

1. The ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.
2. The discharger shall ensure that the ATS is designed in a manner to preclude the accidental discharge of settled floc<sup>1</sup> during floc pumping or related operations.
3. The discharger shall design outlets to dissipate energy from concentrated flows.
4. The discharger shall install and operate an ATS by assigning a lead person (or project manager) who has either a minimum of five years construction storm

---

<sup>1</sup> Floc is defined as a clump of solids formed by the chemical action in ATS systems.

water experience or who is a licensed contractors specifically holding a California Class A Contractors license.<sup>2</sup>

5. The discharger shall prepare an ATS Plan that combines the site-specific data and treatment system information required to safely and efficiently operate an ATS. The ATS Plan shall be electronically submitted to the State Water Board at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation. At a minimum, the ATS Plan shall include:
  - a. ATS Operation and Maintenance Manual for All Equipment.
  - b. ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan, including Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC).
  - c. ATS Health and Safety Plan.
  - d. ATS Spill Prevention Plan.
6. The ATS shall be designed to capture and treat (within a 72-hour period) a volume equivalent to the runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event using a watershed runoff coefficient of 1.0.

#### **D. Treatment – Chemical Coagulation/Flocculation**

1. Jar tests shall be conducted using water samples selected to represent typical site conditions and in accordance with ASTM D2035-08 (2003).
2. The discharger shall conduct, at minimum, six site-specific jar tests (per polymer with one test serving as a control) for each project to determine the proper polymer and dosage levels for their ATS.
3. Single field jar tests may also be conducted during a project if conditions warrant, for example if construction activities disturb changing types of soils, which consequently cause change in storm water and runoff characteristics.

#### **E. Residual Chemical and Toxicity Requirements**

1. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold

---

<sup>2</sup> Business and Professions Code Division 3, Chapter 9, Article 4, Class A Contractor: A general engineering contractor is a contractor whose principal contracting business is in connection with fixed works requiring specialized engineering knowledge and skill. [<http://www.cslb.ca.gov/General-Information/library/licensing-classifications.asp>].

concentration<sup>3</sup> (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

2. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that produces a result within one hour of sampling.
3. The discharger shall have a California State certified laboratory validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.
4. If the discharger cannot utilize a residual chemical test method that meets the requirements above, the discharger shall operate the ATS in Batch Treatment<sup>4</sup> mode.
5. A discharger planning to operate in Batch Treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:
  - a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge<sup>5</sup>. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.<sup>6</sup>
  - b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow). Acute toxicity for *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Rainbow Trout) may be used as a substitute for testing fathead minnows.
  - c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.
  - d. The discharger shall electronically report all acute toxicity testing.

<sup>3</sup> The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:

The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

<sup>4</sup> Batch Treatment mode is defined as holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full.

<sup>5</sup> This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

<sup>6</sup> [http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT\\_Desc.pdf](http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf).

**F. Filtration**

1. The ATS shall include a filtration step between the coagulant treatment train and the effluent discharge. This is commonly provided by sand, bag, or cartridge filters, which are sized to capture suspended material that might pass through the clarifier tanks.
2. Differential pressure measurements shall be taken to monitor filter loading and confirm that the final filter stage is functioning properly.

**G. Residuals Management**

1. Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.
2. Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

**H. ATS Instrumentation**

1. The ATS shall be equipped with instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality data and flow rate.
2. The minimum data recorded shall be consistent with the Monitoring and Reporting requirements below, and shall include:
  - a. Influent Turbidity
  - b. Effluent Turbidity
  - c. Influent pH
  - d. Effluent pH
  - e. Residual Chemical
  - f. Effluent Flow rate
  - g. Effluent Flow volume
3. Systems shall be equipped with a data recording system, such as data loggers or webserver-based systems, which records each measurement on a frequency no longer than once every 15 minutes.

4. Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days continuous data.
5. Instrumentation systems shall be interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.
6. The system shall also assure that upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.
7. Instrumentation (flow meters, probes, valves, streaming current detectors, controlling computers, etc.) shall be installed and maintained per manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be included in the QA/QC plan.
8. The QA/QC plan shall also specify calibration procedures and frequencies, instrument method detection limit or sensitivity verification, laboratory duplicate procedures, and other pertinent procedures.
9. The instrumentation system shall include a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing. Available technologies include flow/turbidity proportional metering, periodic jar testing and metering pump adjustment, and ionic charge measurement controlling the metering pump.

#### **I. ATS Effluent Discharge**

1. ATS effluent shall comply with all provisions and prohibitions in this General Permit, specifically the NELs.
2. NELs for discharges from an ATS:
  - a. Turbidity of all ATS discharges shall be less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples and 20 NTU for any single sample.
  - b. Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of MATC<sup>7</sup> for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

---

<sup>7</sup> The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

3. If an analytical effluent sampling result exceeds the turbidity NEL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger is in violation of this General Permit and shall electronically file the results in violation within 24-hours of obtaining the results.
4. If ATS effluent is authorized to discharge into a sanitary sewer system, the discharger shall comply with any pre-treatment requirements applicable for that system. The discharger shall include any specific criteria required by the municipality in the ATS Plan.
5. Compliance Storm Event:

Discharges of storm water from ATS shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for ATS discharges is the 10 year, 24 hour storm, as determined using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca10y24.gif>  
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca10y24.gif>

This exemption is dependent on the submission of rain gauge data verifying the storm event is equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm.

## **J. Operation and Maintenance Plan**

1. Each Project shall have a site-specific Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual covering the procedures required to install, operate and maintain the ATS.<sup>8</sup>
2. The O&M Manual shall only be used in conjunction with appropriate project-specific design specifications that describe the system configuration and operating parameters.
3. The O&M Manual shall have operating manuals for specific pumps, generators, control systems, and other equipment.

## **K. Sampling and Reporting Quality Assurance/ Quality Check (QA/QC) Plan**

4. A project-specific QA/QC Plan shall be developed for each project. The QA/QC Plan shall include at a minimum:
  - a. Calibration – Calibration methods and frequencies for all system and field instruments shall be specified.

---

<sup>8</sup> The manual is typically in a modular format covering generalized procedures for each component that is utilized in a particular system.

- b. Method Detection Limits (MDLs) – The methods for determining MDLs shall be specified for each residual coagulant measurement method. Acceptable minimum MDLs for each method, specific to individual coagulants, shall be specified.
- c. Laboratory Duplicates – Requirements for monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis shall be specified.

#### **L. Personnel Training**

- 1. Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges in California.
- 2. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal.
- 3. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training. The course shall cover the following topics:
  - a. Coagulation Basics –Chemistry and physical processes
  - b. ATS System Design and Operating Principles
  - c. ATS Control Systems
  - d. Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.
  - e. Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants, proper handling and safety
  - f. Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis
  - g. Reporting and Recordkeeping
  - h. Emergency Response

#### **M. Active Treatment System (ATS) Monitoring Requirements**

Any discharger who deploys an ATS on their site shall conduct the following:

- 1. Visual Monitoring
  - a. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations.



- b. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log.
  - i. The log shall include the name and phone number of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring.
  - ii. The log shall include documentation of the responsible person's training.

## 2. Operational and Compliance Monitoring

- a. Flow shall be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals for total volume treated and discharged.
- b. Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- c. Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- d. The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.
- e. Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.
- f. Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.
- g. Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.
- h. If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

## 3. Toxicity Monitoring

A discharger operating in batch treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

- a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge.<sup>9</sup> All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS)

---

<sup>9</sup> This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.<sup>10</sup>

- b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in “Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012” for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* or Rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.
- c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.<sup>11</sup>

#### 4. Reporting and Recordkeeping

At a minimum, every 30 days a LRP representing the discharger shall access the State Water Boards Storm Water Multi-Application and Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and electronically upload field data from the ATS. Records must be kept for three years after the project is completed .

#### 5. Non-compliance Reporting

- a. Any indications of toxicity or other violations of water quality objectives shall be reported to the appropriate regulatory agency as required by this General Permit.
- b. Upon any measurements that exceed water quality standards, the system operator shall immediately notify his supervisor or other responsible parties, who shall notify the Regional Water Board.
- c. If any monitoring data exceeds any applicable NEL in this General Permit, the discharger shall electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the State Water Board within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified.
  - i. ATS dischargers shall certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity in this General Permit.
  - ii. ATS dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NEL Violation Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
  - iii. ATS dischargers shall include in the NEL Violation Report:

<sup>10</sup> [http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT\\_Desc.pdf](http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf).

<sup>11</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/methods/wet/>.

- (1) The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”);
  - (2) The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
  - (3) A description of the current onsite BMPs, and the proposed corrective actions taken to manage the NEL exceedance.
- iv. Compliance Storm Exemption - In the event that an applicable NEL has been exceeded during a storm event equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event, ATS dischargers shall report the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification.

[illegible]

	A	B	C
1	<b>Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet</b>		<b>Entry</b>
2	<b>A) R Factor</b>		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	<a href="http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm">http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm</a>		
5	<b>R Factor Value</b>	0	
6	<b>B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)</b>		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	<a href="#">Site-specific K factor guidance</a>		
9	<b>K Factor Value</b>	0	
10	<b>C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)</b>		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	<a href="#">LS Table</a>		
13	<b>LS Factor Value</b>	0	
14			
15	<b>Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R x K x LS) in tons/acre</b>	0	
16	<b>Site Sediment Risk Factor</b>	<b>Low</b>	
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			
21			
22			
23	<b>GIS Map Method:</b>		
24	1. The R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at:		
25	<a href="http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm">http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm</a>		
26			
27	2. The K and LS factors may be obtained by accessing the GIS maps located on the State Water Board FTP website at:		
28	<a href="ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwg/cgp/Risk/">ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwg/cgp/Risk/</a>		
29			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
<b>A. Watershed Characteristics</b>	yes/no	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a <b>303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment</b> (For help with impaired waterbodies please visit the link below) or has a <b>USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment</b> ? <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml</a> <b>OR</b>	no	Low
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? (For help please review the appropriate Regional Board Basin Plan) <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml</a>		
<a href="#">Region 1 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 2 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 3 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 4 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 5 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 6 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 7 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 8 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 9 Basin Plan</a>		

Combined Risk Level Matrix

		<u>Sediment Risk</u>		
		Low	Medium	High
<u>Receiving Water Risk</u>	Low	Level 1	Level 2	
	High	Level 2		Level 3

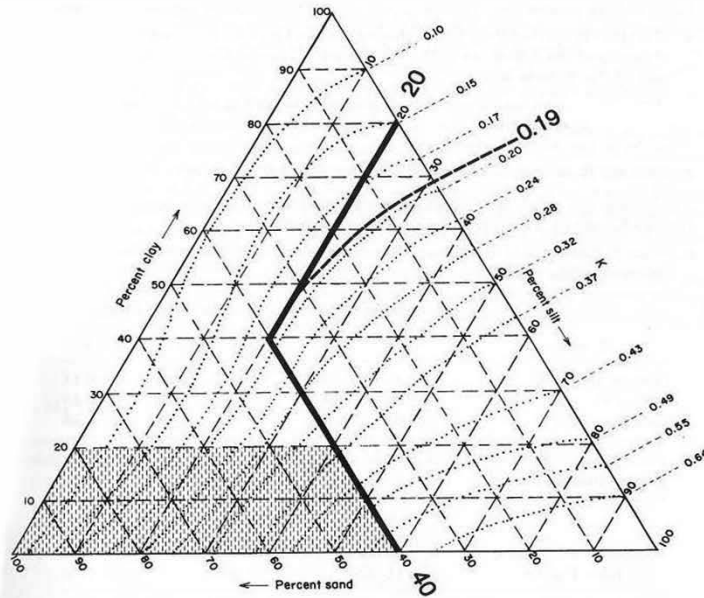
Project Sediment Risk: Low

Project RW Risk: Low

Project Combined Risk: Level 1

### Soil Erodibility Factor (K)

The K factor can be determined by using the nomograph method, which requires that a particle size analysis (ASTM D-422) be done to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt and clay. Use the figure below to determine appropriate K value.



Erickson triangular nomograph used to estimate soil erodibility (K) factor.

The figure above is the USDA nomograph used to determine the K factor for a soil, based on its texture (% silt plus very fine sand, % sand, % organic matter, soil structure, and permeability). *Nomograph from Erickson 1977 as referenced in Goldman et. al., 1986.*



Sheet Flow Length (ft)	Average Watershed Slope (%)																		
	0.2	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	14.0	16.0	20.0	25.0	30.0	40.0	50.0	60.0
<3	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.35	0.36	0.38	0.39	0.41	0.45	0.48	0.53	0.58	0.63
6	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.37	0.41	0.45	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.85	0.97	1.07
9	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.56	0.67	0.80	0.91	1.13	1.31	1.47
12	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.62	0.76	0.93	1.08	1.37	1.62	1.84
15	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.40	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.84	1.04	1.24	1.59	1.91	2.19
25	0.05	0.07	0.10	0.16	0.21	0.26	0.31	0.36	0.45	0.57	0.71	0.85	0.98	1.24	1.56	1.86	2.41	2.91	3.36
50	0.05	0.08	0.13	0.21	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.54	0.70	0.91	1.15	1.40	1.64	2.10	2.67	3.22	4.24	5.16	5.97
75	0.05	0.08	0.14	0.25	0.36	0.47	0.58	0.69	0.91	1.20	1.54	1.87	2.21	2.86	3.67	4.44	5.89	7.20	8.37
100	0.05	0.09	0.15	0.28	0.41	0.55	0.68	0.82	1.10	1.46	1.88	2.31	2.73	3.57	4.59	5.58	7.44	9.13	10.63
150	0.05	0.09	0.17	0.33	0.50	0.68	0.86	1.05	1.43	1.92	2.51	3.09	3.68	4.85	6.30	7.70	10.35	12.75	14.89
200	0.06	0.10	0.18	0.37	0.57	0.79	1.02	1.25	1.72	2.34	3.07	3.81	4.56	6.04	7.88	9.67	13.07	16.16	18.92
250	0.06	0.10	0.19	0.40	0.64	0.89	1.16	1.43	1.99	2.72	3.60	4.48	5.37	7.16	9.38	11.55	15.67	19.42	22.78
300	0.06	0.10	0.20	0.43	0.69	0.98	1.28	1.60	2.24	3.09	4.09	5.11	6.15	8.23	10.81	13.35	18.17	22.57	26.51
400	0.06	0.11	0.22	0.48	0.80	1.14	1.51	1.90	2.70	3.75	5.01	6.30	7.60	10.24	13.53	16.77	22.95	28.60	33.67
600	0.06	0.12	0.24	0.56	0.96	1.42	1.91	2.43	3.52	4.95	6.67	8.45	10.26	13.94	18.57	23.14	31.89	39.95	47.18
800	0.06	0.12	0.26	0.63	1.10	1.65	2.25	2.89	4.24	6.03	8.17	10.40	12.69	17.35	23.24	29.07	40.29	50.63	59.93
1000	0.06	0.13	0.27	0.69	1.23	1.86	2.55	3.30	4.91	7.02	9.57	12.23	14.96	20.57	27.66	34.71	48.29	60.84	72.15

LS Factors for Construction Sites. *Table from Renard et. al., 1997.*

## **APPENDIX 2: Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet**

The discharger shall submit with their Notice of Intent (NOI) the following information to demonstrate compliance with the New and Re-Development Water Balance Performance Standard.

### **Map Instructions**

The discharger must submit a small-scale topographic map of the site to show the existing contour elevations, pre- and post-construction drainage divides, and the total length of stream in each watershed area. Recommended scales include 1 in. = 20 ft., 1 in. = 30 ft., 1 in. = 40 ft., or 1 in. = 50 ft. The suggested contour interval is usually 1 to 5 feet, depending upon the slope of the terrain. The contour interval may be increased on steep slopes. Other contour intervals and scales may be appropriate given the magnitude of land disturbance.

### **Spreadsheet Instructions**

The intent of the spreadsheet is to help dischargers calculate the project-related increase in runoff volume and select impervious area and runoff reduction credits to reduce the project-related increase in runoff volume to pre-project levels.

The discharger has the option of using the spreadsheet (**Appendix 2.1**) or a more sophisticated, watershed process-based model (e.g. Storm Water Management Model, Hydrological Simulation Program Fortran) to determine the project-related increase in runoff volume.

***In Appendix 4.1, you must complete the worksheet for each land use/soil type combination for each project sub-watershed.***

**Steps 1 through 9 pertain specifically to the Runoff Volume Calculator:**

Step 1: Enter the county where the project is located in cell H3.

Step 2: Enter the soil type in cell H6.

Step 3: Enter the existing pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H7.

Step 4: Enter the proposed pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H8.

Step 5: Enter the total project site area in cell H11 or J11.

Step 6: Enter the sub-watershed area in cell H12 or J12.

- Step 7: Enter the existing rooftop area in cell H17 or J17, the existing non-rooftop impervious area in cell H18 or J18, the proposed rooftop area in cell H19 or J19, and the proposed non-rooftop impervious area in cell H20 or J20
- Step 8: Work through each of the impervious area reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.
- Step 9: Work through each of the impervious volume reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

#### **Non-structural Practices Available for Crediting**

- ***Porous Pavement***
- ***Tree Planting***
- ***Downspout Disconnection***
- ***Impervious Area Disconnection***
- ***Green Roof***
- ***Stream Buffer***
- ***Vegetated Swales***
- ***Rain Barrels and Cisterns***
- ***Landscaping Soil Quality***

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator												
2													
3	User may make changes from any cell that is orange or brown in color (similar to the cells to the immediate right). Cells in green are calculated for you.				(Step 1a) If you know the 85th percentile storm event for your location enter it in the box below	(Step 1b) If you can not answer 1a then select the county where the project is located (click on the cell to the right for drop-down): This will determine the average 85th percentile 24 hr. storm event for your site, which will appear under precipitation to left.	SACRAMENTO						
				(Step 1c) If you would like a more percise value select the location closest to your site. If you do not recognize any of these locations, leave this drop-down menu at location. The average value for the County will be used.	SACRAMENTO FAA ARPT								
4													
5	Project Information				Runoff Calculations								
6	Project Name:		Optional		(Step 2) Indicate the Soil Type (dropdown menu to right):	Group C Soils	Low infiltration. Sandy clay loam. Infiltration rate 0.05 to 0.15 inch/hr when wet.						
7	Waste Discharge Identification (WDID):		Optional		(Step 3) Indicate the existing dominant non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right):	Wood & Grass: <50% ground cover							
8	Date:		Optional		(Step 4) Indicate the proposed dominant non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right):	Lawn, Grass, or Pasture covering more than 75% of the open space							
9	Sub Drainage Area Name (from map):		Optional			Complete Either							
10	Runoff Curve Numbers					Sq Ft		Acres		Acres			
11	Existing Pervious Runoff Curve Number			82		(Step 5) Total Project Site Area:		5.00		5.00			
12	Proposed Development Pervious Runoff Curve Number			74		(Step 6) Sub-watershed Area:		5.00		5.00			
13	Design Storm					Percent of total project :		100%					
14	Based on the County you indicated above, we have included the 85 percentile average 24 hr event - P85 (in)^* for your area.		0.62		in								
15	The Amount of rainfall needed for runoff to occur (Existing runoff curve number -P from existing RCN (in)^*		0.44		In		(Step 7) Sub-watershed Conditions		Complete Either		Calculated Acres		
16	P used for calculations (in) (the greater of the above two criteria)		0.62		In		Sub-watershed Area (acres)		Sq Ft		Acres		
17	^Available at: www.cabmphandbooks.com						Existing Rooftop Impervious Coverage				0		
18							Existing Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage				0		
19							Proposed Rooftop Impervious Coverage				0		
20							Proposed Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage				0		
21													
22							Credits		Acres		Square Feet		
23							Porous Pavement		0.00		0		
24							Tree Planting		0.00		0		
25	Pre-Project Runoff Volume (cu ft)		247		Cu.Ft.		Downspout Disconnection		0.00		0		
26	Project-Related Runoff Volume Increase w/o credits (cu ft)		0		Cu.Ft.		Impervious Area Disconnection		0.00		0		
27							Green Roof		0.00		0		
28							Stream Buffer		0.00		0		
29							Vegetated Swales		0.00		0		
30	Project-Related Volume Increase with Credits (cu ft)		0		Cu.Ft.		Subtotal		0.00		0		
31							Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction Credit		0 Cu. Ft.				
32													
33							(Step 9) Impervious Volume Reduction Credits		Volume (cubic feet)				
34							Rain Barrels/Cisterns		Cu. Ft.		0		
35							Soil Quality		0 Cu. Ft.				
36							Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction		0 Cu. Ft.				
37							Total Runoff Volume Reduction Credit		0 Cu. Ft.				
38													
39													

# **Porous Pavement Credit Worksheet**

Please fill out a porous pavement credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

For the *PROPOSED* Development:

Proposed Porous Pavement	Runoff Reduction*	Fill in either Acres or SqFt		Equivalent Acres
		In SqFt.	In Acres	
Area of <b>Brick without Grout</b> on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of <b>Brick without Grout</b> on <u>more than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of <b>Cobbles</b> <u>less than 12 inches</u> deep and over soil	0.30			0.00
Area of <b>Cobbles</b> <u>less than 12 inches</u> deep and over soil	0.60			0.00
Area of <b>Reinforced Grass Pavement</b> on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of <b>Reinforced Grass Pavement</b> on <u>at least 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of <b>Porous Gravel Pavement</b> on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.38			0.00
Area of <b>Porous Gravel Pavement</b> on <u>at least 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.75			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>less than 4 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.40			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>4 to 8 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.60			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>8 to 12 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.80			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>12 or more</u> inches of gravel base (washed stone)	1.00			0.00

\*=1-Rv\*\*

[Return to Calculator](#)

\*\*Using Site Design Techniques to meet Development Standards for Stormwater Quality (BASMAA 2003)

\*\*NCDENR Stormwater BMP Manual (2007)

### Tree Planting Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a tree canopy credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Tree Canopy Credit Criteria	Number of Trees Planted	Credit (acres)
Number of proposed evergreen trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.005)*	0	0.00
Number of proposed deciduous trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.0025)*		0.00
	Square feet Under Canopy	
Square feet under an existing tree canopy, that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is LESS than 12 in diameter.		0.00
Square feet under an existing tree canopy that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is 12 in diameter or GREATER.		0.00
Please describe below how the project will ensure that these trees will be maintained.		

0

[Return to Calculator](#)

\* credit amount based on credits from Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions

### Downspout Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a downspout disconnection credit worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all rooftop area draining to each downspout will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Downspout Disconnection Credit Criteria					
Do downspouts and any extensions extend at least six feet from a basement and two feet from a crawl space or concrete slab?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the area of rooftop connecting to each disconnected downspout 600 square feet or less?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the roof runoff from the design storm event fully contained in a raised bed or planter box or does it drain as sheet flow to a landscaped area large enough to contain the roof runoff from the design storm event?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
The Stream Buffer and/or Vegetated Swale credits <b>will not</b> be taken in this sub-watershed area?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts		
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts	50	
				<a href="#">Return to Calculator</a>	

### Impervious Area Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out an impervious area disconnection credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all non-rooftop impervious surface area will be subtracted from your proposed non-rooftop impervious coverage.

Non-Rooftop Disconnection Credit Criteria	Response
Is the maximum contributing impervious flow path length less than 75 feet or, if equal or greater than 75 feet, is a storage device (e.g. French drain, bioretention area, gravel trench) implemented to achieve the required disconnection length?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Is the impervious area to any one discharge location less than 5,000 square feet?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
The Stream Buffer credit <b>will not</b> be taken in this sub-watershed area?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	70

[Return to Calculator](#)



Green Roof Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a greenroof credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, 70% of the greenroof area will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Green Roof Credit Criteria				Response	
Is the roof slope less than 15% or does it have a grid to hold the substrate in place until it forms a thick vegetation mat?				<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> No
Has a professional engineer assessed the necessary load reserves and designed a roof structure to meet state and local codes?				<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> No
Is the irrigation needed for plant establishment and/or to sustain the green roof during extended dry periods, is the source from stored, recycled, reclaimed, or reused water?				<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.0	0	Acres rooftop surface area in greenroof		
Percentage of the proposed	0.0	0	Acres rooftop surface area in greenroof		
				<a href="#">Return to Calculator</a>	

Stream Buffer Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a stream buffer credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout and/or Impervious Area Disconnection credits.

Stream Buffer Credit Criteria				Response
Does runoff enter the floodprone width* or within 500 feet (whichever is larger) of a stream channel as sheet flow**?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the contributing overland slope 5% or less, or if greater than 5%, is a level spreader used?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the buffer area protected from vehicle or other traffic barriers to reduce compaction?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Will the stream buffer be maintained in an ungraded and uncompacted condition and will the vegetation be maintained in a natural condition?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area draining into a stream buffer:	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area that will drain into a stream buffer:	
Please describe below how the project will ensure that the buffer areas will remain in ungraded and uncompacted condition and that the vegetation will be maintained in a natural condition.				

[Return to Calculator](#)

\* floodprone width is the width at twice the bankfull depth.  
\*\* the maximum contributing length shall be 75 feet for impervious area

### Vegetated Swale Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a vegetated swale worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout Disconnection credit.

#### Vegetated Swale Credit Criteria

Have all vegetated swales been designed in accordance with Treatment Control BMP 30 (TC-30 - Vegetated Swale) from the California Stormwater BMP Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (available at [www.cabmphandbooks.com](http://www.cabmphandbooks.com))?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Is the maximum flow velocity for runoff from the design storm event less than or equal to 1.0 foot per second?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	

[Return to Calculator](#)

### Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a rain barrel/cistern worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Criteria		Response
Total number of rain barrel(s)/cisterns		
Average capacity of rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in gallons)		
Total capacity rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in cu ft) <sup>1</sup>		0

<sup>1</sup> accounts for 10% loss

[Return to Calculator](#)

Please fill out a soil quality worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

	Response
Will the landscaped area be lined with an impervious membrane?	
Will the soils used for landscaping meet the ideal bulk densities listed in Table 1 below? <sup>1</sup>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
If you answered yes to the question above, and you know the area-weighted bulk density within the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm <sup>3</sup> )*, fill in the cell to the right and skip to cell G11. If not select from the drop-down menu in G10.	1.3
If you answered yes to the question above, but you do not know the exact bulk density, which of the soil types in the drop down menu to the right best describes the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm <sup>3</sup> ).	Sandy loams, loams
What is the average depth of your landscaped soil media meeting the above criteria (inches)?	12
What is the total area of the landscaped areas meeting the above criteria (in acres)?	2.97

[Return to Calculator](#)

Table 1

Sands, loamy sands	<1.6
Sandy loams, loams	<1.4
Sandy clay loams, loams, clay loams	<1.4
Silts, silt loams	<1.3
Silt loams, silty clay loams	<1.1
Sandy clays, silty clays, some clay loams (35-45% clay)	<1.1
Clays (>45% clay)	<1.1

Porosity (%) 50.94%

Mineral grains in many soils are mainly quartz and feldspar, so 2.65 a good average for particle density. To determine percent porosity, use the formula: Porosity (%) = (1-Bulk Density/2.65) X 100

<sup>1</sup> USDA NRCS. "Soil Quality Urban Technical Note No.2-Urban Soil Compaction". March 2000.  
[http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq\\_utn\\_2.pdf](http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq_utn_2.pdf)

\* To determine how to calculate density see:  
<http://www.globe.gov/tctg/bulkden.pdf?sectionID=94>

## APPENDIX 3

### Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines

Bioassessment monitoring is required for projects that meet all of the following criteria:

1. The project is rated Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3
2. The project directly discharges runoff to a freshwater wadeable stream (or streams) that is either: (a) listed by the State Water Board or USEPA as impaired due to sediment, and/or (b) tributary to any downstream water body that is listed for sediment; and/or have the beneficial use SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY
3. Total project-related ground disturbance exceeds 30 acres.

For all such projects, the discharger shall conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in this section, to assess the effect of the project on the biological integrity of receiving waters.

Bioassessment shall include:

1. The collection and reporting of specified instream biological data
2. The collection and reporting of specified instream physical habitat data

#### Bioassessment Exception

If a site qualifies for bioassessment, but construction commences out of an index period for the site location, the discharger shall:

1. Receive Regional Water Board approval for the sampling exception
2. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.
3. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region
4. Invest **7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon Regional Water Board approval).
5. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 4
6. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat
7. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP)

#### Site Locations and Frequency

Macroinvertebrate samples shall be collected both before ground disturbance is initiated and after the project is completed. The "after" sample(s) shall be collected after at least one winter season resulting in surface runoff has transpired after project-related ground disturbance has ceased. "Before" and "after" samples shall be collected both upstream and downstream of the project's

discharge. Upstream samples should be taken immediately before the sites outfall and downstream samples should be taken immediately after the outfall (when safe to collect the samples). Samples should be collected for each freshwater Wadeable stream that is listed as impaired due to sediment, or tributary to a water body that is listed for sediment. Habitat assessment data shall be collected concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate samples.

#### Index Period (Timing of Sample Collection)

Macroinvertebrate sampling shall be conducted during the time of year (i.e., the “index period”) most appropriate for bioassessment sampling, depending on ecoregion. This map is posted on the State Water Board’s Website: [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

#### Field Methods for Macroinvertebrate Collections

In collecting macroinvertebrate samples, the discharger shall use the “Reachwide Benthos (Multi-habitat) Procedure” specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007).<sup>1</sup>

#### Physical - Habitat Assessment Methods

The discharger shall conduct, concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate collections, the “Full” suite of physical habitat characterization measurements as specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007), and as summarized in the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program’s *Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.

#### Laboratory Methods

Macroinvertebrates shall be identified and classified according to the Standard Taxonomic Effort (STE) Level I of the Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists (SAFIT),<sup>2</sup> and using a fixed-count of 600 organisms per sample.

#### Quality Assurance

The discharger or its consultant(s) shall have and follow a quality assurance (QA) plan that covers the required bioassessment monitoring. The QA plan shall include, or be supplemented to include, a specific requirement for external QA checks (i.e., verification of taxonomic identifications and correction of data where

---

<sup>1</sup> This document is available on the Internet at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab\\_sopr6.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab_sopr6.pdf).  
[http://swamp.mpsl.mml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp\\_sop\\_bioassessment\\_collection\\_020107.pdf](http://swamp.mpsl.mml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp_sop_bioassessment_collection_020107.pdf).

<sup>2</sup> The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf)  
[http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste_list.pdf). When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board’s SWAMP website.

errors are identified). External QA checks shall be performed on one of the discharger's macroinvertebrate samples collected per calendar year, or ten percent of the samples per year (whichever is greater). QA samples shall be randomly selected. The external QA checks shall be paid for by the discharger, and performed by the California Department of Fish and Game's Aquatic Bioassessment Laboratory. An alternate laboratory with equivalent or better expertise and performance may be used if approved in writing by State Water Board staff.

#### Sample Preservation and Archiving

The original sample material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained by the discharger until: 1) all QA analyses specified herein and in the relevant QA plan are completed; and 2) any data corrections and/or re-analyses recommended by the external QA laboratory have been implemented. The remaining subsampled material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained until completeness checks have been performed according to the relevant QA plan. The identified organisms shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol, in separate glass vials for each final ID taxon. (For example, a sample with 45 identified taxa would be archived in a minimum of 45 vials, each containing all individuals of the identified taxon.) Each of the vials containing identified organisms shall be labeled with taxonomic information (i.e., taxon name, organism count) and collection information (i.e., site name/site code, waterbody name, date collected, method of collection). The identified organisms shall be archived (i.e., retained) by the discharger for a period of not less than three years from the date that all QA steps are completed, and shall be checked at least once per year and "topped off" with ethanol to prevent desiccation. The identified organisms shall be relinquished to the State Water Board upon request by any State Water Board staff.

#### Data Submittal

The macroinvertebrate results (i.e., taxonomic identifications consistent with the specified SAFIT STEs, and number of organisms within each taxa) shall be submitted to the State Water Board in electronic format. The State Water Board's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) is currently developing standardized formats for reporting bioassessment data. All bioassessment data collected after those formats become available shall be submitted using the SWAMP formats. Until those formats are available, the biological data shall be submitted in MS-Excel (or equivalent) format.<sup>3</sup>

The physical/habitat data shall be reported using the standard format titled *SWAMP Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Any version of Excel, 2000 or later, may be used.

<sup>4</sup> Available at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms\\_fullversion052908.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms_fullversion052908.pdf)



### Invasive Species Prevention

In conducting the required bioassessment monitoring, the discharger and its consultants shall take precautions to prevent the introduction or spread of aquatic invasive species. At minimum, the discharger and its consultants shall follow the recommendations of the California Department of Fish and Game to minimize the introduction or spread of the New Zealand mudsnail.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> Instructions for controlling the spread of NZ mudsnails, including decontamination methods, can be found at: <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/invasives/mudsnail/>  
More information on AIS More information on AIS  
[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/ais/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/ais/)

### Appendix 4 Non Sediment TMDLs

#### Region 1 Lost River-DIN and CBOD

Region 1 Source: Cal Trans Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 30 2008 TMDL Type: River, Lake Watershed Area= 2996 mi <sup>2</sup>	Pollutant Stressors/WLA	
	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) (metric tons/yr)	Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD) (metric tons/yr)
Lost River from the Oregon border to Tule Lake	.1	.2
Tule Lake Refuge	.1	.2
Lower Klamath Refuge	.1	.2

#### Region 2 San Francisco Bay-Mercury

Region 2 Source: Non-Urban Stormwater Runoff TMDL Type: Bay	Name	Pollutant Stressor/WLA	TMDL Completion Date
	San Francisco Bay	Mercury 25 kg/year	08 09 2006

#### Region 4 Ballona Creek-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 Source: NPDES General Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 22 2005 TMDL Type: Creek	Pollutant Stressors/WLA							
	Copper (Cu)		Lead (Pb)		Selenium (Se)		Zinc (Zn)	
	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre
Ballona Creek	4.94E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	2.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.62E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	7.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.37E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	6.10E-11 x Daily storm volume (L)	3.27E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.45E-09 x Daily storm volume (L)

**General Construction Storm Water Permits:**

Waste load allocations will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

- Dry-weather Implementation Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Water Quality Order No. 99-08 DWQ), or any successor order, are exempt from the dry-weather waste load allocation equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3 and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be:
  - (1) infeasible to eliminate
  - (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and
  - (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order.
 Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Order No. 99-08 DWQ.
- Wet-weather Implementation Within seven years of the effective date of the TMDL, the construction industry will submit the results of BMP effectiveness studies to determine BMPs that will achieve compliance with the final waste load allocations assigned to construction storm water permittees.
- Regional Board staff will bring the recommended BMPs before the Regional Board for consideration within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL.
- General construction storm water permittees will be considered in compliance with final waste load allocations if they implement these Regional Board approved BMPs. All permittees must implement the approved BMPs within nine years of the effective date of the TMDL. If no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved by the Regional Board within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL, each general construction storm water permit holder will be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring requirements to demonstrate compliance with final waste load allocations.

**Region 4 Calleguas Creek-OC Pesticides, PCBs, and Siltation****Interim Requirements**

<b>Region 4 Calleguas Creek</b> Source: Minor NPDES point sources/WDRs TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>WLA Daily Max (µg/L)</b>	<b>WLA Monthly Ave (µg/L)</b>
	Chlordane	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDD	1.7	0.84
	4,4-DDE	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDT	1.2	0.59
	Dieldrin	0.28	0.14
	PCB's	0.34	0.17
	Toxaphene	0.33	0.16

Final WLA (ng/g)							
<b>Region 4 Calleguas Creek</b> Source: Stormwater Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Chlordane	4,4-DDD	4,4-DDE	4,4-DDT	Dieldrin	PCB's	Toxaphene
Mugu Lagoon*	3.3	2.0	2.2	0.3	4.3	180.0	360.0
Callegaus Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Revolon Slough (SW)*	0.9	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.1	130.0	1.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Arroyo Simi	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Conejo Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Interim Requirements (ng/g)							
Mugu Lagoon*	25.0	69.0	300.0	39.0	19.0	180.	22900.0
Callegaus Creek	17.0	66.0	470.0	110.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0
Revolon Slough (SW)*	48.0	400.0	1600.0	690.0	5.7	7600.0	790.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	290.0	950.0	670.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Arroyo Simi	3.3	14.0	170.0	25.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Conejo Creek	3.4	5.3	20.0	2.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0

\*(SW)=Subwatershed

\*Mugu Lagoon includes Duck pond/Agricultural Drain/Mugu/Oxnard Drain #2

Compliance with sediment based WLAs is measured as an instream annual average at the base of each subwatershed where the discharges are located.

#### Region 4 Calleguas Creek-Salts

Final Dry Weather Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
<b>Region 4 Calleguas Creek</b> Source Permitted Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 12 2 2008 TMDL Type:Creek	<b>Critical Condition Flow Rate (mgd)</b>	<b>Chloride (lb/day)</b>	<b>TDS (lb/day)</b>	<b>Sulfate (lb/day)</b>	<b>Boron (lb/day)</b>
Simi	1.39	1738.0	9849.0	2897.0	12.0
Las Posas	0.13	157.0	887.0	261.0	N/A
Conejo	1.26	1576.0	8931.0	2627.0	N/A

Camarillo	0.06	72.0	406.0	119.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	0.12	150.0	850.0	250.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	0.25	314.0	1778.0	523.0	2.0
<b>Dry Weather Interim Pollutant WLA (mg/L)</b>					
	<b>Chloride (mg/L)</b>	<b>TDS (mg/L)</b>	<b>Sulfate (mg/L)</b>	<b>Boron (mg/L)</b>	
Simi	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Las Posas	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Conejo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Camarillo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	

- General Construction permittees are assigned a dry weather wasteload allocation equal to the average dry weather critical condition flow rate multiplied by the numeric target for each constituent. Waste load allocations apply in the receiving water at the base of each subwatershed. Dry weather allocations apply when instream flow rates are below the 86th percentile flow and there has been no measurable precipitation in the previous 24 hours.
- Because wet weather flows transport a large mass of salts at low concentrations, these dischargers meet water quality objectives during wet weather.
- Interim limits are assigned for dry weather discharges from areas covered by NPDES stormwater permits to allow time to implement appropriate actions. The interim limits are assigned as concentration based receiving water limits set to the 95th percentile of the discharger data as a monthly average limit except for chloride. The 95th percentile for chloride was 267 mg/L which is higher than the recommended criteria set forth in the Basin Plan for protection of sensitive beneficial uses including aquatic life. Therefore, the interim limit for chloride for Permitted Stormwater Dischargers is set equal to 230 mg/L to ensure protection of sensitive beneficial uses in the Calleguas Creek watershed.

#### **Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium**

<b>Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries</b> Source: Construction Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 3 2007 TMDL Type: Creek	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Wet weather Allocations</b>	<b>Dry Weather Allocations</b>	<b>% of Watershed</b>
--	---------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------

San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb)	0.7% * 166 µg/l * Daily Storm Vol	N/A	0.7%
San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb) Mass based	0.8 kg/d	N/A	0.7%
Coyote Creek	Copper (Cu)	0.285 kg/d	0	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Lead (Pb)	1.70 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Zinc (Zn)	2.4 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
San Jose Creek Reach 1 and 2	Selenium	5 µg/L	5 µg/L	5.0%

Wet-weather allocations for lead in San Gabriel River Reach 2. Concentration-based allocations apply to non-stormwater NPDES discharges. Stormwater allocations are expressed as a percent of load duration curve. Mass-based values presented in table are based on a flow of 260 cfs (daily storm volume =  $6.4 \times 10^8$  liters).

There are 1555 acres of water in the entire watershed, 37.4 acres of water in the Reach 1 subwatershed (2.4%), and 269 acres in the Coyote Creek subwatershed (17%).

### **General Construction Storm Water Permits**

Waste load allocations for the general construction storm water permits may be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board. An estimate of direct atmospheric deposition is developed based on the percent area of surface water in the watershed. Approximately 0.4% of the watershed area draining to San Gabriel River Reach 2 is comprised of water and approximately 0.2% of the watershed area draining to Coyote Creek is comprised of water.

### **Region 4 The Harbor Beaches of Ventura County-Bacteria**

The TMDL has a multi-part numeric target based on the bacteriological water quality objectives for marine water to protect the water contact recreation use. These targets are the most appropriate indicators of public health risk in recreational waters. Bacteriological objectives are set forth in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan. The objectives are based on four bacteria indicators and include both geometric mean limits and single sample limits. The Basin Plan objectives that serve as the numeric targets for this TMDL are:

The General NPDES Construction permit is seen as a minor contributor and is given no allocation

General NPDES permits, individual NPDES permits, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR permittees in the Channel Islands Harbor subwatershed are assigned WLAs of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, individual NPDES permit, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR will also be subject to a WLA of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances.

#### **Region 4 Resolution No. 03-009 Los Angeles River and Tributaries-Nutrients**

##### **Minor Point Sources**

Waste loads are allocated to minor point sources enrolled under NPDES or WDR permits including but not limited to Tapia WRP, Whittier Narrows WRP, Los Angeles Zoo WRP, industrial and construction stormwater, and municipal storm water and urban runoff from municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s)

<b>Region 4</b> Minor Point Sources for NPDES/WDR Permits TMDL Completion Date: 7 10 2003  TMDL Type: River	Pollutant Stressor/WLA				
	<b>Total Ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>)</b>		<b>Nitrate-nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N)</b>	<b>Nitrite-nitrogen (NO<sub>2</sub>-N)</b>	<b>NO<sub>3</sub>-N + NO<sub>2</sub>-N</b>
	1 Hr Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l		30 Day Ave mg/l
LA River Above Los Angeles-Glendale WRP (LAG)	4.7	1.6	8.0	1.0	8.0
LA River Below LAG	8.7	2.4	8.0	1.0	8.0
Los Angeles Tributaries	10.1	2.3	8.0	1.0	8.0

#### **Malibu Creek Attachment A to Resolution No. 2004-019R-Bacteria**

12 13 2004 The WLAs for permittees under the NPDES General Stormwater Construction Permit are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean.

#### **Region 4 Marina del Rey Harbor, Mothers' Beach and Back Basins**

**Attachment A to Resolution No. 2003-012-Bacteria**

8 7 2003 As discussed in "Source Analysis", discharges from general NPDES permits, general industrial storm water permits and general construction storm water permits are not expected to be a significant source of bacteria. Therefore, the WLAs for these discharges are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, general industrial storm water permit or general construction storm water permit within the MdR Watershed will also be subject to a WLA of zero days of allowable exceedances.

**Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium**

**Dry Weather Selenium WLA**

A zero WLA is assigned to the industrial and construction stormwater permits during dry weather. Non-storm water discharges are already prohibited or restricted by existing general permits.

<b>Region 4</b> General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	<b>Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day)</b>		
	<b>Copper (Cu) Kg/day</b>	<b>Lead (Pb) Kg/day</b>	<b>Zinc (Zn) Kg/day</b>
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	<b>XXXX</b>	Daily storm volume x 1.24 µg/L	<b>XXXX</b>
Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.7 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 4.3 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 6.2 µg/L

Each enrollee under the general construction stormwater permit receives a WLA on a per acre basis

<b>Region 4</b> General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	<b>Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day/acre)</b>		
	<b>Copper (Cu) Kg/acre/day</b>	<b>Lead (Pb) Kg/acre/day</b>	<b>Zinc (Zn) Kg/acre/day</b>
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	<b>XXXX</b>	Daily storm volume x 0.56 µg/L	<b>XXXX</b>



Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.12 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 0.70 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 1.01 µg/L
------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

For the general industrial and construction storm water permits, the daily storm volume is measured at USGS station 11085000 for discharges to Reach 2 and above and at LACDPW flow gauge station F354-R for discharges to Coyote Creek.

### **General construction storm water permits**

WLAs will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

### **Dry-weather implementation**

Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002), or any successor permit, are exempt from the dry-weather WLA equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3. and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be (1) infeasible to eliminate (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order. Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Permit No. CAS000002.

### **Upon permit issuance, renewal, or re-opener**

Non-storm water flows not authorized by Order No. 99-08 DWQ, or any successor order, shall achieve dry-weather WLAs. WLAs shall be expressed as NPDES water quality-based effluent limitations specified in accordance with federal regulations and state policy on water quality control. Effluent limitations may be expressed as permit conditions, such as the installation, maintenance, and monitoring of Regional Board-approved BMPs.

### **Six years from the effective date of the TMDL**

The construction industry will submit the results of wet-weather BMP effectiveness studies to the Los Angeles Regional Board for consideration. In the event that no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved, permittees shall be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring to demonstrate BMP effectiveness.

### **Seven years from the effective date of the TMDL**

The Los Angeles Regional Board will consider results of the wet weather BMP effectiveness studies and consider approval of BMPs.

### **Eight years from the effective date of the TMDL**

All general construction storm water permittees shall implement Regional Board-approved BMPs.

## **Region 8 RESOLUTION NO. R8-2007- 0024**

Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for San Diego Creek,  
Upper and Lower Newport Bay, Orange County, California

<b>Region 8</b> NPDES Construction Permit TMDL Completion Date: 1 24 1995  TMDL Type: River. Cr, Bay	Organochlorine Compounds							
	Total DDT		Chlordane		Total PCBs		Toxaphene	
	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr
San Diego Creek	.27	99.8	.18*	64.3*	.09*	31.5*	.004	1.5
Upper Newport Bay	.11	40.3	.06	23.4	.06	23.2	X	X
Lower Newport Bay	.04	14.9	.02	8.6	.17	60.7	X	X

\*Red= Informational WLA only, not for enforcement purposes

### Organochlorine Compounds TMDLs Implementation Tasks and Schedule

Regional Board staff shall develop a SWPPP Improvement Program that identifies the Regional Board's expectations with respect to the content of SWPPPs, including documentation regarding the selection and implementation of BMPs, and a sampling and analysis plan. The Improvement Program shall include specific guidance regarding the development and implementation of monitoring plans, including the constituents to be monitored, sampling frequency and analytical protocols. The SWPPP Improvement Program shall be completed by *(the date of OAL approval of this BPA)*. **No later than two months** from completion of the Improvement Program, Board staff shall assure that the requirements of the Program are communicated to interested parties, including dischargers with existing authorizations under the General Construction Permit. Existing, authorized dischargers shall revise their project SWPPPs as needed to address the Program requirements as soon as possible but **no later than (three months of completion of the SWPPP Improvement Program)**. Applicable SWPPPs that do not adequately address the Program requirements shall be considered inadequate and enforcement by the Regional Board shall proceed accordingly. The Caltrans and Orange County MS4 permits shall be revised as needed to assure that the permittees communicate the Regional Board's SWPPP expectations, based on the SWPPP Improvement Program, with the Standard Conditions of Approval.

### Appendix 4 Sediment TMDLs

Implemented Sediment TMDLs in California. Construction was listed as a source in all fo these TMDLs in relation to road construction. Although construction was mentioned as a source, it was not given a specific allocation amount. The closest allocation amount would be for the road activity management WLA. **Implementation Phase** – Adoption process by the Regional Board, the State Water Resources Control Board, the Office of Administrative Law, and the US Environmental Protection Agency completed and TMDL being implemented.

A. Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.albionfinaltmdl	R	Albion River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2001	43 acres	See A (table 6)

B Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.mainSed.temp	R	Middle Main Eel River and Tributaries (from Dos Rios to the South Fork)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2005-2006	521 mi <sup>2</sup>	100

C Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.EelRsouth.sed.temp	R	South Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1999	See chart	473

D Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.bigfinaltmdl	R	Big River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2001	181 mi <sup>2</sup> watershed drainage	TMDL = loading capacity = nonpoint sources + background =

## APPENDIX 4

							393 t mi <sup>2</sup> yr
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--------------------------

<b>E Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.EelR-lower.Sed.temp-121807-signed	R	Lower Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2007	300 square-mile watershed	898

<b>F Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.Sed.temp-	R	Middle Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2003	753 mi <sup>2</sup> (approx. 482,000 acres)	82

<b>G Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres Mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.EelRnorth-Sed.temp.final-121807-signed	R	North Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2002	289 (180,020 acres)	20

<b>H Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres Mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.EelR-upper.mainSed.tem-	R	Upper Main Eel River and Tributaries (including Tomki Creek, Outlet Creek and Lake Pillsbury)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 29 2004	688 (approx. 440,384 acres)	14

## APPENDIX 4

<b>I Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.gualalafina ltmdl	R	Gualala River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	300 (191,145 acres)	7

<b>J Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.Mad- sed.turbidity	R	Mad River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 21 2007	480	174

<b>K Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.mattole.se diment	R	Mattole River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2003	296	27 or 520+27 = 547

<b>L Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.navarro.se d.temp	R	Navarro River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	315 (201,600 acres).	50

<b>M Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.noyo.sedi ment	R	Noyo River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 16 1999	113 (72,323 acres)	68 (three areas measured) Table 16 in the TMDL

<b>N Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.RedwoodCk.sed	Cr	Redwood Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 1998	278	1900 Total allocation

<b>O Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA – Roads tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.tenmile.sed	R	Ten Mile River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2000	120	9

<b>P Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA management tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.trinity.sed	R	Trinity River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	2000 of 3000 covered in this TMDL	See rows below
1	Cr	Horse Linto Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	528
1	Cr	Mill creek and Tish Tang	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	39	210
1	Cr	Willow Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	43	94
1	Cr	Campbell Creek and Supply Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	11	1961
1	Cr	Lower Mainstem and Coon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	32	63
1	R	Reference	Sedimentation	Road	12 20 2001	434	24

## APPENDIX 4

		Subwatershed <sup>1</sup>		Construction			
1	Cr	Canyon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	326
1	R	Upper Tributaries <sup>2</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	67
1	R	Middle Tributaries <sup>3</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	54	53
1	R	Lower Tributaries <sup>4</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	96	55
1	Cr	Weaver and Rush Creeks	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	169
1	Cr	Deadwood Creek Hoadley Gulch Poker Bar	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	47	68
1	L	Lewiston Lake	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	25	49
1	Cr	Grassvalley Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	37	44
1	Cr	Indian Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	34	81
1	Cr	Reading and Browns Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	104	66
1	Cr	Reference Subwatersheds <sup>5</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	235	281
1	L, Cr	Westside tributaries <sup>6</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	93	105
1	R, Cr, G	Upper trinity <sup>7</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	161	690
1	R, Cr, G	East Fork Tributaries <sup>8</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	115	65

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

## APPENDIX 4

1	R, L	Eastside Tributaries <sup>9</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	89	60
---	------	-----------------------------------	---------------	-------------------	------------	----	----

1 New River, Big French, Manzanita, North Fork, East Fork, North Fork

2 Dutch, Soldier, Oregon gulch, Conner Creek

3 Big Bar, Prairie Creek, Little French Creek

4 Swede, Italian, Canadian, Cedar Flat, Mill, McDonald, Hennessy, Quimby, Hawkins, Sharber

5 Stuarts Fork, Swift Creek, Coffee Creek

6 Stuart Arm, Stoney Creek, Mule Creek, East Fork, Stuart Fork, West Side Trinity Lake, Hatchet Creek, Buckeye Creek,

7 Upper Trinity River, Tangle Blue, Sunflower, Graves, Bear Upper Trinity Mainstream, Ramshorn Creek, Ripple Creek, Minnehaha Creek, Snowslide Gulch, Scorpion Creek

8 East Fork Trinity, Cedar Creek, Squirrel Gulch

9 East Side Tributaries, Trinity Lake

Q Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi <sup>2</sup>	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.so.sed	R, Cr	South Fork Trinity River and Hayfork Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1998	Not given, 19 miles long	33 (road total)

R Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi <sup>2</sup>	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.vanduzen.sed	R, Cr	Van Duzen River and Yager Creek	Sedimentation	Various	12 16 1999	429	1353 total allocation
1		Upper Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			7
1		Middle Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			22
1		Lower Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			20

S Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential	TMDL	Watershed	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup>
----------	------	------	--------------------	-----------	------	-----------	--------------------------



## APPENDIX 4

				<b>Sources</b>	<b>Completion Date</b>	<b>Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>yr</b>
6 R6.blackwood.sed	Cr	Blackwood Creek (Placer County)	Bedded Sediment	Various	9 2007	11	17272 total

<b>T Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
6 R6.SquawCk.sed	R	Squaw Creek (Placer County)	Sedimentation /controllable sources	Various – basin plan amendment	4 13 2006	8.2	10,900

## Adopted TMDLs for Construction Sediment Sources

<b>Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Area mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Waste load Allocation tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
8	R	Newport Bay San Diego Creek Watershed	Sedimentation	Construction Land Development	1999	2.24 (1432 acres)	125,000 tons per Year (no more than 13,000 tons per year from construction sites)

## **APPENDIX 5: Glossary**

### **Active Areas of Construction**

All areas subject to land surface disturbance activities related to the project including, but not limited to, project staging areas, immediate access areas and storage areas. All previously active areas are still considered active areas until final stabilization is complete. [The construction activity Phases used in this General Permit are the Preliminary Phase, Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, and the Vertical Construction Phase.]

### **Active Treatment System (ATS)**

A treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to aid in the reduction of turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

### **Acute Toxicity Test**

A chemical stimulus severe enough to rapidly induce a negative effect; in aquatic toxicity tests, an effect observed within 96 hours or less is considered acute.

### **Air Deposition**

Airborne particulates from construction activities.

### **Approved Signatory**

A person who has been authorized by the Legally Responsible Person to sign, certify, and electronically submit Permit Registration Documents, Notices of Termination, and any other documents, reports, or information required by the General Permit, the State or Regional Water Board, or U.S. EPA. The Approved Signatory must be one of the following:

1. For a corporation or limited liability company: a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (a) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation or limited liability company; or (b) the manager of the facility if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;
2. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;
3. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: a principal executive officer, ranking elected official, city manager, council president, or any other authorized public employee with managerial responsibility over the

construction or land disturbance project (including, but not limited to, project manager, project superintendent, or resident engineer);

4. For the military: any military officer or Department of Defense civilian, acting in an equivalent capacity to a military officer, who has been designated;
5. For a public university: an authorized university official;
6. For an individual: the individual, because the individual acts as both the Legally Responsible Person and the Approved Signatory; or
7. For any type of entity not listed above (e.g. trusts, estates, receivers): an authorized person with managerial authority over the construction or land disturbance project.

### **Beneficial Uses**

As defined in the California Water Code, beneficial uses of the waters of the state that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.

### **Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT)**

As defined by USEPA, BAT is a technology-based standard established by the Clean Water Act (CWA) as the most appropriate means available on a national basis for controlling the direct discharge of toxic and nonconventional pollutants to navigable waters. The BAT effluent limitations guidelines, in general, represent the best existing performance of treatment technologies that are economically achievable within an industrial point source category or subcategory.

### **Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT)**

As defined by USEPA, BCT is a technology-based standard for the discharge from existing industrial point sources of conventional pollutants including biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended sediment (TSS), fecal coliform, pH, oil and grease.

### **Best Professional Judgment (BPJ)**

The method used by permit writers to develop technology-based NPDES permit conditions on a case-by-case basis using all reasonably available and relevant data.

### **Best Management Practices (BMPs)**

BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures,

and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

**Chain of Custody (COC)**

Form used to track sample handling as samples progress from sample collection to the analytical laboratory. The COC is then used to track the resulting analytical data from the laboratory to the client. COC forms can be obtained from an analytical laboratory upon request.

**Coagulation**

The clumping of particles in a discharge to settle out impurities, often induced by chemicals such as lime, alum, and iron salts.

**Common Plan of Development**

Generally a contiguous area where multiple, distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times under one plan. A plan is generally defined as any piece of documentation or physical demarcation that indicates that construction activities may occur on a common plot. Such documentation could consist of a tract map, parcel map, demolition plans, grading plans or contract documents. Any of these documents could delineate the boundaries of a common plan area. However, broad planning documents, such as land use master plans, conceptual master plans, or broad-based CEQA or NEPA documents that identify potential projects for an agency or facility are not considered common plans of development.

**Daily Average Discharge**

The discharge of a pollutant measured during any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged during the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement (e.g., concentration) the daily discharge is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant throughout the day (40 CFR 122.2). In the case of pH, the pH must first be converted from a log scale.

**Debris**

Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

**Direct Discharge**

A discharge that is routed directly to waters of the United States by means of a pipe, channel, or ditch (including a municipal storm sewer system), or through surface runoff.

**Discharger**

The Legally Responsible Person (see definition) or entity subject to this General Permit.

**Dose Rate (for ATS)**

In exposure assessment, dose (e.g. of a chemical) per time unit (e.g. mg/day), sometimes also called dosage.

**Drainage Area**

The area of land that drains water, sediment, pollutants, and dissolved materials to a common outlet.

**Effluent**

Any discharge of water by a discharger either to the receiving water or beyond the property boundary controlled by the discharger.

**Effluent Limitation**

Any numeric or narrative restriction imposed on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the United States, the waters of the contiguous zone, or the ocean.

**Erosion**

The process, by which soil particles are detached and transported by the actions of wind, water, or gravity.

**Erosion Control BMPs**

Vegetation, such as grasses and wildflowers, and other materials, such as straw, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, protective blankets, etc., placed to stabilize areas of disturbed soils, reduce loss of soil due to the action of water or wind, and prevent water pollution.

**Field Measurements**

Testing procedures performed in the field with portable field-testing kits or meters.

**Final Stabilization**

All soil disturbing activities at each individual parcel within the site have been completed in a manner consistent with the requirements in this General Permit.

**First Order Stream**

Stream with no tributaries.

**Flocculants**

Substances that interact with suspended particles and bind them together to form flocs.

**Good Housekeeping BMPs**

BMPs designed to reduce or eliminate the addition of pollutants to construction site runoff through analysis of pollutant sources, implementation of proper handling/disposal practices, employee education, and other actions.

**Grading Phase (part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)**

Includes reconfiguring the topography and slope including; alluvium removals; canyon cleanouts; rock undercuts; keyway excavations; land form grading; and stockpiling of select material for capping operations.

**Hydromodification**

Hydromodification is the alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources. Hydromodification can cause excessive erosion and/or sedimentation rates, causing excessive turbidity, channel aggradation and/or degradation.

**Identified Organisms**

Organisms within a sub-sample that is specifically identified and counted.

**Inactive Areas of Construction**

Areas of construction activity that are not active and those that have been active and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

**Index Period**

The period of time during which bioassessment samples must be collected to produce results suitable for assessing the biological integrity of streams and rivers. Instream communities naturally vary over the course of a year, and sampling during the index period ensures that samples are collected during a time frame when communities are stable so that year-to-year consistency is obtained. The index period approach provides a cost-effective alternative to year-round sampling. Furthermore, sampling within the appropriate index period will yield results that are comparable to the assessment thresholds or criteria for a given region, which are established for the same index period. Because index periods differ for different parts of the state, it is essential to know the index period for your area.

**K Factor**

The soil erodibility factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). It represents the combination of detachability of the soil, runoff potential of the soil, and the transportability of the sediment eroded from the soil.

**Legally Responsible Person**

The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) will typically be the project proponent. The categories of persons or entities that are eligible to serve as the LRP are set forth below. For any construction or land disturbance project where multiple persons or entities are eligible to serve as the LRP, those persons or entities

shall select a single LRP. In exceptional circumstances, a person or entity that qualifies as the LRP may provide written authorization to another person or entity to serve as the LRP. In such a circumstance, the person or entity that provides the authorization retains all responsibility for compliance with the General Permit. Except as provided in category 2(d), a contractor who does not satisfy the requirements of any of the categories below is not qualified to be an LRP.

The following persons or entities may serve as an LRP:

1. A person, company, agency, or other entity that possesses a real property interest (including, but not limited to, fee simple ownership, easement, leasehold, or other rights of way) in the land upon which the construction or land disturbance activities will occur for the regulated site.
2. In addition to the above, the following persons or entities may also serve as an LRP:
  - a. For linear underground/overhead projects, the utility company, municipality, or other public or private company or agency that owns or operates the LUP;
  - b. For land controlled by an estate or similar entity, the person who has day-to-day control over the land (including, but not limited to, a bankruptcy trustee, receiver, or conservator);
  - c. For pollution investigation and remediation projects, any potentially responsible party that has received permission to conduct the project from the holder of a real property interest in the land; or
  - d. For U.S. Army Corp of Engineers projects, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may provide written authorization to its bonded contractor to serve as the LRP, provided, however, that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is also responsible for compliance with the general permit, as authorized by the Clean Water Act or the Federal Facilities Compliance Act.

### **Likely Precipitation Event**

Any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall obtain likely precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).

### **Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)**

The allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity

testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:

The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

### **Natural Channel Evolution**

The physical trend in channel adjustments following a disturbance that causes the river to have more energy and degrade or aggrade more sediment. Channels have been observed to pass through 5 to 9 evolution types. Once they pass through the suite of evolution stages, they will rest in a new state of equilibrium.

### **Non-Storm Water Discharges**

Discharges are discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. They can include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, sanitary wastes, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, or pipe testing water.

### **Non-Visible Pollutants**

Pollutants associated with a specific site or activity that can have a negative impact on water quality, but cannot be seen through observation (ex: chlorine). Such pollutants being discharged are not authorized.

### **Numeric Action Level (NAL)**

Level is used as a warning to evaluate if best management practices are effective and take necessary corrective actions. Not an effluent limit.

### **Original Sample Material**

The material (i.e., macroinvertebrates, organic material, gravel, etc.) remaining after the subsample has been removed for identification.

### **pH**

Unit universally used to express the intensity of the acid or alkaline condition of a water sample. The pH of natural waters tends to range between 6 and 9, with neutral being 7. Extremes of pH can have deleterious effects on aquatic systems.

### **Post-Construction BMPs**

Structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, or filter the release of pollutants to receiving waters after final stabilization is attained.



**Preliminary Phase (Pre-Construction Phase - Part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)**

Construction stage including rough grading and/or disking, clearing and grubbing operations, or any soil disturbance prior to mass grading.

**Project**

**Qualified SWPPP Developer**

Individual who is authorized to develop and revise SWPPPs.

**Qualified SWPPP Practitioner**

Individual assigned responsibility for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and responsibility to ensure full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP, including the preparation of the annual compliance evaluation and the elimination of all unauthorized discharges.

**Qualifying Rain Event**

Any event that produces 0.5 inches or more precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

**R Factor**

Erosivity factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). The R factor represents the erosivity of the climate at a particular location. An average annual value of R is determined from historical weather records using erosivity values determined for individual storms. The erosivity of an individual storm is computed as the product of the storm's total energy, which is closely related to storm amount, and the storm's maximum 30-minute intensity.

**Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)**

Written document, specific for each rain event, that when implemented is designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event.

**Remaining Sub sampled Material**

The material (e.g., organic material, gravel, etc.) that remains after the organisms to be identified have been removed from the subsample for identification. (Generally, no macroinvertebrates are present in the remaining subsampled material, but the sample needs to be checked and verified using a complete Quality Assurance (QA) plan)

**Routine Maintenance**

Activities intended to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

**Runoff Control BMPs**

Measures used to divert runoff from offsite and runoff within the site.

**Run-on**

Discharges that originate offsite and flow onto the property of a separate project site.

**Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)**

Empirical model that calculates average annual soil loss as a function of rainfall and runoff erosivity, soil erodibility, topography, erosion controls, and sediment controls.

**Sampling and Analysis Plan**

Document that describes how the samples will be collected, under what conditions, where and when the samples will be collected, what the sample will be tested for, what test methods and detection limits will be used, and what methods/procedures will be maintained to ensure the integrity of the sample during collection, storage, shipping and testing (i.e., quality assurance/quality control protocols).

**Sediment**

Solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

**Sedimentation**

Process of deposition of suspended matter carried by water, wastewater, or other liquids, by gravity. It is usually accomplished by reducing the velocity of the liquid below the point at which it can transport the suspended material.

**Sediment Control BMPs**

Practices that trap soil particles after they have been eroded by rain, flowing water, or wind. They include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of storm water to allow sediment to settle and be trapped (e.g., silt fence, sediment basin, fiber rolls, etc.).

**Settleable Solids (SS)**

Solid material that can be settled within a water column during a specified time frame. It is typically tested by placing a water sample into an Imhoff settling cone and then allowing the solids to settle by gravity for a given length of time. Results are reported either as a volume (mL/L) or a mass (mg/L) concentration.

**Sheet Flow**

Flow of water that occurs overland in areas where there are no defined channels where the water spreads out over a large area at a uniform depth.

**Site****Soil Amendment**

Any material that is added to the soil to change its chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance that could become mobilized by storm water.

**Streets and Utilities Phase**

Construction stage including excavation and street paving, lot grading, curbs, gutters and sidewalks, public utilities, public water facilities including fire hydrants, public sanitary sewer systems, storm sewer system and/or other drainage improvements.

**Structural Controls**

Any structural facility designed and constructed to mitigate the adverse impacts of storm water and urban runoff pollution

**Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC)**

The measure of the concentration of suspended solid material in a water sample by measuring the dry weight of all of the solid material from a known volume of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

**Total Suspended Solids (TSS)**

The measure of the suspended solids in a water sample includes inorganic substances, such as soil particles and organic substances, such as algae, aquatic plant/animal waste, particles related to industrial/sewage waste, etc. The TSS test measures the concentration of suspended solids in water by measuring the dry weight of a solid material contained in a known volume of a sub-sample of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

**Toxicity**

The adverse response(s) of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

**Turbidity**

The cloudiness of water quantified by the degree to which light traveling through a water column is scattered by the suspended organic and inorganic particles it contains. The turbidity test is reported in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) or Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU).

**Vertical Construction Phase**

The Build out of structures from foundations to roofing, including rough landscaping.

**Waters of the United States**

Generally refers to surface waters, as defined by the federal Environmental Protection Agency in 40 C.F.R. § 122.2.<sup>1</sup>

**Water Quality Objectives (WQO)**

Water quality objectives are defined in the California Water Code as limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics, which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area.

---

<sup>1</sup> The application of the definition of “waters of the United States” may be difficult to determine; there are currently several judicial decisions that create some confusion. If a landowner is unsure whether the discharge must be covered by this General Permit, the landowner may wish to seek legal advice.

## APPENDIX 6: Acronym List

ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials; Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ATS	Active Treatment System
BASMAA	Bay Area Storm water Management Agencies Association
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BPJ	Best Professional Judgment
CAFO	Confined Animal Feeding Operation
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
CIWQS	California Integrated Water Quality System
CKD	Cement Kiln Dust
COC	Chain of Custody
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
CTB	Cement Treated Base
CTR	California Toxics Rule
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
CWP	Center for Watershed Protection
DADMAC	Diallyldimethyl-ammonium chloride
DDNR	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
DFG	Department of Fish and Game
DHS	Department of Health Services
DWQ	Division of Water Quality
EC	Electrical Conductivity
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
HSPF	Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran
JTU	Jackson Turbidity Units
LID	Low Impact Development
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
LUP	Linear Underground/Overhead Projects

MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MDL	Method Detection Limits
MRR	Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MUSLE	Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTR	National Toxics Rule
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PAC	Polyaluminum chloride
PAM	Polyacrylamide
PASS	Polyaluminum chloride Silica/sulfate
POC	Pollutants of Concern
PoP	Probability of Precipitation
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PRDs	Permit Registration Documents
PWS	Planning Watershed
QAMP	Quality Assurance Management Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
Regional Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
ROWD	Report of Waste Discharge
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RW	Receiving Water
SMARTS	Storm water Multi Application Reporting and Tracking
System	
SS	Settleable Solids
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SW	Storm Water
SWARM	Storm Water Annual Report Module
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMM	Storm Water Management Model
SWMP	Storm Water Management Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TC	Treatment Control
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids

TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USACOE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	United States Code
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification Number
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WQBEL	Water Quality Based Effluent Limitation
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WQS	Water Quality Standard

## APPENDIX 7: State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

**NORTH COAST REGION (1)**

5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A  
Santa Rose, CA 95403  
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707) 523-0135

**SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)**

1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400  
Oakland, CA 94612  
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

**CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)**

895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401  
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

**LOS ANGELES REGION (4)**

320 W. 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Ste. 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90013  
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

**LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)**

2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.  
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150  
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

**VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)**

14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200  
Victorville, CA 92392-2383  
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308

**CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)**

11020 Sun Center Dr., #200  
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114  
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

**FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)**

1685 E St.  
Fresno, CA 93706  
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

**REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)**

364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205  
Redding, CA 96002  
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

**COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)**

73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100  
Palm Desert, CA 92260  
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

**SANTA ANA REGION (8)**

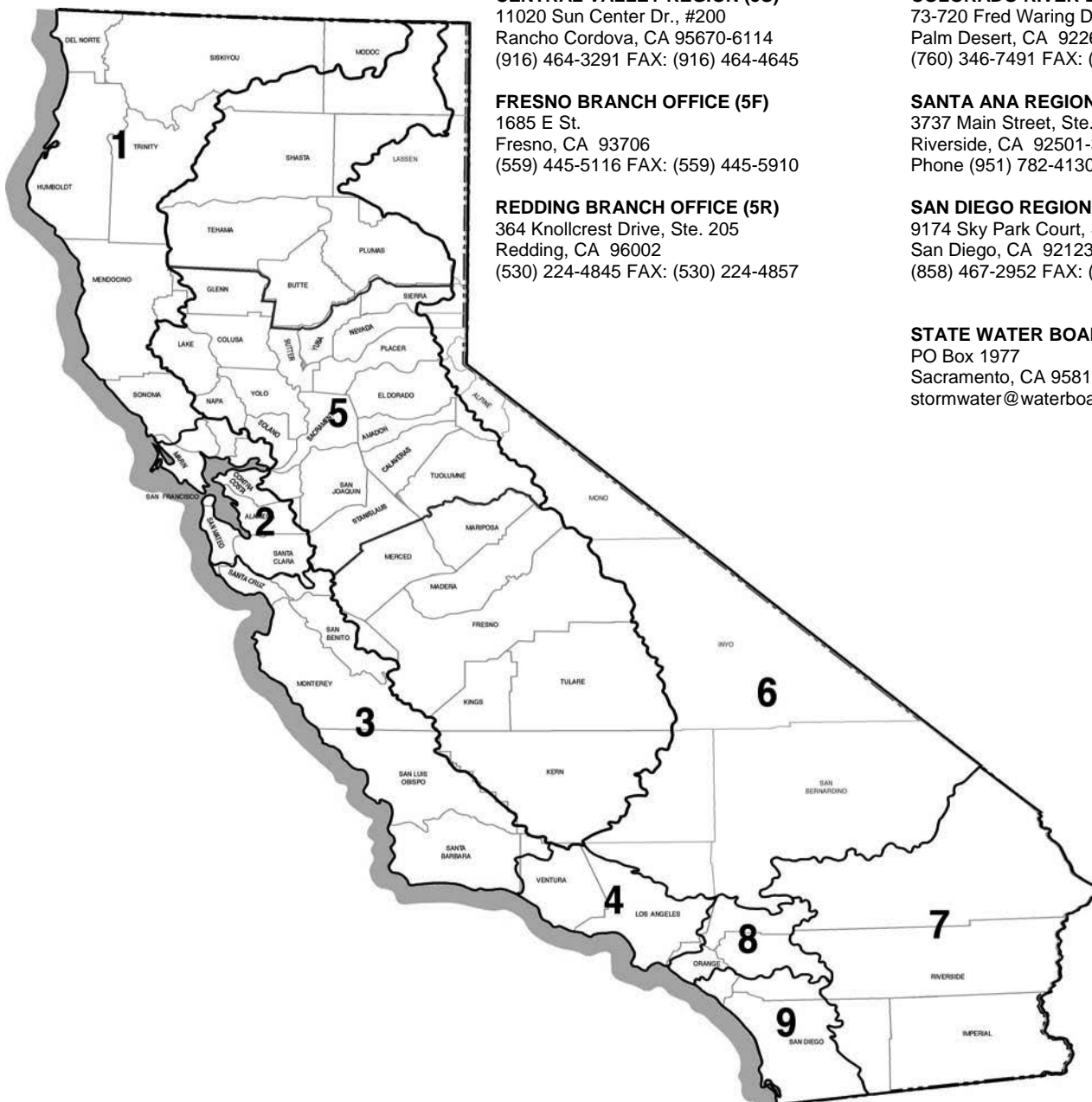
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500  
Riverside, CA 92501-3339  
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

**SAN DIEGO REGION (9)**

9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100  
San Diego, CA 92123-4340  
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

**STATE WATER BOARD**

PO Box 1977  
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977  
stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov





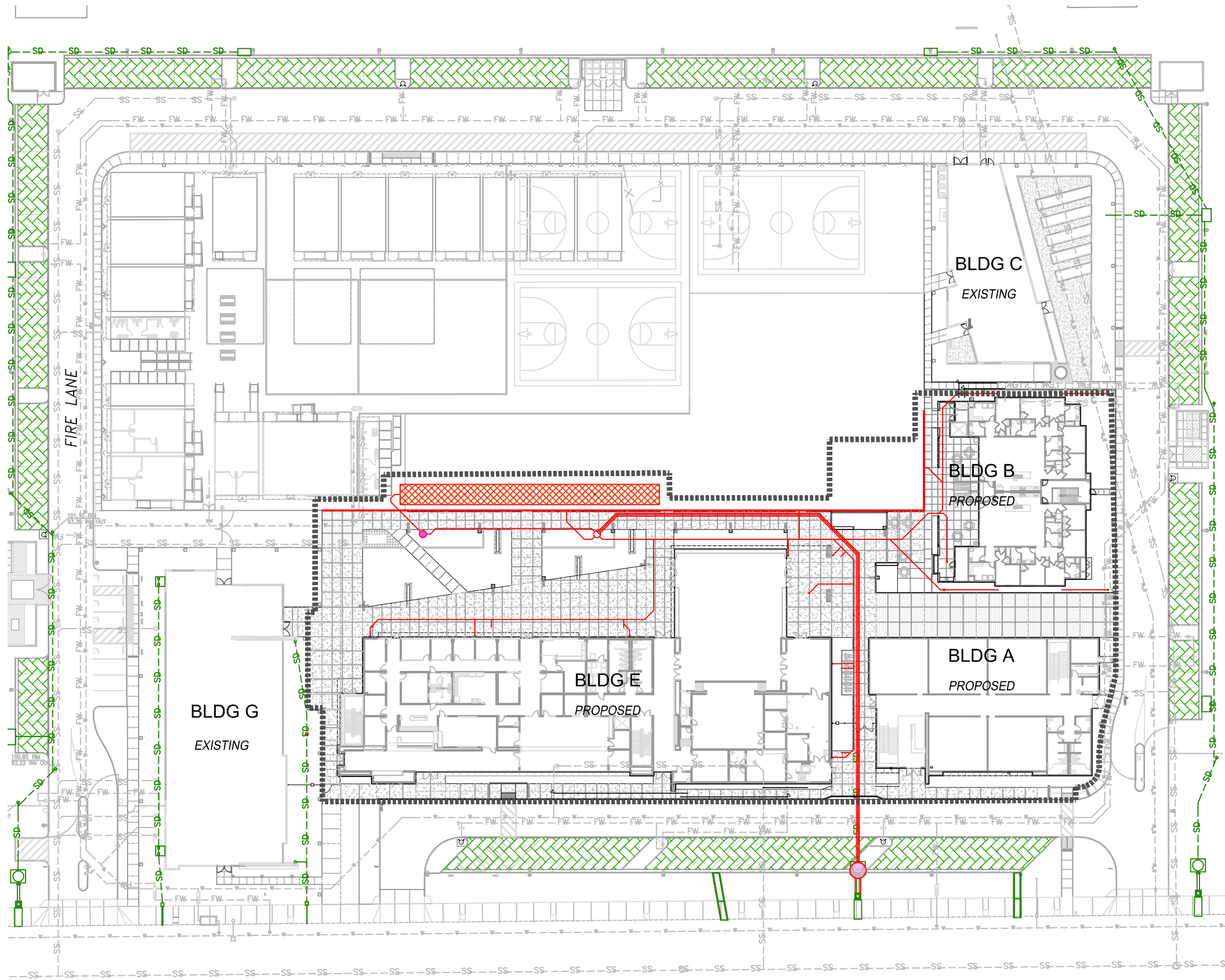
## APPENDIX B

---

### EXHIBITS

B1

SITE PLAN / VICINITY MAP

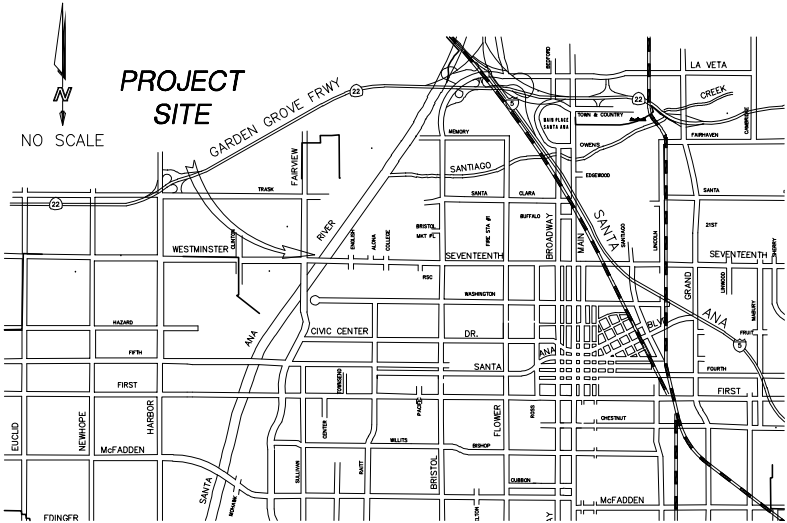


# LEGEND

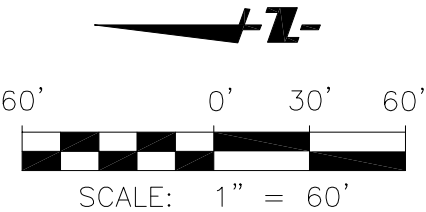
- PROPERTY LINE
- LIMIT OF DISTURBED AREA
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN FOR ONSITE FLOWS
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN FOR ONSITE FLOWS
- EXISTING PERMEABLE PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED AC SIDEWALK
- PROPOSED UNDERGROUND INFILTRATION GALLERY
- PROPOSED PRETREATMENT BMP
- PROPOSED PSI PACKAGE LIFT STATION SD PUMP

## Dewatering Operations BMP:

Dewatering will occur to remove excess water within any utility or other excavation sites that has been ponded for greater than 72 hours. Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Any ponded water (greater than 72 hours) may be pumped from the excavation area to a baffle tank system, or weir tank, to remove trash, settleable solids, as well as some metals, and oil and grease, if necessary, prior to discharging off-site. Periodic cleaning is required based on inspections or reduced flow, and oil & grease removal must be done by a licensed waste disposal company.



## VICINITY MAP

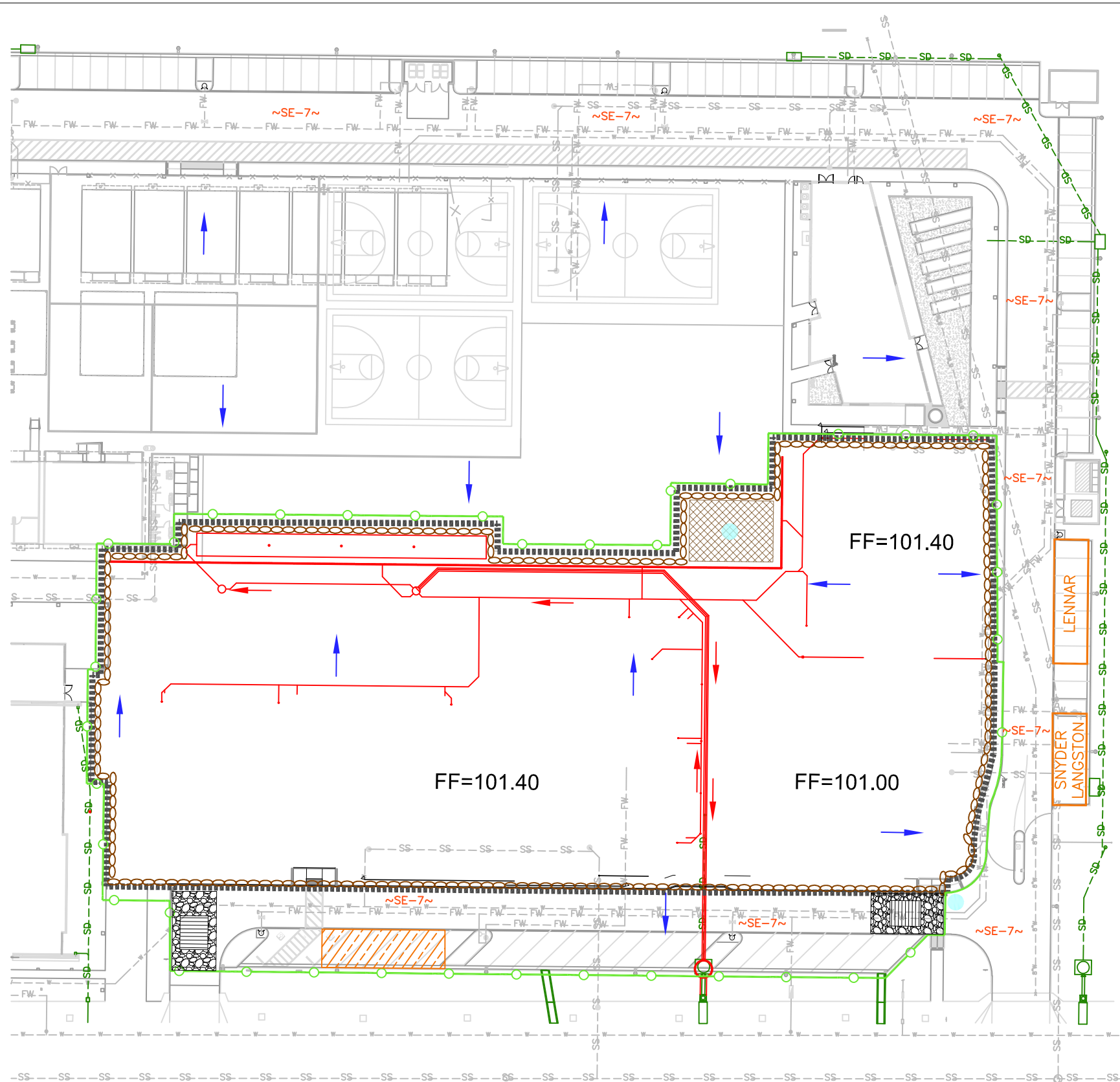


## SITE PLAN SAMUELI ACADEMY SANTA ANA, CA

Exhibit Date: 3/8/19

B2

SWPPP EXHIBITS



## LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE / RIGHT OF WAY
- LIMIT OF DISTURBED AREA
- CONSTRUCTION FENCING
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN TO REMAIN
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN FOR ON-SITE FLOWS (PRIVATE)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP (SE-3)  
SEE BMP DETAILS SHEET FOR SIZING REQ.
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE / EXIT (TC-1)  
WITH SHAKER PLATE (INGRESS / EGRESS)
- ~SE-7~ STREET SWEEPING (SE-7)

- CONSTRUCTION TRAILER
- ONSITE SURFACE FLOW
- ONSITE PIPED FLOW
- ON-SITE SAMPLING LOCATION  
SAMPLE AT MANHOLE IN STORM DRAIN LINE  
DIPPER OR SAMPLING POLE MAY BE REQUIRED
- STAGING & STORAGE AREA
  - MATERIAL DELIVERY & STORAGE (WM-1, EC-7)
  - STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT (WM-3, EC-7)
  - EQUIPMENT STAGING (NS-8, NS-9, NS-10)
  - CONCRETE WASTE MGMT (WM-8)
  - SOLID, HAZARDOUS, LIQUID WASTE MGMT (WM-4, WM-5, WM-6, WM-9, WM-10)

### Sampling Locations:

The contractor/supervisor or Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) shall verify sampling locations at all discharge points in the field. Sampling locations shall be representative of current site conditions, disturbed areas and construction phasing. Any updates to the sampling locations (e.g., as a result of construction phasing) shall be noted on this map and/or SWPPP Exhibits.

### Notice to Contractor/QSP:

It is the contractor/supervisor/Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP's) responsibility to keep this SWPPP map current. BMPs should be added, moved or removed based on site conditions. Hand-marked alterations with initials and date are an acceptable form of alteration. The contractor may be asked at any time to produce this SWPPP map. Failure to keep this map current could result in a Notice of Violation and/or fine.

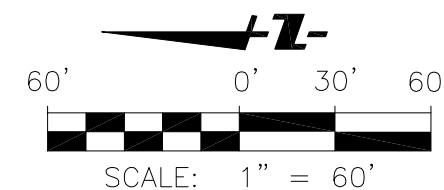
Stabilized construction entrance, material delivery and storage area, waste collecting area, and equipment area shall be designated by site supervisor or QSP and included on the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan. As site conditions change, the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan shall be updated to reflect current conditions. Revisions shall be initialed and dated.

### Dewatering Operations BMP:

Dewatering will occur to remove excess water within any utility or other excavation sites that has been ponded for greater than 72 hours. Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Any ponded water (greater than 72 hours) may be pumped from the excavation area to a baffle tank system, or weir tank, to remove trash, settleable solids, as well as some metals, and oil and grease, if necessary, prior to discharging off-site. Periodic cleaning is required based on inspections or reduced flow, and oil & grease removal must be done by a licensed waste disposal company.

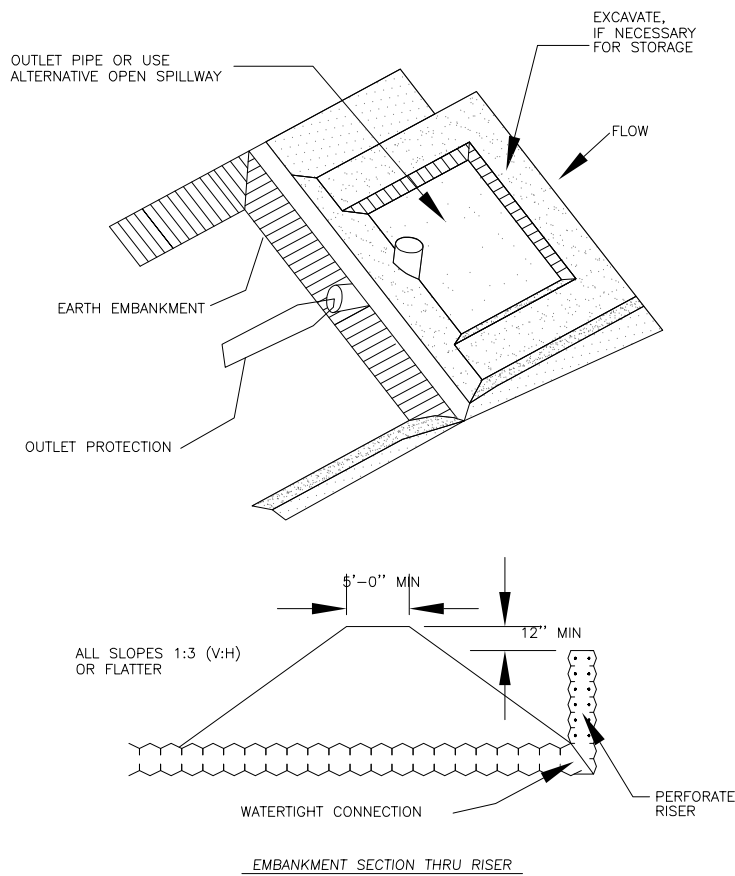
### Soil Stabilization BMPs:

Any inactive pads, excavated areas or other disturbed areas that will remain inactive for longer than 10 days shall be stabilized with hydroseed, hydraulic mulch, plastic sheeting (i.e. visqueen anchored with gravel/sandbags) or equivalent erosion control BMP. Temporary soil stabilization measures shall be maintained until permanent stabilization can be established.



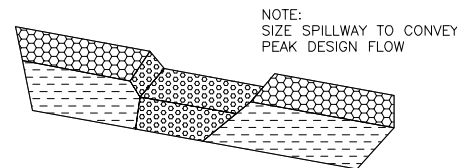






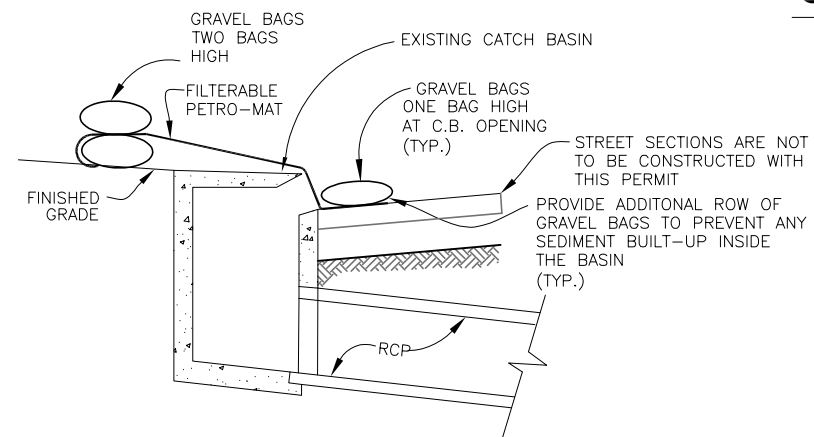
TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP (SE-3)

NOT TO SCALE



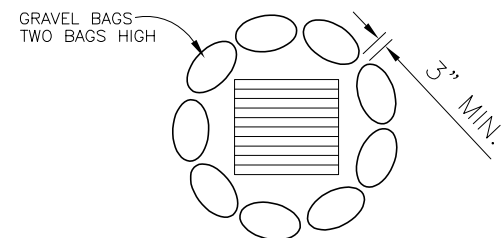
TYPICAL OPEN SPILLWAY

- NOTES:
1. TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAPS SHALL ONLY BE USED FOR SMALL DRAINAGE AREAS (<5 ACRES). IF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA IS GREATER THAN 5 ACRES, SUBDIVIDE INTO SMALLER CATCHMENT AREAS OR USE SEDIMENT BASINS (SE-2).
  2. TRAP SHOULD BE SITUATED ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA: (1) BY EXCAVATING A SUITABLE AREA OR WHERE A LOW EMBANKMENT CAN BE CONSTRUCTED ACROSS A SWALE, (2) WHERE FAILURE WOULD NOT CAUSE LOSS OF LIFE OR PROPERTY DAMAGE, AND (3) TO PROVIDE ACCESS FOR MAINTENANCE, INCLUDING SEDIMENT REMOVAL AND SEDIMENT STOCKPILING IN A PROTECTED AREA.
  3. AT A MINIMUM, SEDIMENT TRAP SHOULD BE SIZED TO ACCOMMODATE A SETTLING ZONE VOLUME OF 67 CUBIC YARDS PER ACRE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA, AND A SEDIMENT STORAGE ZONE VOLUME OF 33 CUBIC YARDS PER ACRE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA.
  4. OUTLET PIPE OR OPEN SPILLWAY MUST BE DESIGNED TO CONVEY ANTICIPATED PEAK FLOWS, AND BE STABILIZED WITH VEGETATION OR ROCK TO PROTECT OUTLET AGAINST EROSION.
  5. WHEN A RISER IS USED, AT LEAST THE TOP TWO-THIRDS OF THE RISER SHOULD BE PERFORATED WITH 0.5 IN DIAMETER HOLES SPACED 8 IN VERTICALLY AND 10-12 IN HORIZONTALLY. WHERE AN EARTH OR STONE OUTLET IS USED, THE OUTLET CREST ELEVATION SHOULD BE AT LEAST 1 FT BELOW THE TOP OF EMBANKMENT. WHERE CRUSHED STONE IS USED, STONE SHOULD MEET AASHTO M43 SIZE NO. 2 OR 24, OR EQUIVALENT MSHA NO. 2.
  6. FENCING SHOULD BE PROVIDED TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY.
  7. SEDIMENT THAT ACCUMULATES IN TRAP SHOULD BE REMOVED AFTER EACH RAIN EVENT, AND WHEN ACCUMULATION REACHES ONE-THIRD OF TRAP CAPACITY. SEDIMENT REMOVED DURING MAINTENANCE MAY BE INCORPORATED INTO EARTHWORK ON-SITE OR PROPERLY DISPOSED OFF-SITE.
  8. CORRECTIVE MEASURES SHOULD BE TAKEN IF TRAP DOES NOT DEWATER COMPLETELY IN 96 HOURS OR LESS TO PREVENT VECTOR PRODUCTION. ANY DEWATERING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH BMP NS-2.



TYPICAL CURB INLET PROTECTION

NOT TO SCALE

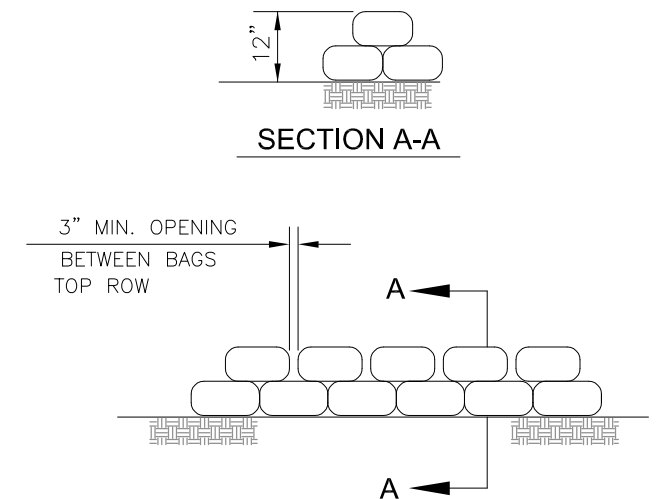


TYPICAL GRATE INLET PROTECTION

NOT TO SCALE

STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION (SE-10)

NOT TO SCALE

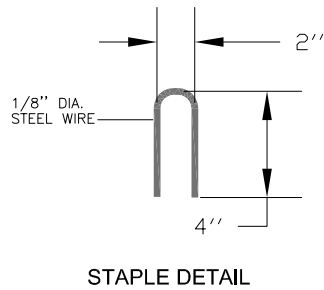
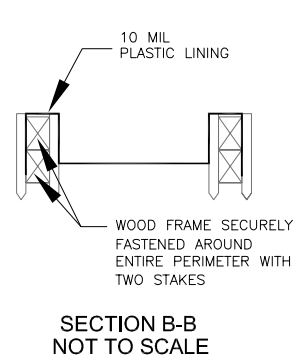
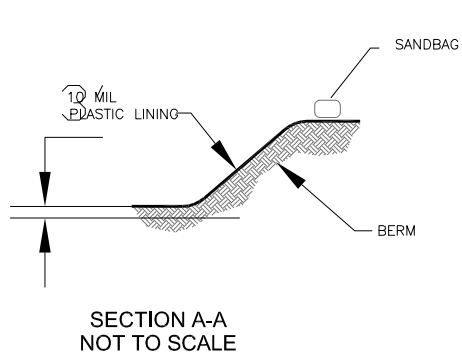
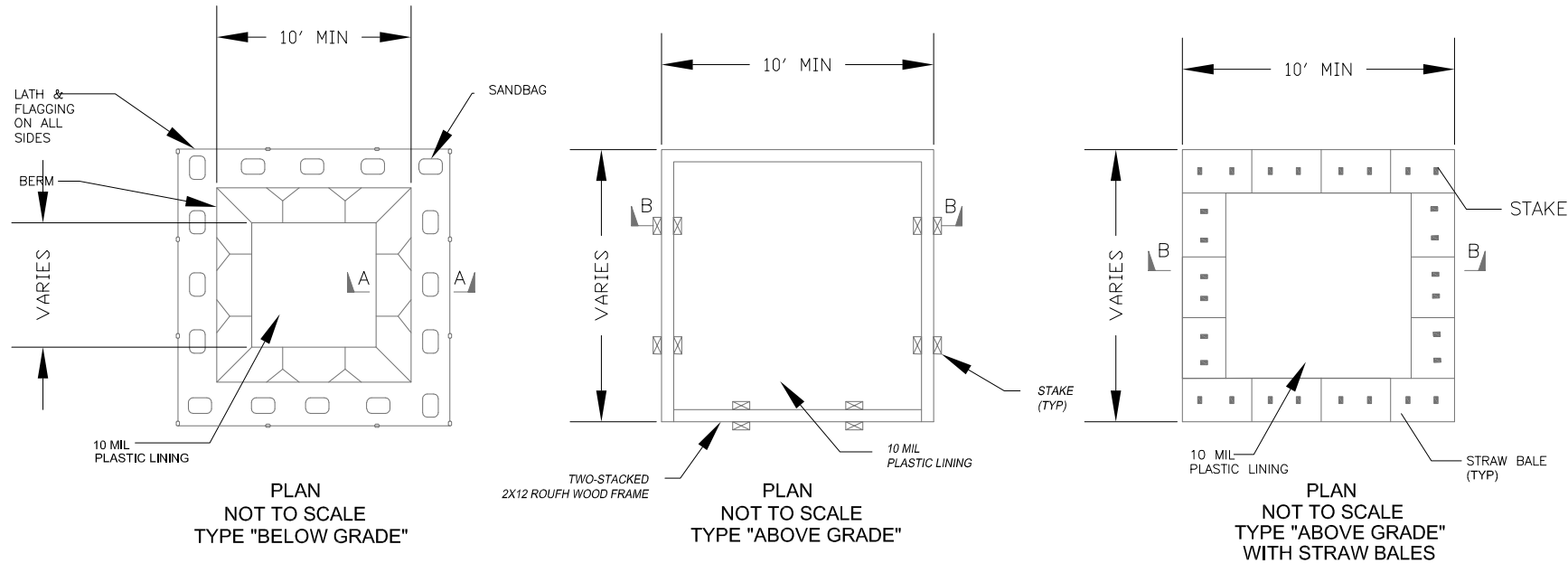


GRAVEL BAG BERM DETAILS (SE-6)

NOT TO SCALE

## SEDIMENT TRAP DESIGN SUMMARY

DRAINAGE AREA	VOLUME NEEDED CALCULATION	VOLUME NEEDED	PONDING	SF NEEDED	VOLUME PROVIDED	SF PROVIDED
1.89 AC	$0.042\text{acft/ac} \times 1.89\text{ac} = 0.08\text{acft}$	3,458 CU-FT	3 FT	1,153 SF	3,600 CU-FT	1,200 SF



#### LIMITATIONS:

- PERFORM CONCRETE WASH ACTIVITIES IN DESIGNATED WASHOUT AREAS ONLY.
- OFFSITE WASHOUT OF CONCRETE WASTES MAY NOT ALWAYS BE POSSIBLE.
- MULTIPLE WASHOUTS MAY BE NEEDED TO ASSURE ADEQUATE CAPACITY AND TO ALLOW FOR EVAPORATION.

#### CONCRETE WASTES:

- DISPOSE OF OR RECYCLE HARDENED CONCRETE WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

#### ONSITE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY:

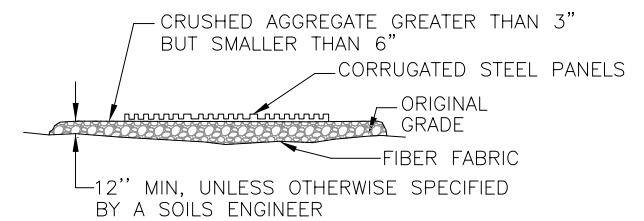
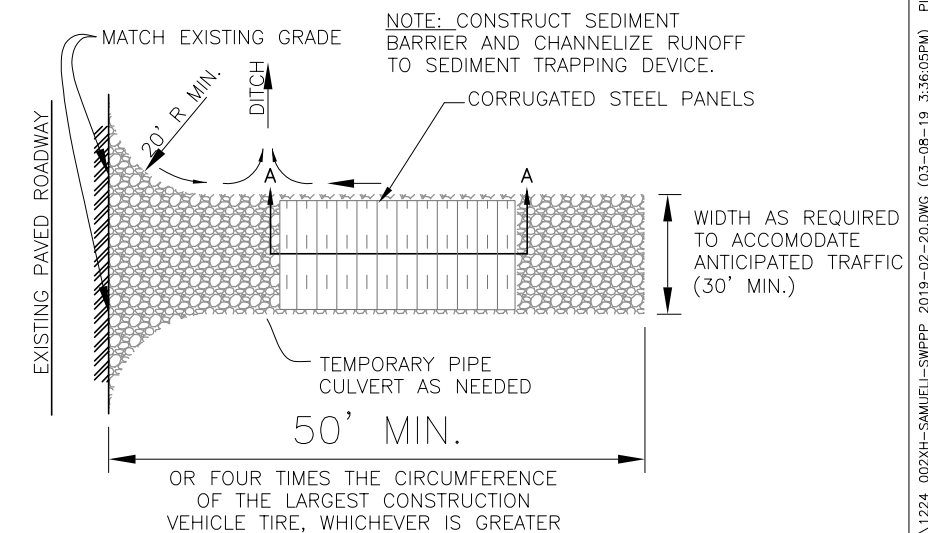
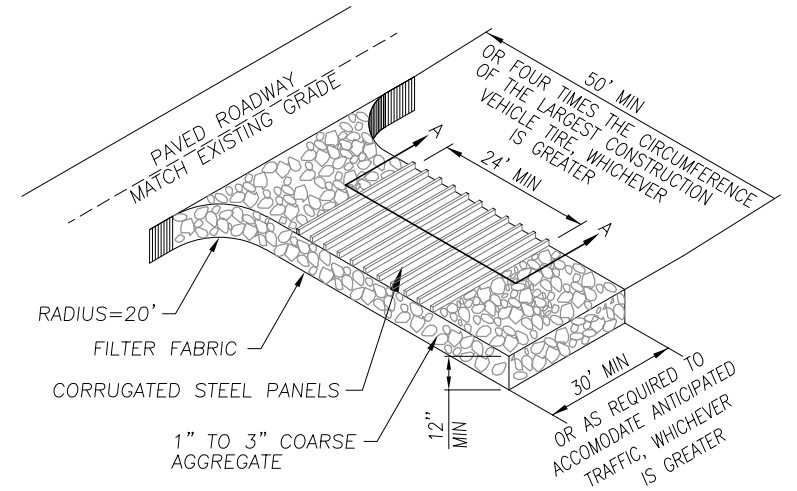
- SHOULD BE LOCATED AT MINIMUM OF 50 FT FROM STORM DRAIN INLETS, OPEN DRAINAGE FACILITIES, AND WATERCOURSES.
- SHOULD BE LOCATED AWAY FROM CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC OR ACCESS AREAS TO PREVENT DISTURBANCE OR TRACKING.
- FACILITIES SHALL BE SIZED TO CONTAIN ALL LIQUID AND CONCRETE WASTE GENERATED BY WASHOUT OPERATIONS.
- TEMPORARY FACILITIES MUST BE LINED TO PREVENT DISCHARGE TO THE UNDERLYING GROUND OR SURROUNDING AREA.
- A SIGN SHOULD BE INSTALLED ADJACENT TO EACH WASHOUT FACILITY TO INFORM CONCRETE EQUIPMENT OPERATORS TO UTILIZE THE PROPER FACILITIES.
- ONCE CONCRETE WASTES ARE ALLOWED TO HARDEN, THE CONCRETE SHOULD BE BROKEN UP, REMOVED, AND DISPOSED OF PER WM-5, SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT. DISPOSE OF OR RECYCLE HARDENED CONCRETE OF A REGULAR BASIS.

#### TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE ABOVE GRADE)

- MINIMUM LENGTH AND WIDTH OF 10FT IS RECOMMENDED.
- PLASTIC LINING SHOULD BE A MINIMUM OF 10 MIL IN POLYETHYLENE SHEETING AND SHOULD BE FREE OF HOLES, TEARS, OR OTHER DEFECTS THAT COMPROMISE THE IMPERMEABILITY OF THE MATERIAL.
- ALTERNATIVELY, PORTABLE REMOVABLE CONTAINERS CAN BE USED AS ABOVE GRADE CONCRETE WASHOUTS. THEY SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE AND REPLACED WHEN THE CONTAINER REACHES 75% CAPACITY.

#### TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE BELOW GRADE)

- MINIMUM LENGTH AND WIDTH OF 10FT IS RECOMMENDED.
- PLASTIC LINING SHOULD BE A MINIMUM OF 10 MIL IN POLYETHYLENE SHEETING AND SHOULD BE FREE OF HOLES, TEARS, OR OTHER DEFECTS THAT COMPROMISE THE IMPERMEABILITY OF THE MATERIAL.
- LATH AND FLAGGING SHOULD BE COMMERCIAL TYPE.
- THE BASE OF WASHOUT FACILITY SHOULD BE FREE OF ROCK OR DEBRIS THAT MAY DAMAGE THE PLASTIC LINER.



## STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/ EXIT DETAIL (TC-1)

NOT TO SCALE

Not to Scale

Exhibit Date: 3/8/19

**SWPPP EXHIBIT  
BMP DETAILS - SHEET 2 OF 2  
SAMUELI ACADEMY  
PHASE II  
SANTA ANA, CA**

## CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITIES (WM-8)

REFER TO CASQA BMP HANDBOOK FOR COMPLETE DESCRIPTION



16795 Van Karman, Suite 100  
Irvine, California 92606  
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315  
www.fuscoecorp.com

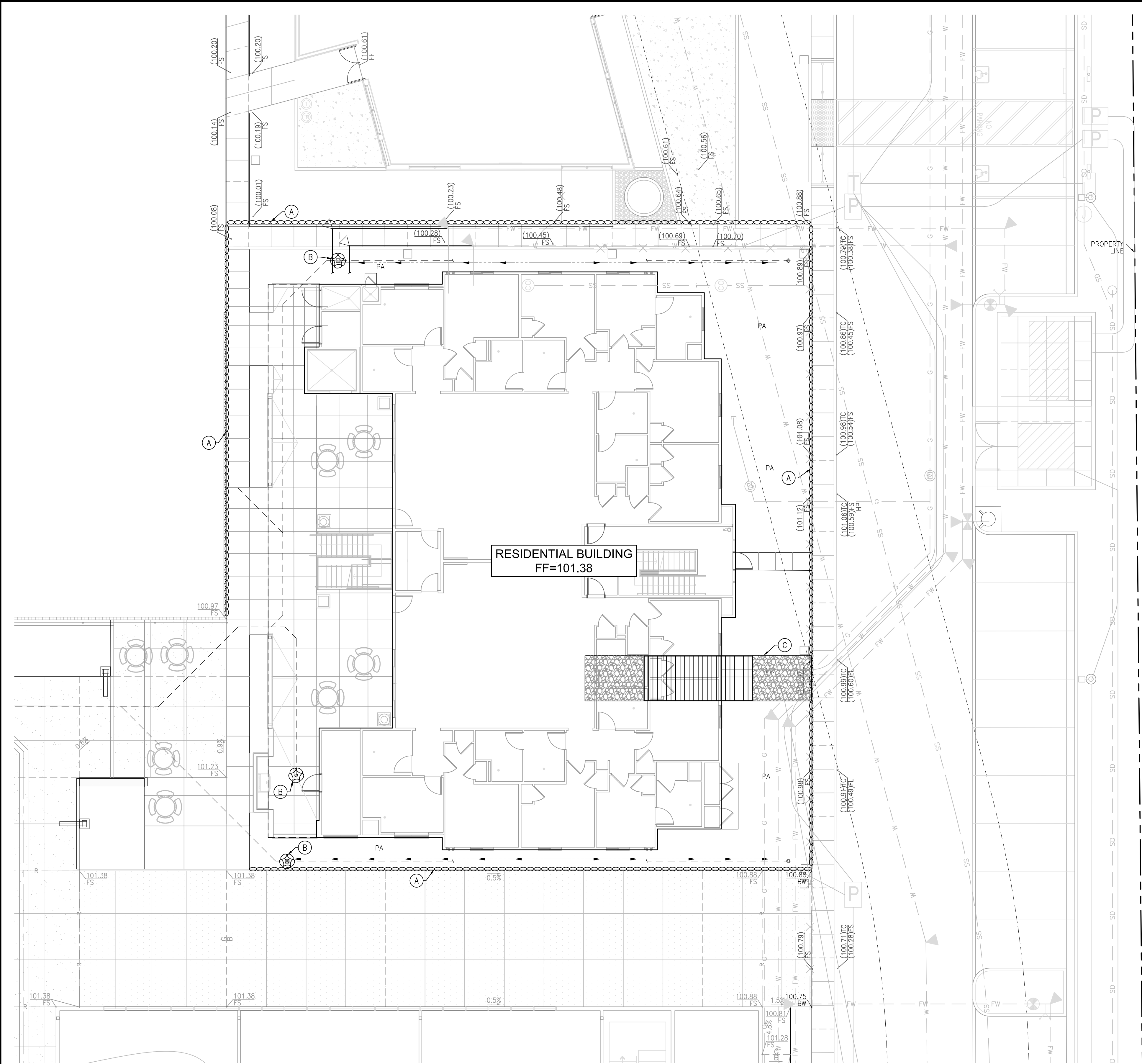



B3

EROSION CONTROL PLAN, DEMOLITION PLAN &  
EXCAVATION PLAN (AS APPROPRIATE)









DIAL TOLL FREE

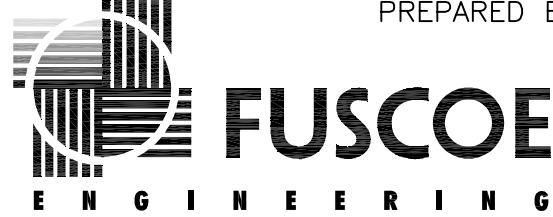
811

AT LEAST TWO DAYS BEFORE YOU DIG

UNDERGROUND SERVICE ALERT (USA) OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

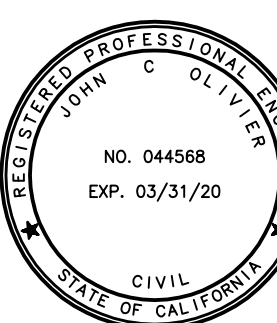
REVISIONS				
NUMBER	DATE	INITIALS	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED

REFERENCES				



16795 Van Karman, Suite 100  
Irvine, California 92606  
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315  
www.fuscoecoe.com

PREPARED BY:



WET SEASON REQUIREMENTS (OCTOBER 1 THROUGH APRIL 30)	
WET SEASON REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO THE DRY SEASON REQUIREMENTS:	SPECIFIED BMPs BMP Detail(s)/Sheet Number
A. SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED AT THE SITE PERIMETER, AT ALL OPERATIONAL STORM DRAIN INLETS AND AT ALL NON-ACTIVE SLOPES, TO PROVIDE SUFFICIENT PROTECTION FOR STORMS LIKELY TO OCCUR DURING THE RAINY SEASON.	SE-5, SE-6, SE-7, SE-8, SE-9, SE-10
B. ADEQUATE PHYSICAL OR VEGETATION EROSION CONTROL BMPs (TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT) SHALL BE INSTALLED AND ESTABLISHED FOR ALL COMPLETED SLOPES PRIOR TO THE START OF THE RAINY SEASON. THESE BMPs MUST BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT THE RAINY SEASON. IF A SELECTED BMP FAILS, IT MUST BE REPAIRED AND IMPROVED, OR REPLACED WITH AN ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATE AS SOON AS IT IS SAFE TO DO SO. THE FAILURE OF A BMP MAY INDICATE THAT THE BMP, AS INSTALLED, WAS NOT ADEQUATE FOR THE CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH IT WAS USED. REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENTS MUST RESULT IN A MORE ROBUST BMP, OR ADDITIONAL BMPs SHOULD BE INSTALLED TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE PROTECTION.	EC-1, EC-5, EC-8
C. THE AMOUNT OF EXPOSED SOIL ALLOWED AT ONE TIME SHALL NOT EXCEED THAT WHICH CAN BE ADEQUATELY PROTECTED BY DEPLOYING THE REFERENCED STANDBY EROSION CONTROL AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs PRIOR TO A PREDICTED RAINSTORM.	EC-5, SE-6, SE-7, SE-10
D. A DISTURBED AREA THAT IS NOT COMPLETED BUT THAT IS NOT BEING ACTIVELY GRADED (NON-ACTIVE AREA) SHALL BE FULLY PROTECTED FROM EROSION WITH THE REFERENCED TEMPORARY AND/OR PERMANENT BMPs (EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL). THE ABILITY TO DEPLOY STANDBY BMP MATERIALS IS NOT SUFFICIENT FOR THESE AREAS. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs MUST ACTUALLY BE DEPLOYED. THIS INCLUDES ALL BUILDING PADS, UNFINISHED ROADS AND SLOPES.	EC-5, SE-6, SE-10
E. SUFFICIENT MATERIALS NEEDED TO INSTALL REFERENCED STANDBY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs NECESSARY TO COMPLETELY PROTECT THE EXPOSED PORTIONS OF THE SITE FROM EROSION AND TO PREVENT SEDIMENT DISCHARGES SHALL BE STORED ON SITE. AREAS THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN PROTECTED FROM EROSION USING PERMANENT PHYSICAL STABILIZATION OR ESTABLISHED VEGETATION STABILIZATION BMPs ARE NOT CONSIDERED "EXPOSED" FOR PURPOSES OF THIS REQUIREMENT.	SE-5, SE-6, SE-7, SE-8, EC-5


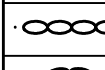

NOTE: FOR RISK LEVEL 2 AND 3 SITES, THERE SHALL BE A "RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN" AND THE ABILITY TO DEPLOY STANDBY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs AS NEEDED TO COMPLETELY PROTECT THE EXPOSED PORTIONS OF THE SITE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF A PREDICTED STORM EVENT (A PREDICTED STORM EVENT IS DEFINED AS A FORECASTED 50% CHANCE OF RAIN).

DRY SEASON REQUIREMENTS (MAY 1 THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30)	
DRY SEASON REQUIREMENTS	SPECIFIED BMPs BMP Detail(s)/Sheet Number
A. WIND EROSION BMPs (DUST CONTROL) SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED.	WE-1
B. SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs SHALL BE INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED AT ALL OPERATIONAL STORM DRAIN INLETS INTERNAL TO THE PROJECT.	SE-10
C. BMPs TO CONTROL OFF-SITE SEDIMENT TRACKING SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED AND MAINTAINED.	TC-1, TC-2, TC-3
D. APPROPRIATE WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED TO PREVENT THE CONTAMINATION OF STORMWATER BY WASTES AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS.	WM-1, WM-2, WM-3, WM-4, WM-5, WM-6, WM-8, WM-9
E. APPROPRIATE NON-STORMWATER BMPs SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED TO PREVENT THE CONTAMINATION OF STORMWATER FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.	NS-1, NS-3, NS-6, NS-8, NS-9, NS-10
F. DEPLOYMENT OF PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL BMPs (PHYSICAL OR VEGETATION) SHALL COMMENCE AS SOON AS PRACTICAL ON SLOPES THAT ARE COMPLETED FOR ANY PORTION OF THE SITE. STANDBY BMP MATERIALS SHALL NOT BE RELIED UPON TO PREVENT EROSION OF SLOPES THAT HAVE BEEN COMPLETED.	

NOTE 1: THERE SHALL BE A "WEATHER TRIGGERED" ACTION PLAN AND THE ABILITY TO DEPLOY STANDBY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs AS NEEDED TO COMPLETELY PROTECT THE EXPOSED PORTIONS OF THE SITE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF A PREDICTED STORM EVENT (A PREDICTED STORM EVENT IS DEFINED AS A FORECASTED 50% CHANCE OF RAIN).

NOTE 2: SUFFICIENT MATERIALS NEEDED TO INSTALL STANDBY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs (AT THE SITE PERIMETER, SITE SLOPES AND OPERATIONAL INLETS WITHIN THE SITE) NECESSARY TO PREVENT SEDIMENT DISCHARGES FROM EXPOSED PORTIONS OF THE SITE SHALL BE STORED ON SITE. AREAS THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN PROTECTED FROM EROSION USING PHYSICAL STABILIZATION OR ESTABLISHED VEGETATION STABILIZATION BMPs AS DESCRIBED IN ITEM F ABOVE ARE NOT CONSIDERED "EXPOSED" FOR PURPOSES OF THIS REQUIREMENT.

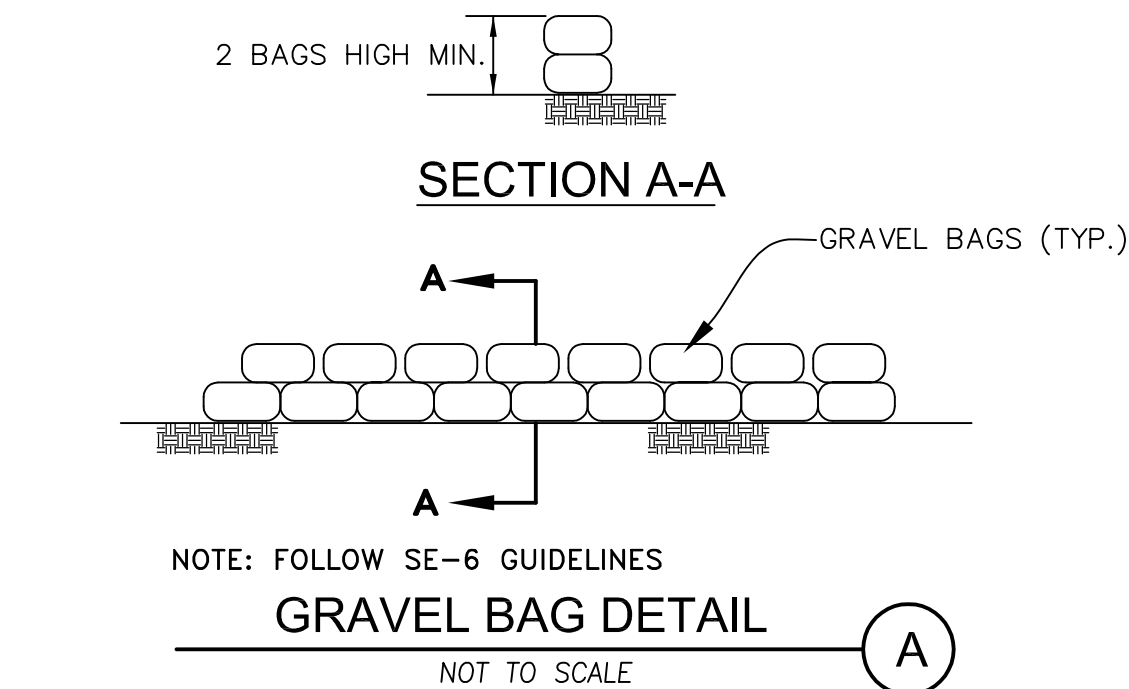
BMP TABLE:

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
ENTIRE SITE	WE-1 WIND EROSION CONTROLS
	TC-1 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
	SE-6 GRAVEL BAG BARRIER
	SE-10 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

BMP DETAILS CAN BE OBTAINED IN THE SWPPP PREPARED FOR THIS PROJECT BY FUSCOE ENGINEERING OR  
[http://www.ocwatersheds.com/StormWater/documents\\_bmp\\_construction.asp](http://www.ocwatersheds.com/StormWater/documents_bmp_construction.asp)

POLLUTION PREVENTION NOTES

IN ORDER TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PROGRAM FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS SHALL INSTALL AND MAINTAIN APPROPRIATE BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs), AS SHOWN IN THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN, DURING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS. BMPs SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH INDUSTRY RECOMMENDED STANDARDS, AND/OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PERMIT ISSUED BY THE STATE FOR THE PROJECT TO PREVENT ANY DISCHARGES FROM THE PROJECT SITE OR INTO ANY STORM DRAIN FACILITIES. ALL SEDIMENTS, CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS, DEBRIS AND WASTES, AND OTHER POLLUTANTS MUST BE RETAINED ON SITE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSPORTED FROM THE SITE VIA SHEET FLOW, SWALES, AREA DRAINS, NATURAL DRAINAGE COURSES, WIND, OR VEHICLE TRACKING. UNDER DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, EROSION AND/OR SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES SHALL BE MODIFIED AS NEEDED AS THE PROJECT PROGRESSES TO ENSURE EFFECTIVENESS.



NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE AND RECYCLING STORAGE AREA SHALL BE DESIGNATED BY SITE SUPERVISOR AND INCLUDED ON THE SWPPP / EROSION CONTROL PLAN, AS SITE CONDITIONS CHANGE. THE SWPPP / EROSION CONTROL PLAN SHALL BE UPDATED TO REFLECT CURRENT CONDITIONS.

IT IS THE CONTRACTOR/SUPERVISOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO KEEP THE SWPPP MAP CURRENT. BMPs SHOULD BE ADDED, MOVED OR REMOVED BASED ON SITE CONDITIONS. HAND-MARKED ALTERATIONS WITH INITIALS AND DATE ARE AN ACCEPTABLE FORM OF ALTERATION. THE CONTRACTOR MAY BE ASKED AT ANY TIME TO PRODUCE THE SWPPP MAP. FAILURE TO KEEP THE MAP CURRENT COULD RESULT IN A NOTICE OF VIOLATION AND/OR FINE.

EROSION CONTROL NOTES:


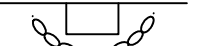
GRAVEL BAGS

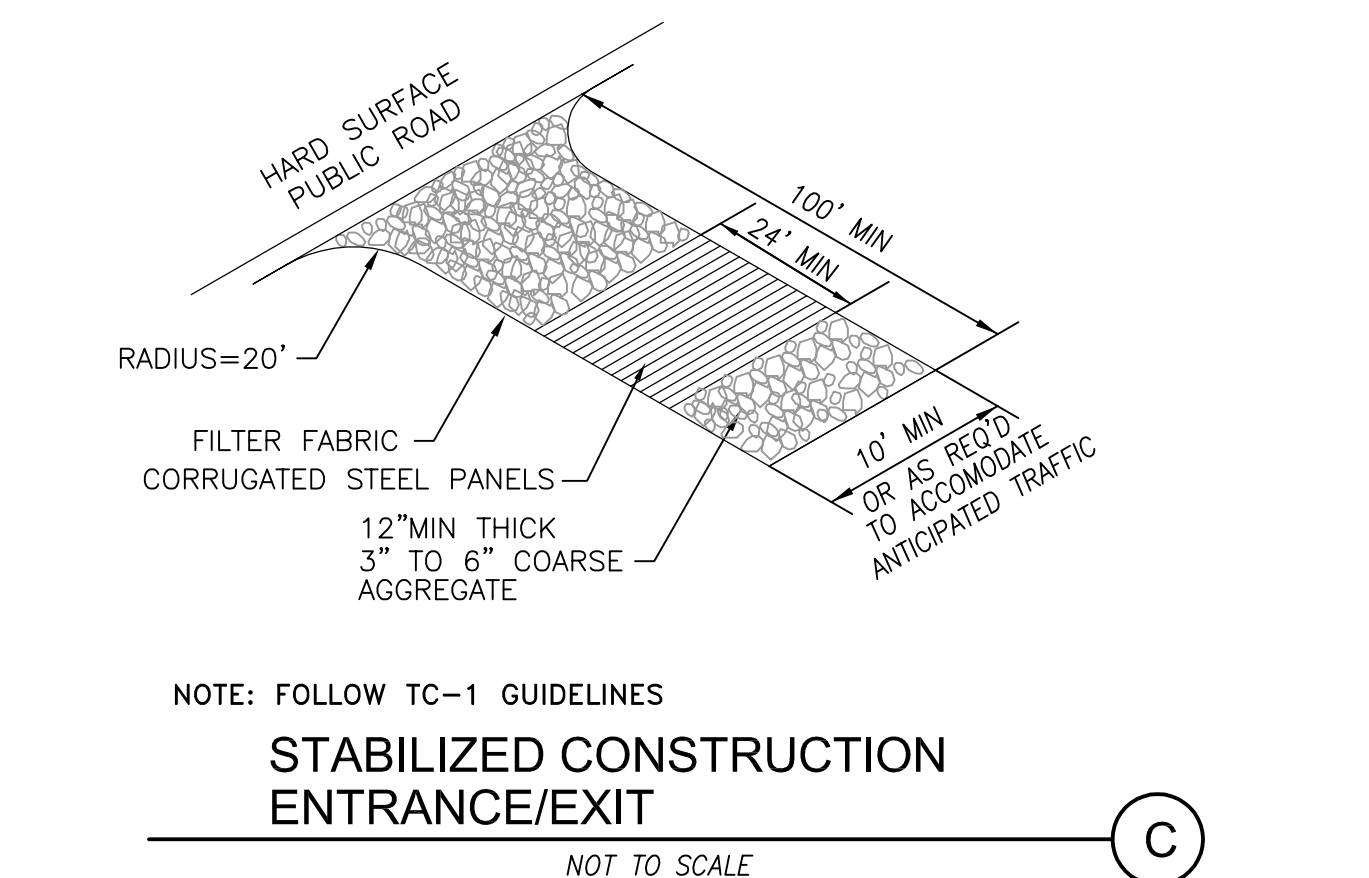
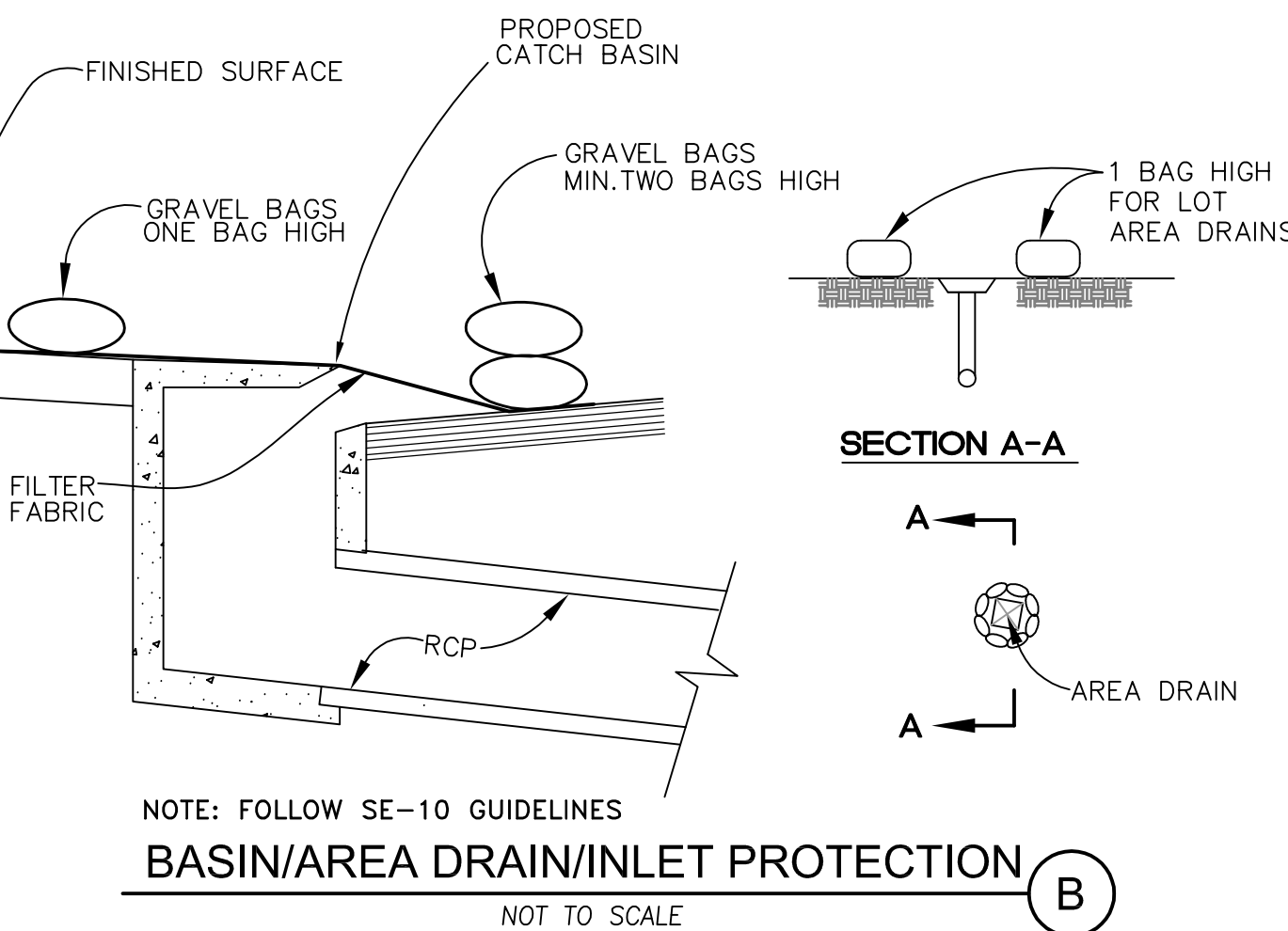
- GENERAL: GRAVEL BAG SHALL INCLUDE PROVIDING ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT TO FABRICATE AND INSTALL GRAVEL BAGS AS REQUIRED TO FACILITATE THE CONTROL OF EROSION.
- LOCATION: GRAVEL BAGS SHALL BE PLACED PER PLAN, AND IN LOCATIONS SPECIFIED BY THE CITY, AND IN LOCATIONS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE CONTRACTOR.
- FABRICATION: GRAVEL BAGS SHALL BE FABRICATED USING FACTORY SEWN OR SEALED BAGS OF WOVEN POLYPROPYLENE, TREATED TO RESIST DEGRADATION BY ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT AND HAVING SUFFICIENT RESISTANCE TO TEARING TO ALLOW RELOCATION OF BAGS WITHIN SIX MONTHS OF INITIAL PLACEMENT WITH A LOSS OF NOT MORE THAN FIVE PERCENT OF THE BAGS. THE BAGS SHALL BE FILLED WITH SUB-ROUNDED TO ROUNDED GRAVEL LESS THAN 3/4-INCH IN DIAMETER, WITH LESS THAN FIVE PERCENT OF MATERIAL PASSING A NO. 30 SIEVE. THE FILLED BAGS SHALL HAVE THE OPEN ENDS SECURELY FASTENED PRIOR TO DELIVERY TO THE SITE.
- INSTALLATION: GRAVEL BAGS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A MANNER TO ENTRAP SILT AND MUD, AND TO DIVERT THE FLOW OF WATER. NOTWITHSTANDING THE OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SPECIFICATION, FAILURE OF THE BAGS TO PERFORM THIS FUNCTION SHALL BE REASON TO REJECT THEIR INSTALLATION. GRAVEL BAGS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH THE WIDEST FACE AGAINST THE GROUND SURFACE OR THE UNDERLYING COURSE OF BAGS, AND PRESSED IN PLACE TO CONFORM TO THE UNDERLYING SURFACE. THE BAGS SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE TIED ENDS IN THE "UPHILL" OR "UPSTREAM" DIRECTION, BEGINNING AT THE LOWEST OR MOST DOWNSTREAM BAG. TIED ENDS WILL BE TUCKED UNDER BAG. SUBSEQUENT BAGS WITHIN ONE COURSE OF BAGS SHALL BE PLACED SO AS TO REST UPON THE TIED END OF THE PREVIOUSLY PLACED BAG, WITH NOT LESS THAN 10 PERCENT OF THE BAG IN CONTACT WITH THE PREVIOUS BAG, AND NOT MORE THAN 20 PERCENT IN CONTACT. SUBSEQUENT COURSES OF BAGS SHALL BE PLACED AS DESCRIBED PREVIOUSLY, WITH THE MID-POINT OF THE BAGS STRADDLING THE JOINTS. CONSTRUCTION OF A GRAVEL BAG BERM PERPENDICULAR TO THE DIRECTION OF FLOW SHALL INCORPORATE BAGS PLACED IN A "PYRAMID" CONFIGURATION, WITH ALL INDIVIDUAL BAGS ORIENTED PERPENDICULAR TO THE DIRECTION OF FLOW. THE BERM SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH A SPECIFIED NUMBER OF ROWS AT THE BOTTOM (IN CONTACT WITH THE GROUND), WITH SUCCESSIVELY FEWER ROWS IN EACH OVERLYING COURSE. THE UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM FACES OF THE BERM SHALL BE NO STEEPER THAN 1 1/2 FEET HORIZONTAL TO 1 VERTICAL. DAMAGE WHICH COULD FORESEEABLY BE PREVENTED BY PROPER GRAVEL BAG INSTALLATION SHALL BE THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY.
- COMPENSATION: THE PERFORMANCE OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION SHALL BE COMPENSATED AT THE CONTRACT UNIT PRICES FOR GRAVEL BAGS.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

- A - INSTALL PERIMETER CONTROL USING SILT FENCE PER SE-1 OR GRAVEL BAGS (2 BAGS HIGH) PER BMP SE-6 AND DETAIL HEREON
- B - INSTALL STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION PER BMP SE-10 AND DETAIL HEREON
- C - CONSTRUCT STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER BMP TC-1 AND DETAIL HEREON

LEGEND:

-  GRAVEL BAG BARRIER
-  STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION



PLAN CHECK NO. P0107925  
DP NO.

PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF:		DATE
JOHN C. OLIVIER	RCE NO.: 044568	
DESIGNED: JR	DRAWN: GA	CHECKED: JO
RECOMMENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION:		
RCE NO.:		

PRECISE GRADING PLAN

SAMUELI ACADEMY - SOCIAL SERVICE CENTER RESIDENTIAL BUILDING

EROSION CONTROL PLAN

PUBLIC WORKS AGENCY

CITY OF SANTA ANA

PROJECT NO.

1224.002

SHEET

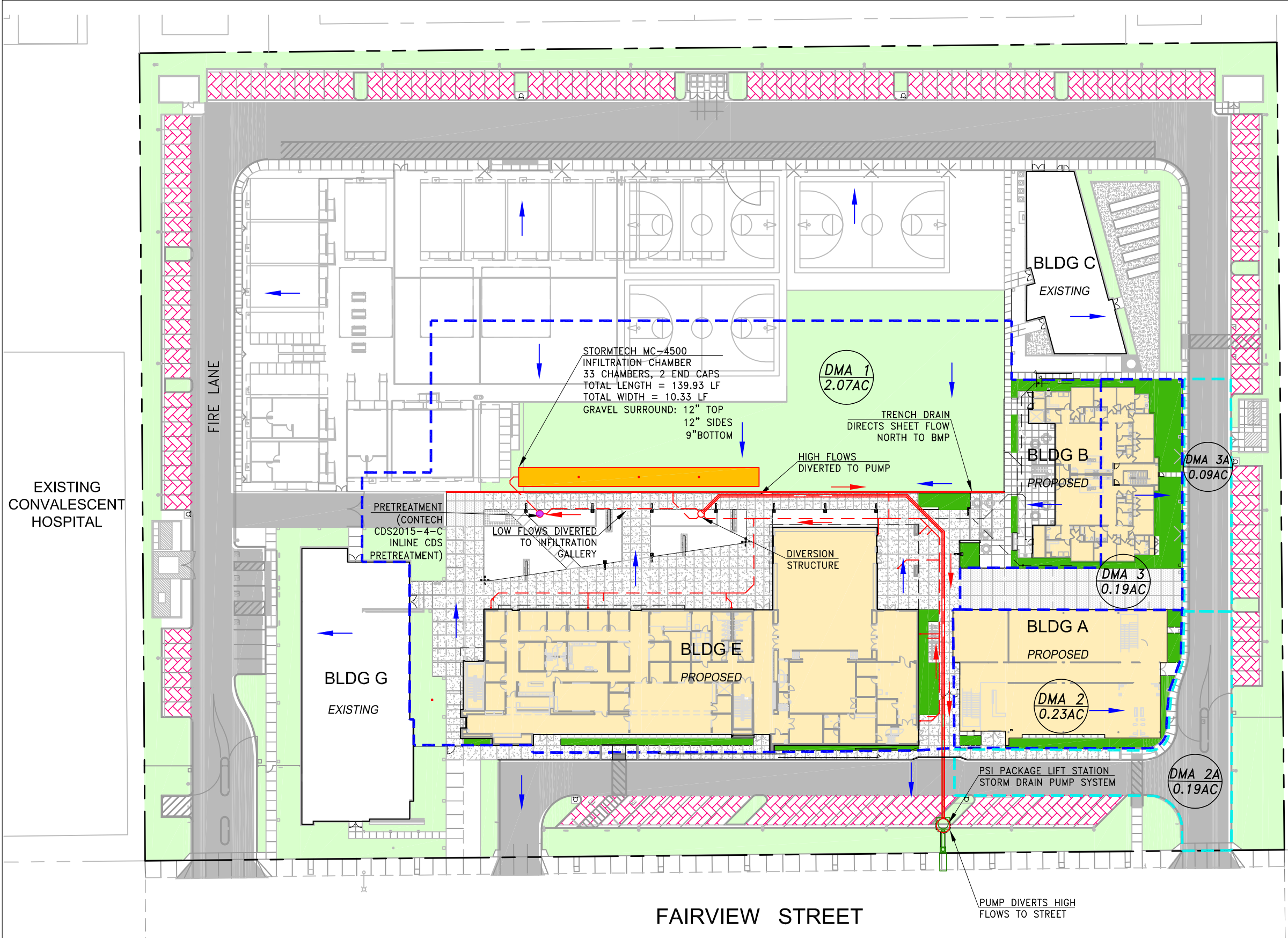
6

OF

6

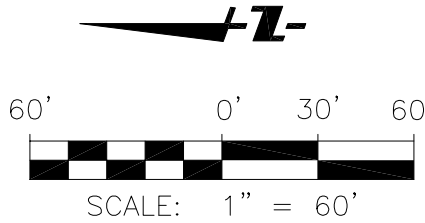
B4

## POST-CONSTRUCTION (WQMP) PLAN



# LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN
- == PROPOSED STORM DRAIN
- - - - BMP DRAINAGE AREA BOUNDARY PHASE II
- - - - BMP SUB AREA DRAINAGE BOUNDARY
- [Pink Hatched] EXISTING PERMEABLE PAVERS
- [Grey] STREET SWEEPING PRIVATE STREETS & PARKING LOTS
- [Light Green] EXISTING COMMON AREA LANDSCAPING
- [Dark Green] PROPOSED COMMON AREA LANDSCAPING
- [Yellow] PROPOSED BUILDING
- [Orange] PROPOSED UNDERGROUND INFILTRATION GALLERY
- [Purple Circle] PROPOSED PRETREATMENT BMP (CDS OR SIMILAR)
- [Blue Arrow] DIRECTION OF SURFACE FLOW
- [Red Arrow] DIRECTION OF PIPED FLOW
- [Circle with DMA ID] DRAINAGE AREA ID & ACREAGE



EXISTING CONVALESCENT HOSPITAL

---

SUBMITTED PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

C1  
NOI

C2

RISK ASSESSMENT

(SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION)



# R-FACTOR DETERMINATION

**Project:** Samueli Academy Phase II  
33.7625, -117.9022

**Date:** March 08, 2019

**Source:** <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/rainfall-erosivity-factor-calculator-small-construction-sites>

---

Construction Duration: 03/01/2019 to 07/13/2021 (2 years)

## Facility Information

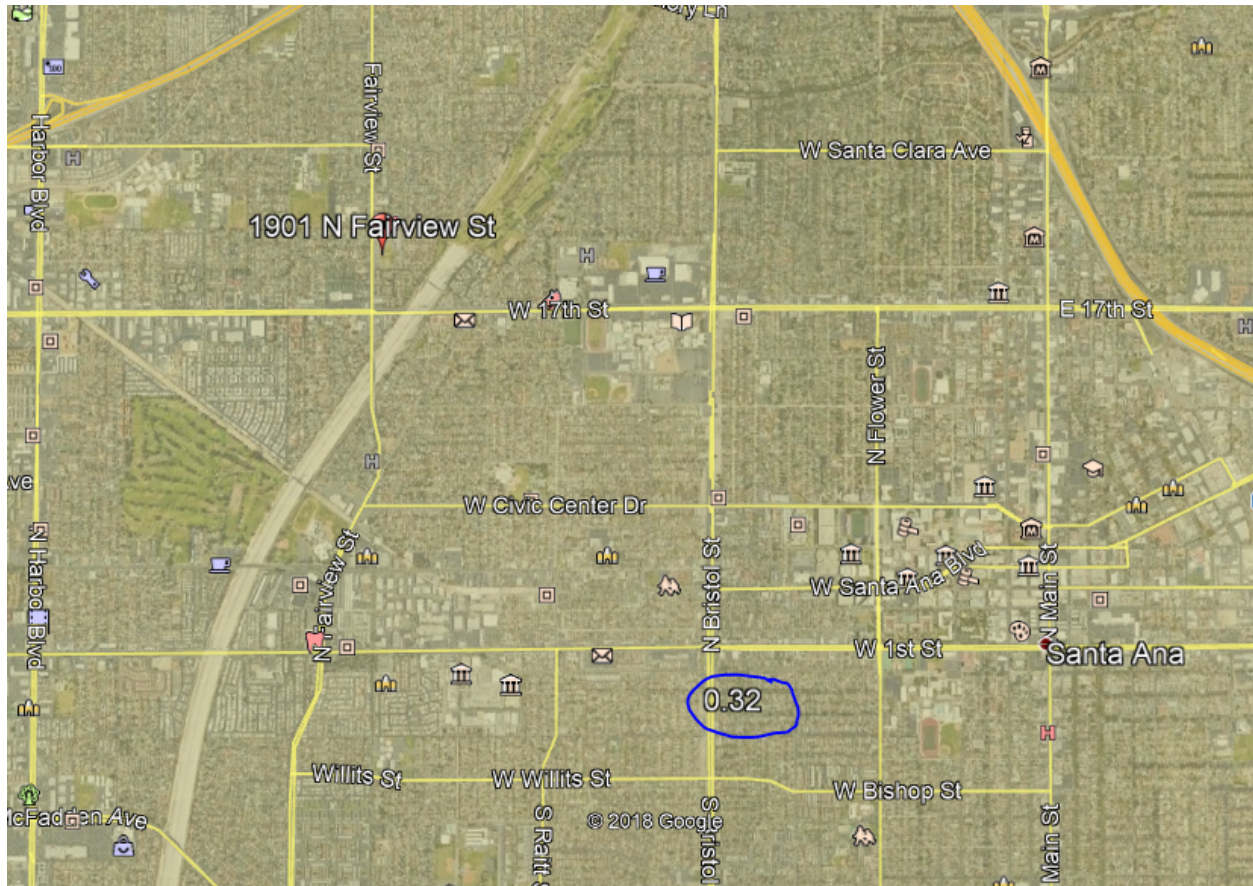
- Start Date: 03/01/2019
- End Date: 07/13/2021
- Latitude: 33.7625
- Longitude: -117.9022

## Erosivity Index Calculator Results

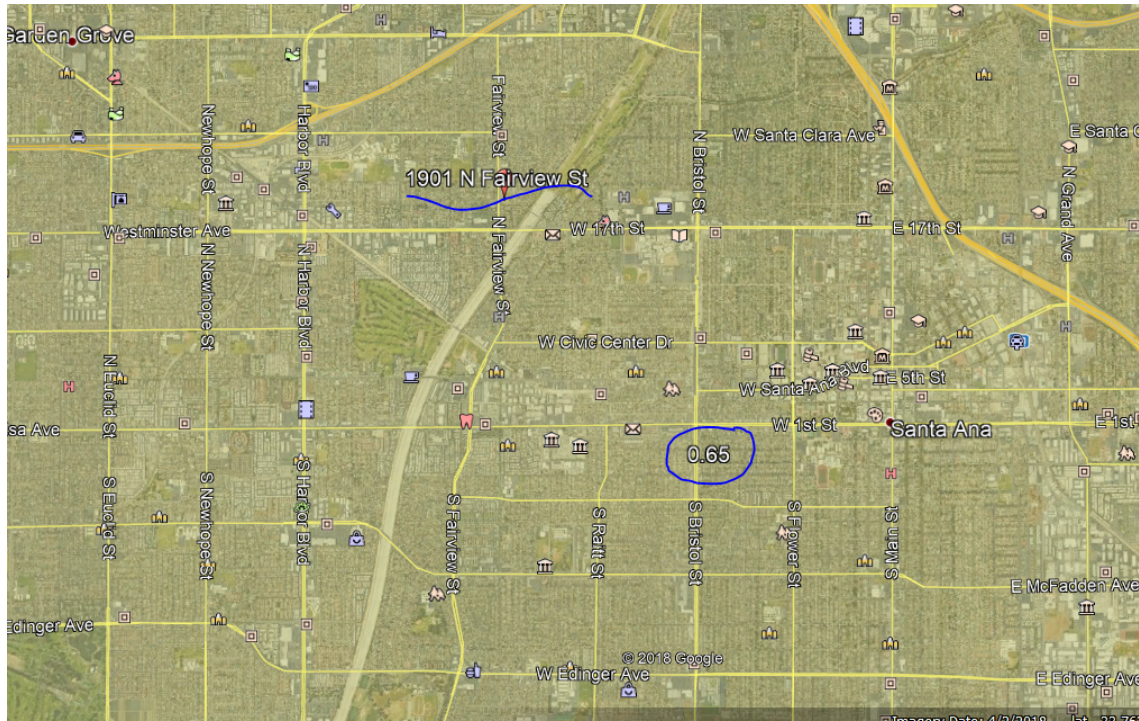
An erosivity index value Of **82.47** has been determined for the construction period of **03/01/2019 - 07/13/2021**.

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site and period of construction. **You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements.**

## K-FACTOR (GIS MAP METHOD)

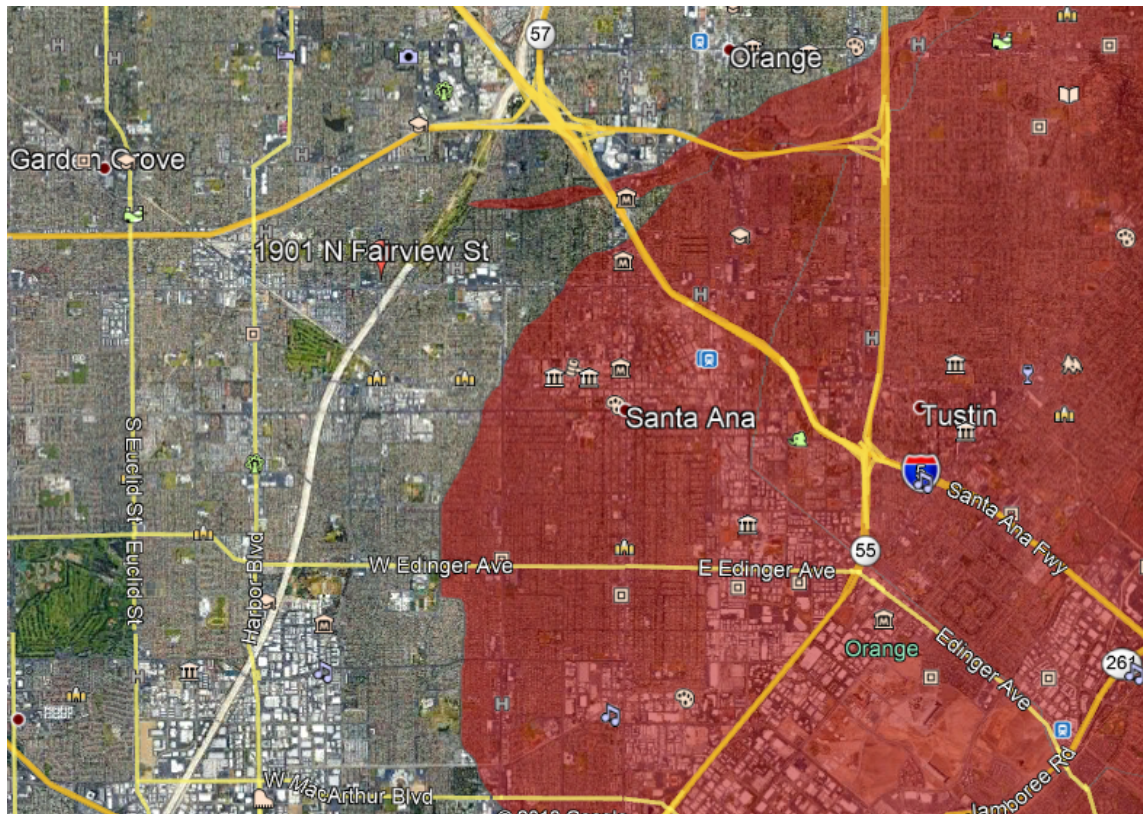


## LS-FACTOR (GIS MAP METHOD)





## RECEIVING WATER RISK (GIS MAP METHOD)



C3

SITE MAP / VICINITY MAP



C4

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT / FEE STATEMENT &  
WDID RECEIPT

## APPENDIX D

---

### SUBMITTED CHANGES TO PRDs / COIs (DUE TO CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP OR ACREAGE)



## APPENDIX E

---

### SWPPP AMENDMENT LOG & AMENDMENTS

## SWPPP AMENDMENTS

This SWPPP shall be amended:

- Whenever there is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm system, (MS4); or
- If any conditions of the Permits is violated or the general objective of reducing or eliminating pollutants in storm water discharges has not been achieved. If the RWQCB determines that a permit violation has occurred, the SWPPP shall be amended and implemented within 14 calendar days after notification by the RWQCB;
- Annually, prior to the defined rainy season, when required by the project's Special Provisions; and
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer of Record, Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP), or the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD).

The following item will be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment
- The location of the proposed change
- The reason for the change
- The original BMP proposed, if any
- The new BMP proposed

[illegible]

[illegible]

---

ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

## **XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A.** All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.
- B.** The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.
- C.** The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- D.** The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:
  - 1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;
  - 2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");
  - 3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;
  - 4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
  - 5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;
  - 6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
  - 7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and
  - 8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.
- E.** The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:
  - 1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and
3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

# ANNUAL REPORT

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XVI requires that all dischargers prepare and submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 each year. The Annual Report contains a summary of all storm water monitoring information, compliance actions, training documentation, and other information pertaining to permit compliance from the reporting year (July 1 through June 30).

The reports are prepared and submitted electronically via SMARTS and certified by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP) in accordance with the Permit Special Provisions. In addition, a paper copy of each Annual Report shall be retained for a minimum of three (3) years after the report is filed.

Though the report information is entered and submitted electronically through SMARTS, below is a summary of the questions and information required to be entered as part of the Annual Report.

**Was construction active for three months or longer within this annual reporting period?**

**A. SITE OWNER INFORMATION**

**B. SITE INFORMATION**

**C. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)**

- C.1. *Has a SWPPP been prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) for the construction project?*
- C.2. *Does the SWPPP include a Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) section/element?*
- C.3. *Are these documents kept onsite?*

**D. GOOD SITE MANAGEMENT "i.e. HOUSEKEEPING"**

- D.1. *Were required good site management "i.e., housekeeping" measures for construction materials implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?*
  - D.1.a. *Was an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used conducted?*
- D.2. *Were required good site management "i.e., housekeeping" measures for waste management implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?*
  - D.2.a. *Is there a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP?*
- D.3. *Were required good site management "i.e., housekeeping" measures for vehicle storage and maintenance implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?*
- D.4. *Were required good site management "i.e., housekeeping" measures for landscape materials implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?*
- D.5. *Was a list of potential pollutant sources developed?*
- D.6. *Were good site management "housekeeping" measures to control air deposition of site materials and from site operations implemented on-site?*

**E. NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT**

- E.1. Were measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction implemented?*
- E.2. Were vehicles washed in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or to MS4 drainage systems?*
- E.3. Were streets cleaned in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface waters or MS4 drainage systems?*

**F. EROSION CONTROLS**

- F.1. Were required erosion controls implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?*

**G. SEDIMENT CONTROLS**

- G.1. Were required sediment controls implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?*
- G.2. Were immediate access roads inspected on a daily basis?*
- G.3. Was an Active Treatment System implemented on site?*

**H. RUN-ON AND RUN-OFF CONTROLS**

- H.1. Was all site run-on and run-off effectively managed?*
- H.2. Did Risk level 2 and 3 dischargers monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there was reason to believe run-on may have contributed to an NAL or NEL exceedance?*

**I. RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN (REAP)**

- I.1. Were REAPs developed 48 hours prior to all likely precipitation events (50% or greater probability of producing precipitation)?*
- I.2. Did the REAPs developed meet the minimum criteria listed in the CGP?*
- I.3. Was a REAP developed for each qualifying event in accordance with the permit requirements (i.e. Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization)?*

**J. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR**

- J.1. Were all site inspections, maintenance, and repairs performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)?*
- J.2. Were site inspections conducted weekly and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events?*
- J.3. Were post rain event inspections conducted?*
- J.4. Do your inspection forms/ checklists meet the minimum criteria listed in the CGP?*



- J.5. *During any site inspection was BMP maintenance or repairs required? (if YES, provide information)*
- J.6. *If BMP maintenance/repair or design change was needed, did implementation begin within 72 hours?*

**K. VISUAL MONITORING**

- K.1. *Within 2 business days (48 hours) after each qualified rain event, were visual inspections conducted in compliance with the CGP?*
- K.2. *Were all storm water discharges that occurred from storage or containment systems visually observed prior to discharge?*
- K.3. *Were the time, date, and rain gauge reading recorded for each qualifying rain event?*
- K.4. *Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each predicted rain event, were visual inspections conducted in compliance with the CGP ?*
- K.5. *Are all visual inspection records retained on-site?*

**L. WATER QUALITY SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS**

- L.1. *How many qualifying storm events (producing precipitation of 0.5 inch or more at the time of discharge) occurred this past reporting year?*
- L.2. *How many qualifying storm events (producing precipitation of 0.5 inch or more at the time of discharge) were sampled?*
- L.3. *For the sampled events, did you collect three samples, at minimum (representative of the flow and characteristics) each day of discharge per qualified event?*
- L.4. *Were grab samples analyzed for pH and/or turbidity? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)?*
- L.5. *Were Active Treatment System (ATS) effluent samples taken? (Applies to projects that deployed ATS)*

**M. NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE MONITORING**

- M.1. *Were all drainage areas monitored for authorized/ unauthorized non-storm water discharges quarterly?*
- M.2. *Did visual observations indicate any authorized/ unauthorized non-storm water discharges? (Complete Form 2)*
- M.3. *Were effluent samples taken of the authorized/ unauthorized non-storm water discharge? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)*
- M.4. *Were the effluent samples sent to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services?*
- M.5. *Were unauthorized non-storm water discharges eliminated?*

**N. NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT MONITORING**

- N.1. *Were any breaches, malfunctions, leakages, or spills observed during a visual inspection?*
- N.2. *How many potential discharges of non-visible pollutants were identified?*
- N.3. *For each discharge event (of non-visible pollutants), were samples collected in compliance with the CGP? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)*
- N.4. *For each discharge event was a comparison sample collected (uncontaminated sample that did not come into contact with the pollutant)? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)*

**O. WATERSHED MONITORING**

- O.1. *Are you part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program approved by the Regional Water Board?*

**P. RECORDS**

- P.1. *Are all records of all storm water monitoring information retained on-site?*

**Q. NAL EXCEEDANCES**

- Q.1. *Were any Numeric Action Levels (NALs) exceeded?*
- Q.2. *Were corrective actions taken to address the NAL exceedances? (if YES, provide information)*
- Q.3. *Were analytical results from any/all NAL exceedances submitted electronically to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event?*
- Q.4. *Were any NAL Exceedance Reports submitted to the Regional Water Board?*

**R. (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**S. (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**T. TRAINING**

- T.1. *Was a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) in reasonable charge of SWPPP implementation?  
Provide Name and Certificate Number.*
- T.2. *Were all individuals conducting BMP installation, inspection, maintenance and repairs trained appropriately?*
- T.3. *Are complete training records kept on-site and available upon request?*

**U. AUTHORIZED NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES (NSWD) DISCHARGED**

- U.1. *Were any authorized NSWDS discharged observed from July-September?*
- U.2. *Were any authorized NSWDS discharged observed from October-December?*
- U.3. *Were any authorized NSWDS discharged observed from January-March?*
- U.4. *Were any authorized NSWDS discharged observed from April-June?*

If YES to any of the above, provide information below (**FORM 2**).

- Date/Time of observation
- Discharge type (Authorized or Unauthorized)
- Source and location of NSW
- Name of NSW
- Describe NSW characteristics (at the NSW source)
- Describe NSW characteristics (at the NSW drainage area and discharge location)
- Describe any revised or new BMPs and provide their implementation date.

**V. UNAUTHORIZED NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES (NSWD) DISCHARGED**

- V.1. *Were any unauthorized NSWDS discharged observed from July-September?*
- V.2. *Were any unauthorized NSWDS discharged observed from October-December?*
- V.3. *Were any unauthorized NSWDS discharged observed from January-March?*
- V.4. *Were any unauthorized NSWDS discharged observed from April-June?*

If YES to any of the above, provide information below (**FORM 2**).

- Date/Time of observation
- Discharge type (Authorized or Unauthorized)
- Source and location of NSW
- Name of NSW
- Describe NSW characteristics (at the NSW source)
- Describe NSW characteristics (at the NSW drainage area and discharge location)
- Describe any revised or new BMPs and provide their implementation date.

**FORM 3**

Please enter a general summary of any BMP deficiencies identified for each quarter and the corrective actions taken. Maximum up to 1000 characters.

- July-September Quarter
- October-December Quarter
- January-March Quarter
- April-June Quarter

**DAILY AVERAGES SUMMARY**

Data Summary for the Daily Averages of the Ad Hoc Reports associated with this Annual Report.

## ATTACHMENTS

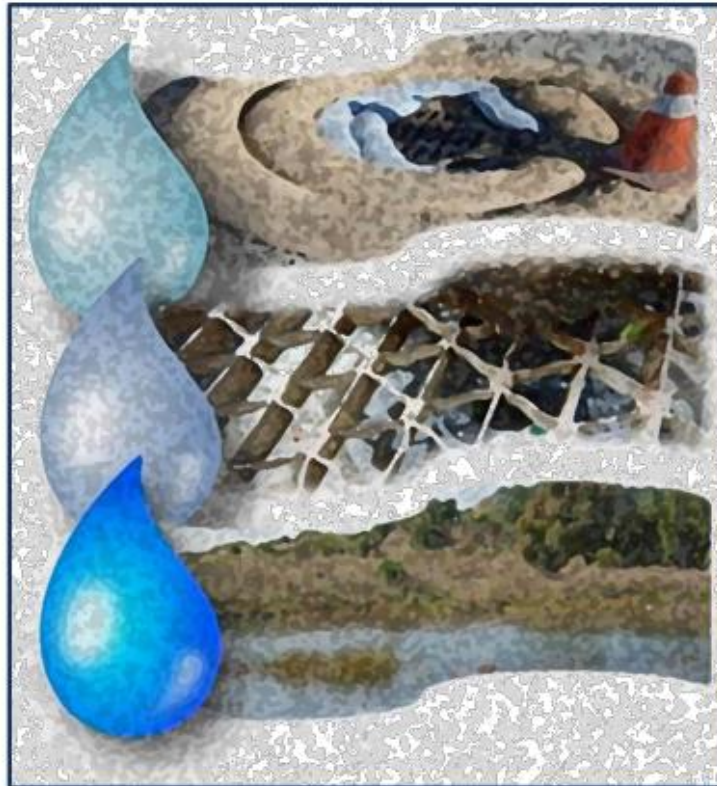
Attach current documents related to the SWARM Reports.

## CERTIFICATION

Requires LRP to answer security question before certifying the document

**STATEWIDE CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT  
DISCHARGER'S GUIDE TO THE STORM WATER MULTIPLE APPLICATION AND  
REPORT TRACKING SYSTEM (SMARTS) DATABASE**

# **ANNUAL REPORT**



**Last Revision July 31, 2018**

Last Revision: 7/31/18

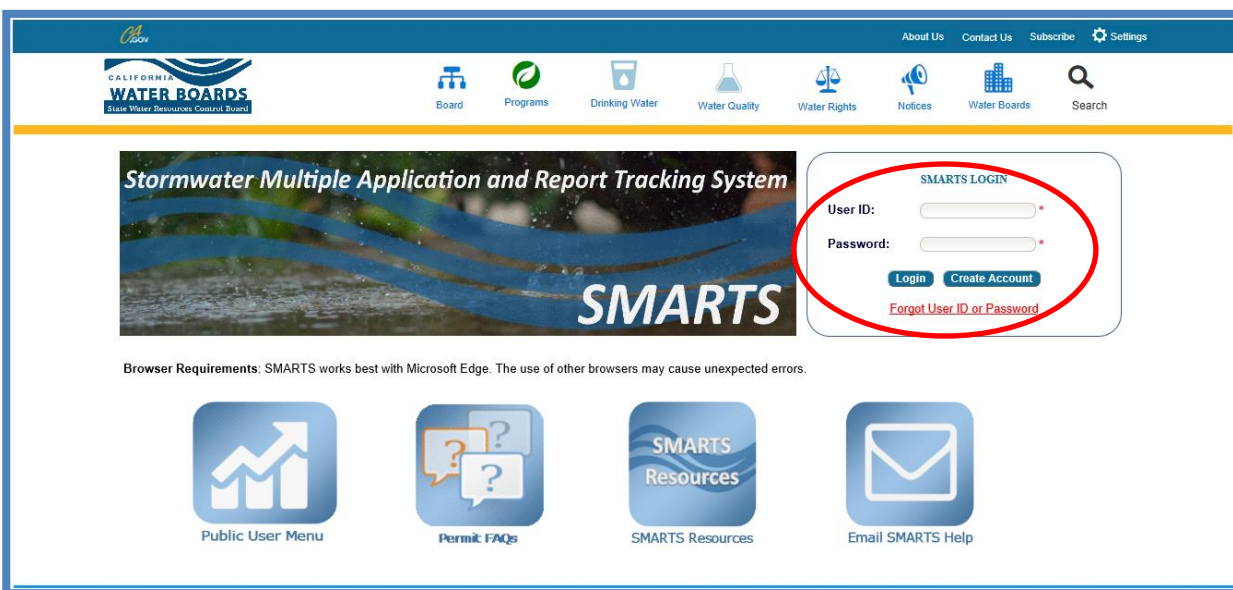
**Storm Water Construction General Permit Annual Report:**

Construction storm water dischargers with an active Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number active for at least three months are required to certify and submit an Annual Report no later than September 1<sup>st</sup> following each reporting year. The Annual Report must be electronically submitted using the standardized format via the State Water Board's SMARTS database. The Annual Report is compilation of responses to a list of questions that the discharger must complete to demonstrate compliance with all applicable requirements of the Construction General Permit (CGP). The Annual Report can be entered by any SMARTS user that is linked to the project; however can only be certified and submitted by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP) or Duly Authorized Representative (DAR) with a valid eAuthorization form on file.

The following steps guide the SMARTS user through submittal of an Annual Report:

1. Please log into SMARTS: <https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov>

Please use SMARTS in Microsoft Edge



Stormwater Multiple Application and Report Tracking System

**SMARTS LOGIN**

User ID:

Password:

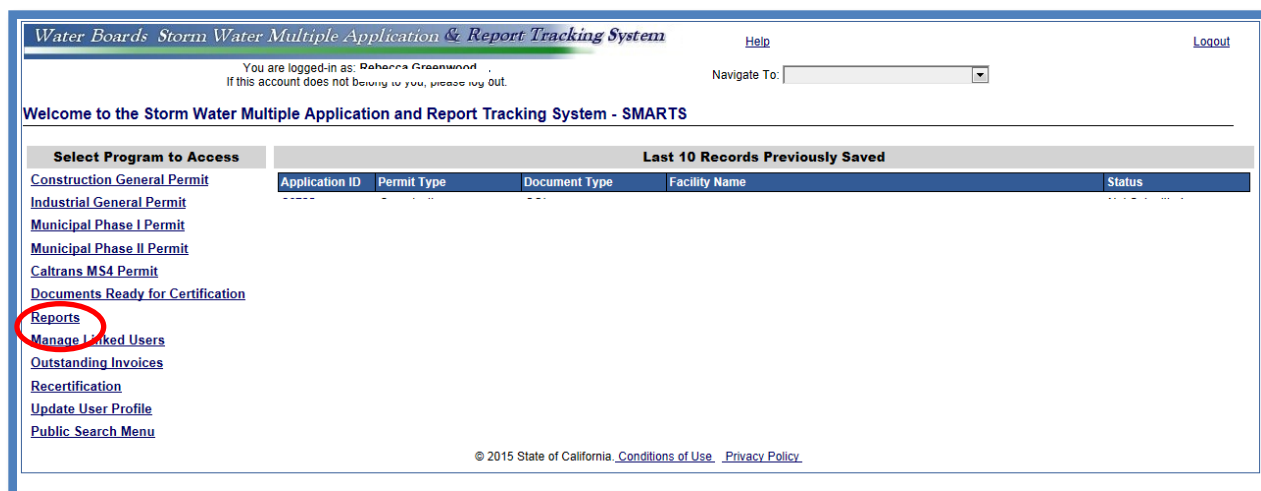
Login Create Account

[Forgot User ID or Password](#)

Browser Requirements: SMARTS works best with Microsoft Edge. The use of other browsers may cause unexpected errors.

Public User Menu Permit FAQs SMARTS Resources Email SMARTS Help

2. From the Main menu select "Reports":



Water Boards Storm Water Multiple Application & Report Tracking System

You are logged-in as: Rebecca Greenwood. If this account does not belong to you, please log out.

Welcome to the Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System - SMARTS

Select Program to Access

- Construction General Permit
- Industrial General Permit
- Municipal Phase I Permit
- Municipal Phase II Permit
- Caltrans MS4 Permit
- Documents Ready for Certification
- Reports**
- Manage Linked Users
- Outstanding Invoices
- Recertification
- Update User Profile
- Public Search Menu

Last 10 Records Previously Saved

Application ID	Permit Type	Document Type	Facility Name	Status
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

© 2015 State of California. [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

Last Revision: 7/31/18

- Search for reports using the appropriate reporting period. Any project that you are linked to will display once you select search:

*Water Boards Storm Water Multiple Application & Report Tracking System* [Help](#) [Logout](#)

You are logged-in as: \_\_\_\_\_  
If this account does not belong to you, please log out. Navigate To: \_\_\_\_\_

### Reports Search

Enter the search criteria below. Only the Reporting Period is required to be selected when searching. If the search does not return any results, try entering fewer search fields. If only the Reporting Period is selected and no results display, you are not correctly linked to the WDID number. Please contact the Legally Responsible Person to link you to the WDID number. [Back to Main Menu](#)

Reporting Period: **2015 - 2016** \*

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_ Application ID: \_\_\_\_\_

Report Status: Select Region: All

\* fields are mandatory

**Search**

Verify the Reporting Period before you begin working on a report.

© 2016 State of California. [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

Only the “Reporting Period” is required to be selected when searching. If the search does not return any results, try entering fewer search fields. If only the Reporting Period is selected and no results display, you are not correctly linked to the WDID number. Please contact the LRP to link you to the WDID number (See the Managing and Linking User’s Guide in the “Help” link).

- Select the project you wish to start working on by clicking on the “Site Name” hyperlink:

Reporting Period: 2015 - 2016 \*

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_ Application ID: \_\_\_\_\_

Report Status: Select Region: All

\* fields are mandatory

**Search**

Verify the Reporting Period before you begin working on a report.

#### Industrial Reports

Facility Name	WDID/App ID	Facility Address	Report Period	Status	No. Ad Hoc	Receipt Date	Remand	Delete
<a href="#">Fried Chicken People</a>	5S09I026330 467592	6543 Coop Lane	07/01/2015- 06/30/2016	Not Submitted	1			
<a href="#">Mine</a>	5S34I025869 459447	Not yours street	07/01/2015- 06/30/2016	Not Submitted	3	07/01/2016		

#### Construction Reports

Site Name	WDID/App ID	Site Address	Report Period	Status	Receipt Date	Remand	Delete	Required?
<a href="#">California Construction</a>	5S31C374728 467280	12345 Republic Street	07/01/2015- 06/30/2016	Not Submitted			<a href="#">Delete</a>	Y

Last Revision: 7/31/18

5. After selection of the project, select "Construction Annual Report":

**Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)**

Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted	Risk:	Level2

**Annual Report :**  
Click on the "Construction Annual Report" button below to access the Construction Annual Report. The electronic Annual Report screens are used to submit project site information demonstrating compliance with the Construction General Permit for each reporting year.

**Construction Annual Report**

**Ad Hoc Report :**  
Click on the "New Ad Hoc Report" button below to start a new Construction Ad Hoc Report. The electronic Ad Hoc Report screens are used to enter Rain Event and Non-Storm Water Discharge Event sampling/monitoring data collected.

**New Ad Hoc Report**

6. The report screen will display project information for review only. Start the Annual Report by selecting an answer to the question "Was construction active for three months or longer within this annual reporting period?" Once selected continue by selecting "Next":

**Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)**

Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted	Risk:	Level2

**General Info** | **Form 1** | **Form 2** | **Form 3** | **Daily Averages Summary** | **Attachments** | **Certification** | **Status History** | **Back To Report Main** | **Back To NOI Summary**

**Was construction active for three months or longer within this annual reporting period?** **Yes**

**A. Site Owner Information (Read-Only)**  
In order to change the information of an NOI, please click the link - [Click here to go to NOI screens](#)

Owner Name:	California 123	Owner Contact:	TEST TEST
Owner Address:	123 Book it	E-Mail:	
City/State/Zip:	Sacramento CA 95814	Phone:	

**B. Site Information (Read-Only)**

Site Business Name:	California Construction	Site Contact:	TEST TEST
Site WDID No:	5S31C374728	E-Mail:	
Physical Address:	12345 Republic Street	Phone:	
City/State/Zip:	Auburn CA 95670		

**Segment Type Information:**

Segment Name	Segment Risk Level
--------------	--------------------

**Back** **Next**



7. The report is divided out by “Form #” Tabs. There are three (3) Form Tabs, with the sections of questions being displayed by hyperlinks:

General Info **Form 1** Form 2 Form 3 Daily Averages Summary Attachments Certification Status History Back To Report Main Back To NOI Summary

Section C through F Section G through J **Section K through M** Section N through Q Section R through T Section U and V

**C. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)**

C.1. Is the Construction Project SWPPP certified by a QSD? Yes   
If NO, Explain:

C.2. Does the SWPPP include a Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) section/element? Yes   
If NO, Explain:

C.3. Are these documents kept onsite? Yes   
If NO, Explain:

“Form 1” reviews attributes of the CGP

“Form 2” reports Non Storm Water Discharges (NSWD)

“Form 3” reports Best Management Practices (BMP) deficiencies

At the bottom of each section of questions there is a “Save & Next” button that allows you to save the filled out answers and proceed to the next section in the series of questions:

**F. EROSION CONTROLS**

F.1. Were required erosion controls implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP? Yes   
If NO, Explain:

Back **Save & Next**

For specific concerns on any of the Annual Report questions please refer to the CGP documents available online at the following web address:

[http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml)

Last Revision: 7/31/18

8. The “Daily Averages Summary” Tab allows for entry of new Ad Hoc reports. Ad Hoc reports are used to submit monitoring data from qualified storm events or non-storm water discharge events.

General Info | Form 1 | Form 2 | Form 3 | **Daily Averages Summary** | Attachments | Certification | Status History | Back To Report Main | Back To NOI Summary

To submit monitoring data please start a new Ad Hoc Report.

[Start New Ad Hoc Report](#)

Data Summary for the Daily Averages of the Ad Hoc Reports associated with this Annual Report.

Adhoc Report ID	Business Day Number	Business Day Date	pH Average / SU	Turbidity Average / NTU	Calculation Summary

[Back](#) [Next](#)

9. The “Attachments” Tab is utilized to upload sampling data, lab results, and other relevant data:

**Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)**

Site Name: California Construction      Owner: California 123      WDID: 5S31C374728  
 Report Period: 2015-16      Report Status: Not Submitted      Risk: Level2

General Info | Form 1 | Form 2 | Form 3 | Daily Averages Summary | **Attachments** | Certification | Status History | Back To Report Main | Back To NOI Summary

Please click on the “Upload Attachment” button to upload the corresponding files. [Upload Attachment](#)

Attached files: The following are the current documents related to the SWARM Report. Click on the Attachment ID to view them.

Attachment ID	File Type	File Title	Date Attached	File Description	File Size	Part No	Uploaded By	Delete

[Back](#) [Next](#)

© 2016 State of California. [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

If no attachments are necessary you may move to the “Certification” Tab by selecting “Next”.

10. The “Certification” Tab provides a completion check of the Annual Report in progress:

Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted	Risk:	Level2

[General Info](#) [Form 1](#) [Form 2](#) [Form 3](#) [Daily Averages Summary](#) [Attachments](#) **Certification** [Status History](#) [Back To Report Main](#) [Back To NOI Summary](#)

Ad Hoc Reports

All Ad Hoc Reports must be in submitted status in order to certify and submit this Annual Report.

Event ID	Event Type	Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Status	Received Date
888512	Rain Event	07/05/2016 08:00	07/05/2016 10:00	Submitted	07/07/2016

[Perform Completion Check](#)

[Back](#) [Next](#)

The “Perform Completion Check” function will provide the user with a notification of any errors that must be corrected prior to submission of the Annual Report. (e.g. some questions left blank).

Any user can perform this check. If a Data Entry Person (DEP) performs the check and the Annual Report is complete, SMARTS only allows the DEP to notify the LRP or DAR (via an email generated by SMARTS) that the Annual Report must be certified and submitted. SMARTS will not notify the LRP or DAR if the user is not the DEP.

A DEP completing this check will see the following screen:

*Water Boards Storm Water Multiple Application & Report Tracking System* [Help](#) [Logout](#)

You are logged-in as: **Test SB Test SB - Test Owner.**  
If this account does not belong to you, please log out.

Navigate To:

### Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)

Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted	Risk:	Level2

[General Info](#) [Form 1](#) [Form 2](#) [Form 3](#) [Daily Averages Summary](#) [Attachments](#) **Certification** [Status History](#) [Back To Report Main](#) [Back To NOI Summary](#)

Ad Hoc Reports

All Ad Hoc Reports must be in submitted status in order to certify and submit this Annual Report.

Event ID	Event Type	Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Status	Received Date
----------	------------	-------------------	-----------------	--------	---------------

Please take a moment to review and print (if necessary).  
[Review & Print Annual Report](#)

The Annual Report Application appears to be complete. A Data Entry Person cannot certify the application. Please contact the Legally Responsible Person, Approved Signatory, or Duly Authorized Representative to certify and submit the application.

[Send Email to LRP/AS](#)

On Clicking the Send Email to LRP/AS button, the status of the document is updated as Not Submitted - certification required. An email is sent to the LRP/AS informing them that the data entry is complete.

[Back](#) [Next](#)

© 2016 State of California. [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

Once the DEP selects “Submit to LRP/DAR” they will see that an email was sent and the status is “Not Submitted – certification required”.

<b>Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)</b>					
Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted - certification required	Risk:	Level2

11. The Annual Report must be certified and submitted by the LRP or DAR. The LRP or DAR must identify the Annual Report in SMARTS (same steps as outlined by steps 1-4 of this guide) and select the Annual Report that requires certification:<sup>1</sup>

**Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)**

Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted - certification required	Risk:	Level2

**Annual Report :**  
Click on the "Construction Annual Report" button below to access the Construction Annual Report. The electronic Annual Report screens are used to submit project site information demonstrating compliance with the Construction General Permit for each reporting year.

[Construction Annual Report](#)

The LRP or DAR must review the prepared Annual Report for the accuracy of the information prior to continuing to the "Certification" Tab to perform the completion check:

Site Name:	California Construction	Owner:	California 123	WDID:	5S31C374728
Report Period:	2015-16	Report Status:	Not Submitted	Risk:	Level2

[General Info](#) [Form 1](#) [Form 2](#) [Form 3](#) [Daily Averages Summary](#) [Attachments](#) [Certification](#) [Status History](#) [Back To Report Main](#) [Back To NOI Summary](#)

**Ad Hoc Reports**  
All Ad Hoc Reports must be in submitted status in order to certify and submit this Annual Report.

Event ID	Event Type	Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Status	Received Date
<a href="#">888512</a>	Rain Event	07/05/2016 08:00	07/05/2016 10:00	Submitted	07/07/2016

[Perform Completion Check](#)

[Back](#) [Next](#)

<sup>1</sup> **NOTE:** If the Data Entry Person (DEP) has properly sent the Annual Report for certification to the LRP/DAR then the LRP/DAR can also view reports ready for certification in the "Documents Ready for Certification" SMARTS menu option.

Last Revision: 7/31/18

12. The LRP or DAR certifies and submits the Annual Report by selecting the check box, answering a security question, entering their password, and then selecting the "Certify Annual Report" button:

**Storm Water Annual Report Monitoring (SWARM)**

<b>Site Name:</b> California Construction	<b>Owner:</b> California 123	<b>WDID:</b> 5S31C374728
<b>Report Period:</b> 2015-16	<b>Report Status:</b> Not Submitted - certification required	<b>Risk:</b> Level2

[General Info](#)
[Form 1](#)
[Form 2](#)
[Form 3](#)
[Daily Averages Summary](#)
[Attachments](#)
[Certification](#)
[Status History](#)
[Back To Report Main](#)
[Back To NOI Summary](#)

Status updated as Not Submitted - certification required.

**Ad Hoc Reports**

All Ad Hoc Reports must be in submitted status in order to certify and submit this Annual Report.

Event ID	Event Type	Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Status	Received Date
888512	Rain Event	07/05/2016 08:00	07/05/2016 10:00	Submitted	07/07/2016

Completion/Error Check Completed: Report appears to be complete!

Please take a moment to review and print (if necessary).  
[Review & Print Annual Report](#)

**Report Certification:** You can now certify this Report by completing the form below:

**Select Certification & Submission check list**

☐ I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is to the best of my knowledge and belief true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

**Certifier Details**

**Certifier Name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** 07/07/2016

**Certifier Title:** Test

Please answer your security question before certifying the document.

What was your High School Mascot?

Please enter your password

On Clicking the Certify Later button, the status of the document is updated to Not Submitted - certification required. You can later certify it in bulk by going to Not Submitted - certification required Documents in Pending Documents link in the Main Menu.

A confirmation screen will then confirm submission of the Annual Report in SMARTS and you will able to print a copy for your records:

Your electronic event Report has been successfully received by the State Water Resources Control Board's database and is hereby certified. Your confirmation information for this certification is as follows:

<b>WDID</b>	5S31C374728
<b>Report Period</b>	2015-16
<b>Certifier Name</b>	_____
<b>Date Certified</b>	07/07/2016
<b>Certification ID</b>	857524

Please print out this screen as proof of certification. You will not be allowed to make any further changes to the certified report. If you need to correct any information you must contact your Regional Board representative.

All records must be retained for 5 years from the date of the report or monitoring activity.

## APPENDIX G

---

### RUNOFF COEFFICIENT & RUN-ON COMPUTATION SHEETS

## Computation Sheet for Determining Runoff Coefficients

**Total Site Area** = 1.83 (A)

### Existing Site Conditions

Impervious Site Area<sup>1</sup> = 1.098 (B)

Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient<sup>2, 4</sup> = 0.95 (C)

Pervious Site Area<sup>3</sup> = 0.732 (D)

Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient<sup>4</sup> = 0.6 (E)

Existing Site Area Runoff Coefficient  $\frac{(B \times C) + (D \times E)}{(A)}$  = 0.81 (F)

### Proposed Site Conditions (after construction)

Impervious Site Area<sup>1</sup> = 1.58 (G)

Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient<sup>2, 4</sup> = 0.95 (H)

Pervious Site Area<sup>3</sup> = 0.25 (I)

Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient<sup>4</sup> = 0.8 (J)

Proposed Site Area Runoff Coefficient  $\frac{(G \times H) + (I \times J)}{(A)}$  = 0.93 (K)

1. Includes paved areas, areas covered by buildings, and other impervious surfaces.
2. Use 0.95 unless lower or higher runoff coefficient can be verified.
3. Includes areas of vegetation, most unpaved or uncovered soil surfaces, and other pervious areas.
4. See the table on the following page for typical C values.

## Computation Sheet for Determining Run-on Discharges

### Existing Site Conditions

Area Runoff Coefficient = 0.3 (A)

Area Rainfall Intensity = 3.01 in/hr (B)

Drainage Area = 0.66 acres (C)

Site Area Run-on Discharge (A) x (B) x (C) = 0.6 cfs (D)



## APPENDIX H

---

# CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SCHEDULE & BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

# **BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE**

## **GRADING, LAND DEVELOPMENT & UTILITIES**

**Project Name:** Samueli Academy Phase II

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Demolition <input type="checkbox"/> Excavation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rough Grade <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion & Sediment Control <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Clearing/Vegetation Removal	<input type="checkbox"/> Surveying <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade <input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendment(s): <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery & Storage	<input type="checkbox"/> Rock Crushing <input type="checkbox"/> Blasting <input type="checkbox"/> Soils Testing <input type="checkbox"/> Other:

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)		
<b><u>Erosion Control BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-1 Scheduling <input type="checkbox"/> EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation <input type="checkbox"/> EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch* <input type="checkbox"/> EC-4 Hydroseeding* <input type="checkbox"/> EC-5 Soil Binders* <input type="checkbox"/> EC-6 Straw Mulch*	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats <input type="checkbox"/> EC-8 Wood Mulching <input type="checkbox"/> EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales <input type="checkbox"/> EC-10 Velocity Dissipation <input type="checkbox"/> EC-11 Slope Drains <input type="checkbox"/> EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-13 Reserved <input type="checkbox"/> EC-14 Compost Blankets <input type="checkbox"/> EC-15 Soil Preparation/Roughening <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
<b><u>Sediment Control BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-1 Silt Fence <input type="checkbox"/> SE-2 Sediment Basin <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-3 Sediment Trap <input type="checkbox"/> SE-4 Check Dam <input type="checkbox"/> SE-5 Fiber Rolls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-7 Street Sweeping/Vacuuming <input type="checkbox"/> SE-8 Sandbag Barrier <input type="checkbox"/> SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier <input type="checkbox"/> SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-11 ATS <input type="checkbox"/> SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike <input type="checkbox"/> SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms <input type="checkbox"/> SE-14 Biofilter Bags
<b><u>Tracking Control &amp; Wind Erosion Control BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WE-1 Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	<input type="checkbox"/> TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
<b><u>Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-1 Water Conservation <input type="checkbox"/> NS-2 Dewatering Operations <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-3 Paving & Grinding <input type="checkbox"/> NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing <input type="checkbox"/> NS-5 Clear Water Diversion <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation <input type="checkbox"/> NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning <input type="checkbox"/> NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling <input type="checkbox"/> NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint. <input type="checkbox"/> NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-12 Concrete Curing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-13 Concrete Finishing <input type="checkbox"/> NS-14 Material Use Over Water <input type="checkbox"/> NS-15 Demo Adj. to Water <input type="checkbox"/> NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
<b><u>Materials &amp; Waste Management BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-2 Material Use <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-3 Stockpile Management <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-5 Solid Waste Management <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt. <input type="checkbox"/> WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-10 Liquid Waste Management

Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

- \* The Contractor shall select one of the five measures or a combination thereof to stabilize inactive areas (areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but are not currently being worked on and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days)
- ✓ Minimum BMP

## BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

### VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION, FINAL LANDSCAPING & SITE STABILIZATION

Project Name: Samueli Academy Phase II

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Framing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Painting
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Masonry	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Plumbing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stucco
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drywall/Interior Walls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HVAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tile
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insulation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Landscaping & Irrigation
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flooring	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Roofing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carpentry	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Forms/Foundations	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)		
<b><u>Erosion Control BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-1 Scheduling	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-13 Reserved
<input type="checkbox"/> EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-8 Wood Mulching	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-14 Compost Blankets
<input type="checkbox"/> EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-15 Soil Preparation/Roughening
<input type="checkbox"/> EC-4 Hydroseeding	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-10 Velocity Dissipation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
<input type="checkbox"/> EC-5 Soil Binders	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-11 Slope Drains	
<input type="checkbox"/> EC-6 Straw Mulch	<input type="checkbox"/> EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	
<b><u>Sediment Control BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-1 Silt Fence	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-11 ATS
<input type="checkbox"/> SE-2 Sediment Basin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-3 Sediment Trap	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms
<input type="checkbox"/> SE-4 Check Dam	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	<input type="checkbox"/> SE-14 Biofilter Bags
<input type="checkbox"/> SE-5 Fiber Rolls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	
<b><u>Tracking Control &amp; Wind Erosion Control BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	<input type="checkbox"/> TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WE-1 Wind Erosion Control		
<b><u>Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-1 Water Conservation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-12 Concrete Curing
<input type="checkbox"/> NS-2 Dewatering Operations	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-13 Concrete Finishing
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-3 Paving & Grinding	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-14 Material Use Over Water
<input type="checkbox"/> NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-15 Demo Adj. to Water
<input type="checkbox"/> NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	<input type="checkbox"/> NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge		
<b><u>Materials &amp; Waste Management BMPs:</u></b>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-5 Solid Waste Management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-2 Material Use	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-3 Stockpile Management	<input type="checkbox"/> WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-10 Liquid Waste Management
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control		

Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

☒ Minimum BMP

# **BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE**

## **INACTIVE SITE**

**Project Name:** Samueli Academy Phase II

### **Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Routine Site Inspection                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Street Sweeping |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion/Sediment Control Device Installation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trash Removal   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion/Sediment Control Device Maintenance  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                     |

### **BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)**

#### **Erosion Control BMPs:**

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-1 Scheduling       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-13 Reserved                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-8 Wood Mulching                 | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-14 Compost Blankets             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch*            | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-15 Soil Preparation/Roughening  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EC-4 Hydroseeding*               | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-10 Velocity Dissipation         | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EC-5 Soil Binders*               | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-11 Slope Drains                 |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EC-6 Straw Mulch*                | <input type="checkbox"/> EC-12 Streambank Stabilization     |   |

#### **Sediment Control BMPs:**

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-1 Silt Fence    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm               | <input type="checkbox"/> SE-11 ATS                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SE-2 Sediment Basin           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming   | <input type="checkbox"/> SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-3 Sediment Trap | <input type="checkbox"/> SE-8 Sandbag Barrier                          | <input type="checkbox"/> SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SE-4 Check Dam                | <input type="checkbox"/> SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier                       | <input type="checkbox"/> SE-14 Biofilter Bags        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SE-5 Fiber Rolls              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection |  |

#### **Tracking Control & Wind Erosion Control BMPs:**

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TC-2 Stabilized Roadway | <input type="checkbox"/> TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WE-1 Wind Erosion Control     |   |   |

#### **Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:**

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-1 Water Conservation           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-12 Concrete Curing         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NS-2 Dewatering Operations                   | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning           | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-13 Concrete Finishing      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NS-3 Paving & Grinding                       | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling            | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-14 Material Use Over Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing                   | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.            | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-15 Demo. Adj. to Water     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NS-5 Clear Water Diversion                   | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-11 Pile Driving Operations            | <input type="checkbox"/> NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge |   |  |

#### **Materials & Waste Management BMPs:**

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage  | <input type="checkbox"/> WM-5 Solid Waste Management       | <input type="checkbox"/> WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-2 Material Use               | <input type="checkbox"/> WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.        | <input type="checkbox"/> WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-3 Stockpile Management       | <input type="checkbox"/> WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management | <input type="checkbox"/> WM-10 Liquid Waste Management |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control |  |  |

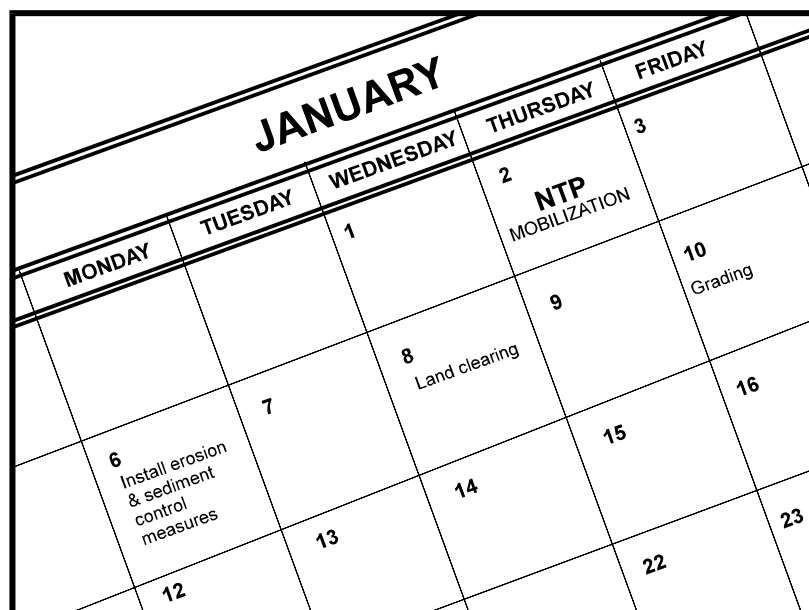
Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

✓ Minimum BMP

\* The Contractor shall select one of the five measures or a combination thereof to stabilize inactive areas (areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but are not currently being worked on and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days)

---

CASQA BMP HANDBOOK FACT SHEETS



## Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

## Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

## Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

## Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.
- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

## Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost effective balance.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

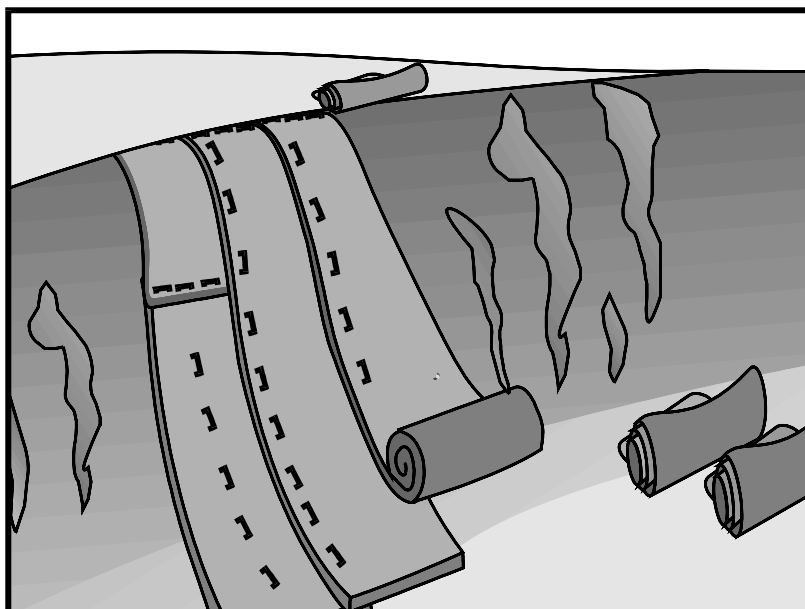
## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.







## Description and Purpose

Matings, or Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

## Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high and vegetation will be slow to establish. Matings are also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation, and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations.

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V)
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s
- Channels to be vegetated
- Stockpiles
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies

## Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g. channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until more environmentally friendly measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
  - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
  - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting.
- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

## ***Implementation***

### ***Material Selection***

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.
- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

### ***Geotextiles***

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately  $0.07 \text{ sec}^{-1}$  in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

### ***Plastic Covers***

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.
- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils, and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).
- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

### ***Erosion Control Blankets/Mats***

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd<sup>2</sup>,  $\pm 10$  percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd<sup>2</sup>. Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd<sup>2</sup>. Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd<sup>2</sup>. Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well.
- **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than 1/4 in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three dimensional geomatrix nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips,

which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

## ***Site Preparation***

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

## ***Seeding/Planting***

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

## ***Check Slots***

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

## ***Laying and Securing Matting***

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

## ***Anchoring***

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

## ***Installation on Slopes***

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd<sup>2</sup>. Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 1/2 staples/yd<sup>2</sup>. Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

## ***Installation in Channels***

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.



- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

### ***Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))***

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake 1/2-3/4 inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

### ***Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal***

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

### **Costs**

Installed costs can be relatively high compared to other BMPs. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		Installed Cost per Acre (2004) <sup>1</sup>	Estimated Cost per Acre (2009) <sup>2</sup>
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	\$6,000-\$7,000	\$6,600-\$7,700
	Curled Wood Fiber	\$8,000-\$10,500	\$8,800-\$11,050
	Straw	\$8,000-\$10,500	\$8,800-\$11,050
	Wood Fiber	\$8,000-\$10,500	\$8,800-\$11,050
	Coconut Fiber	\$13,000-\$14,000	\$14,300-\$15,400
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	\$30,000-\$33,000	\$33,000-\$36,300
	Straw Coconut Fiber	\$10,000-\$12,000	\$11,000-\$13,200
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	\$2,000-\$2,200	\$2,200-\$2,220
	Plastic Mesh	\$3,000-\$3,500	\$3,300-\$3,850
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	\$34,000-\$40,000	\$37,400-\$44,000
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	\$45,000-\$55,000	\$49,500-\$60,500
	Combination with Biodegradable	\$30,000-\$36,000	\$33,000-\$39,600

1. Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004).

2. 2009 costs reflect a 10% escalation over year 2004 costs. Escalation based on informal survey of industry trends. Note: Expected cost increase is offset by competitive economic conditions.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

## References

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

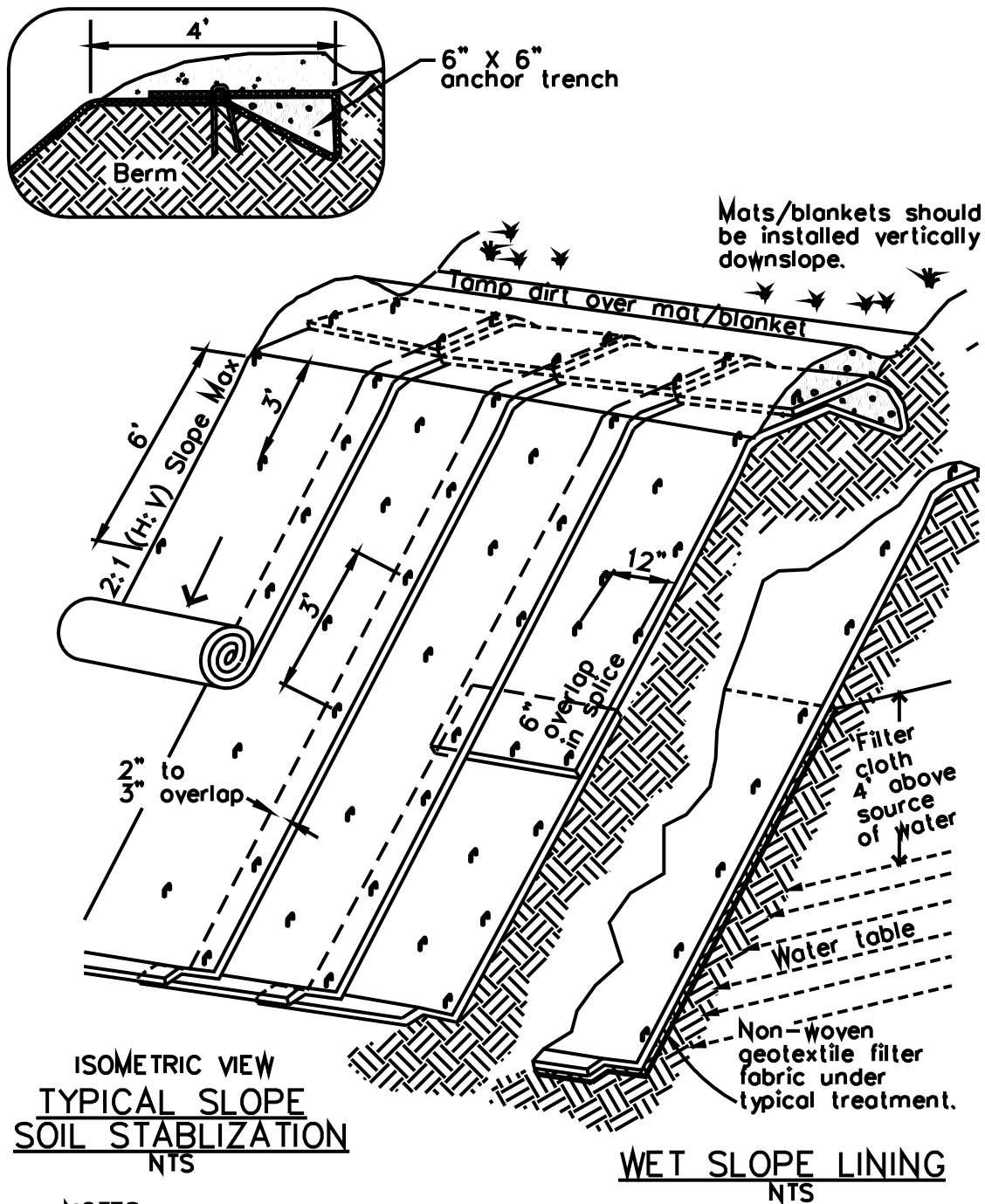
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

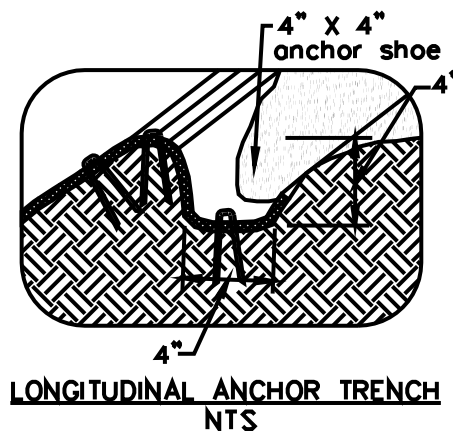
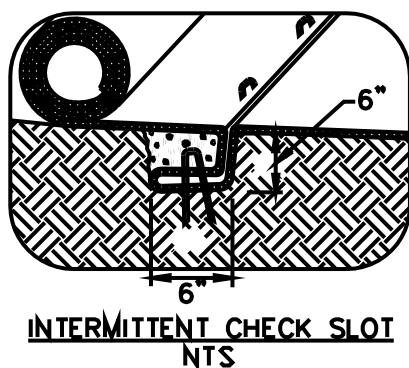
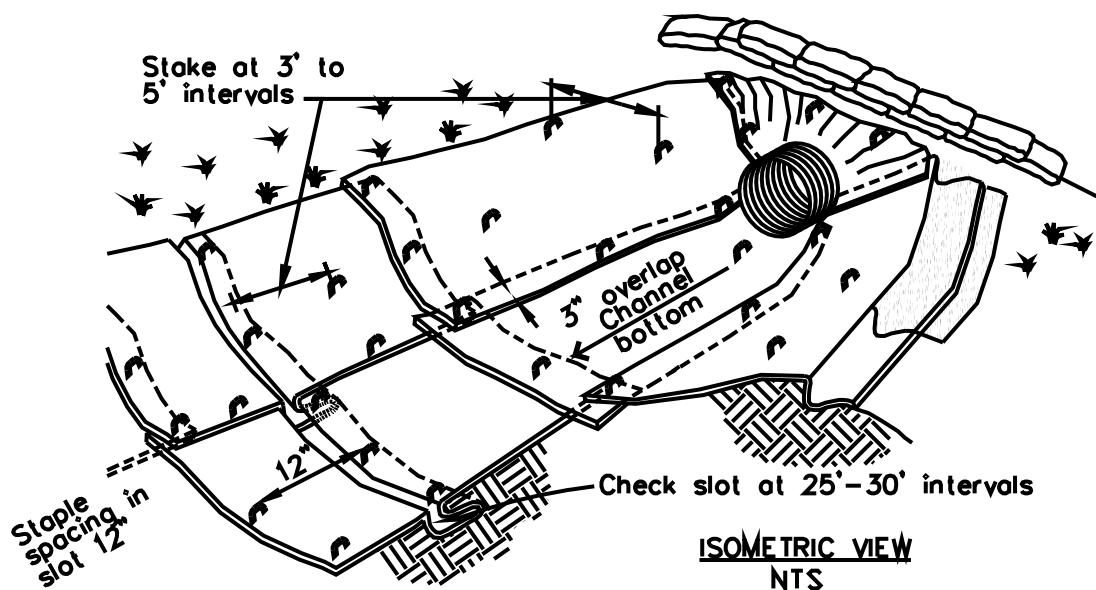
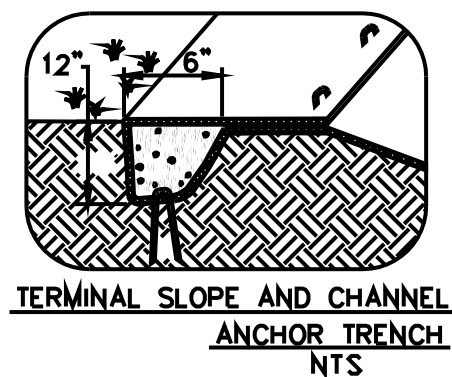
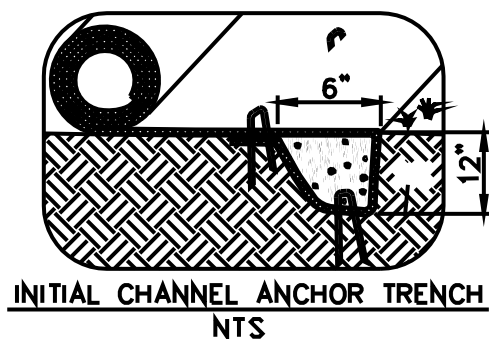
Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



## TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



## NOTES:

1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

## TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



## Description and Purpose

Non-vegetative stabilization methods are used for temporary or permanent stabilization of areas prone to erosion and should be used only where vegetative options are not feasible; examples include:

- Areas of vehicular or pedestrian traffic such as roads or paths;
- Arid environments where vegetation would not provide timely ground coverage, or would require excessive irrigation;
- Rocky substrate, infertile or droughty soils where vegetation would be difficult to establish; and
- Areas where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame.

There are several non-vegetative stabilization methods and selection should be based on site-specific conditions.

**Decomposed Granite (DG)** is a permanent erosion protection method that consists of a layer of stabilized decomposed granite placed over an erodible surface.

**Degradable Mulches** of various types (see EC-3, EC-6, EC-8) can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization; examples include straw mulch, compost, wood chips or hydraulic mulch.

**Geotextiles and Mats** can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-7). These BMPs are typically manufactured from degradable or synthetic materials and are

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



designed and specified based on their functional longevity, i.e., how long they will persist and provide erosion protection. All geotextiles and mats should be replaced when they exceed their functional longevity or when permanent stabilization methods are instituted.

**Gravel Mulch** is a non-degradable erosion control product that is composed of washed and screened coarse to very coarse gravel, 16 mm to 64 mm (0.6" - 2.5"), similar to an AASHTO No. 3 coarse aggregate.

**Rock Slope Protection** consists of utilizing large rock or rip-rap (4" - 24") to stabilize slopes with a high erosion potential and those subject to scour along waterways.

**Soil Binders** can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-5). The key to their use is functional longevity. In most cases, the soil binder will need to be routinely monitored and re-applied to maintain an erosion-resistant coverage.

## Suitable Applications

Non-vegetated stabilization methods are suitable for use on disturbed soil areas and on material stockpiles that need to be temporarily or permanently protected from erosion by water and wind. Non-vegetated stabilization should only be utilized when vegetation cannot be established in the required timeframe, due to soil or climactic conditions, or where vegetation may be a potential fire hazard.

**Decomposed Granite (DG) and Gravel Mulch** are suitable for use in areas where vegetation establishment is difficult, on flat surfaces, trails and pathways, and when used in conjunction with a stabilizer or tackifier, on shallow slopes (i.e., 10:1 [H:V]). DG and gravel can also be used on shallow rocky slopes where vegetation cannot be established for permanent erosion control.

**Degradable Mulches** can be used to cover and protect soil surfaces from erosion both in temporary and permanent applications. In many cases, the use of mulches by themselves requires routine inspection and re-application. See EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-8 Wood Mulch, or EC-14 Compost Blankets for more information.

**Geotextiles and Mats** can be used as a temporary stand-alone soil stabilization method. Depending on material selection, geotextiles and mats can be a short-term (3 mos – 1 year) or long-term (1-2 years) temporary stabilization method. For more information on geotextiles and mats see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats.

**Rock Slope Protection** can be used when the slopes are subject to scour or have a high erosion potential, such as slopes adjacent to flowing waterways or slopes subject to overflow from detention facilities (spillways).

**Soil Binders** can be used for temporary stabilization of stockpiles and disturbed areas not subject to heavy traffic. See EC-5 Soil Binders for more information.

## Limitations

### General

- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for limitations on use of mulches. Refer to EC-7 for limitations on use of geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for limitations on use of Soil Binders.

## ***Decomposed Granite***

- Not available in some geographic regions.
- If not tackified, material may be susceptible to erosion even on slight slopes (e.g., 30:1 [H:V]).
- Installed costs may be more expensive than vegetative stabilization methods.

## ***Gravel Mulch***

- Availability is limited in some geographic regions.
- If not properly screened and washed, can contain fine material that can erode and/or create dust problems.
- If inadequately sized, material may be susceptible to erosion on sloped areas.
- Pore spaces fill with dirt and debris over time; may provide a growing medium for weeds.

## ***Rock Slope Protection***

- Installation is labor intensive.
- Installed costs can be significantly higher than vegetative stabilization methods.
- Rounded stones may not be used on slopes greater than 2:1 [H:V].

## **Implementation**

### ***General***

Non-vegetated stabilization should be used in accordance with the following general guidance:

- Should be used in conjunction with other BMPs, including drainage, erosion controls and sediment controls.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for implementation details for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for implementation details for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for implementation details for soil binders.
- Non-vegetated stabilization measures should be implemented as soon as the disturbance in the areas they are intended to protect has ceased.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

### ***Decomposed Granite Stabilization***

- If used for a road or path should be installed on a prepared base.
- Should be mixed with a stabilizer if used for roads or pathways, or on slope applications.
- Though porous it is recommended to prevent standing water on or next to a decomposed granite road or pathway.



## ***Gravel Mulch***

- Should be sized based on slope, rainfall, and upgradient run-on conditions. Stone size should be increased as potential for erosion increases (steeper slopes, high intensity rainfall).
- If permanent, a weed control fabric should be placed prior to installation.
- Should be installed at a minimum 2" depth.
- Should completely cover all exposed surfaces.

## ***Rock Slope Protection***

- Rock slope protection installation should follow Caltrans Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. Refer to the specification for rock conformity requirements and installation methods.
- When using rock slope protection, rock size and installation method should be specified by an Engineer.
- A geotextile fabric should be placed prior to installation.

## **Costs**

- Costs are highly variable depending not only on technique chosen, but also on materials chosen within specific techniques. In addition, availability of certain materials will vary by region/location, which will also affect the cost. Costs of mulches, geotextiles and mats, and soil binders are presented in their respective fact sheets. Costs for decomposed granite, gravel mulch stabilization and rock slope protection may be higher depending on location and availability of materials. Caltrans has provided an estimate for gravel mulch of \$10 - \$15/yd<sup>2</sup> in flat areas and \$11 - \$23/yd<sup>2</sup> on side slopes.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

### ***General***

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- For permanent installation, require inspection periodically and after major storm events to look for signs of erosion or damage to the stabilization.
- All damage should be repaired immediately.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for inspection and maintenance requirements for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for inspection and maintenance requirements for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for inspection and maintenance requirements for soil binders.

### ***Decomposed Granite and Gravel Mulch Stabilization***

- Rake out and add decomposed granite or gravel as needed to areas subject to rill erosion. Inspect upgradient drainage controls and repair/modify as necessary.

- Should remain stable under loose surface material. Any significant problem areas should be repaired to restore uniformity to the installation.

## References

Arid Zone Forestry: A Guide for Field Technicians. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 1989.

Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings, Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 15, Third Edition, Federal Highway Administration, 2007.

Design Standards for Urban Infrastructure - Soft Landscape Design, Department of Territory and Municipal Services - Australian Capital Territory [http://www.tams.act.gov.au/work/standards\\_and\\_procedures/design\\_standards\\_for\\_urban\\_infrastructure](http://www.tams.act.gov.au/work/standards_and_procedures/design_standards_for_urban_infrastructure)

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook: A Guide for Protection of State Waters through the use of Best Management Practices during Land Disturbing Activities, Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation, 2002.

Gravel Mulch, Landscape Architecture Non-Standard Specification 10-2, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/roadside/detail-gm.htm>

Maine Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs, DEPLW0588, Maine Department of Environmental Protection: Bureau of Land and Water Quality, 2003.

National Menu of Best Management Practices, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2006.

Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. California Department of Transportation, 2006.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.





## Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

## Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

## Limitations

- None identified.

## Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and reused.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

## Costs

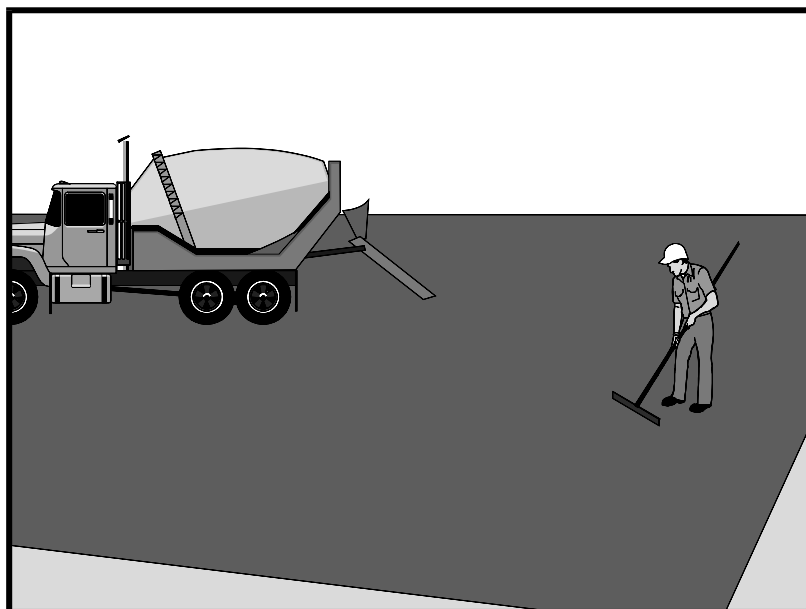
The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occurring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runoff and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH and turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials associated with paving and grinding operations, including mortar, concrete, and cement and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

## Limitations

- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

Discharges of freshly paved surfaces may raise pH to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



## Implementation

### **General**

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is forecasted.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runoff (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

### **Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal**

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
  - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing should not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install inlet protection and perimeter controls until area is stabilized (i.e. cutting, grinding or other removal activities are complete and loose material has been properly removed and disposed of) or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; SE-5, Fiber Rolls, or SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
  - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt should be recycled or disposed of properly.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, or by sweeping, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Pavement removal activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect removed pavement material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.

- If removed pavement material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

## ***Asphaltic Concrete Paving***

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:
  - Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
  - Old asphalt should be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

## ***Portland Cement Concrete Paving***

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect waste materials by dry methods, such as sweeping or shoveling, and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly. Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if authorized by the local wastewater authority.

## ***Sealing Operations***

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate should not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized (i.e. all sealing operations are complete and cured and loose materials have been properly removed and disposed).
- Inlet protection (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) should be used during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

## ***Paving Equipment***

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials and dispose of in accordance with the applicable regulations. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.
- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.
- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.



## ***Thermoplastic Striping***

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

## ***Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal***

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

## **Costs**

- All of the above are low cost measures.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of paving and grinding operations.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sample stormwater runoff required by the General Permit.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

## **References**

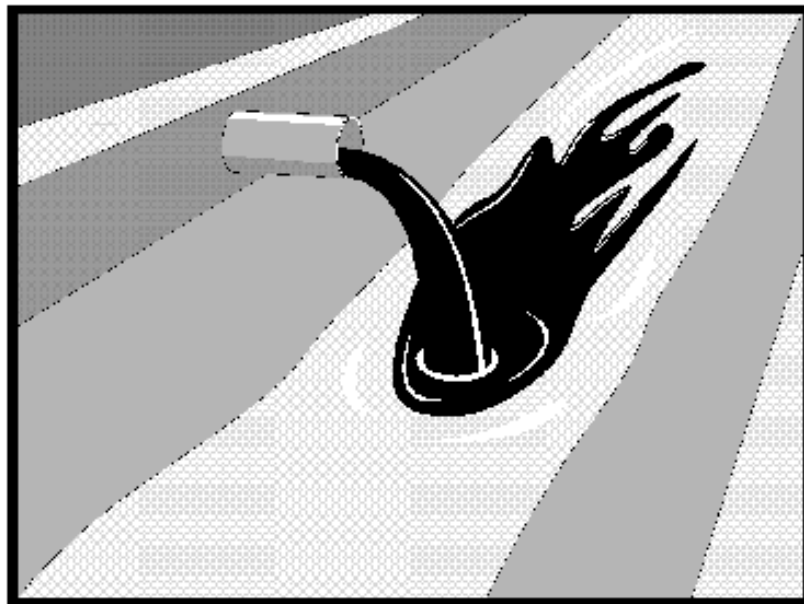
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.





## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

## Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

## Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

## Implementation

### Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

## ***Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges***

- **General** – unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

## ***Reporting***

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

## ***Cleanup and Removal***

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

## Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

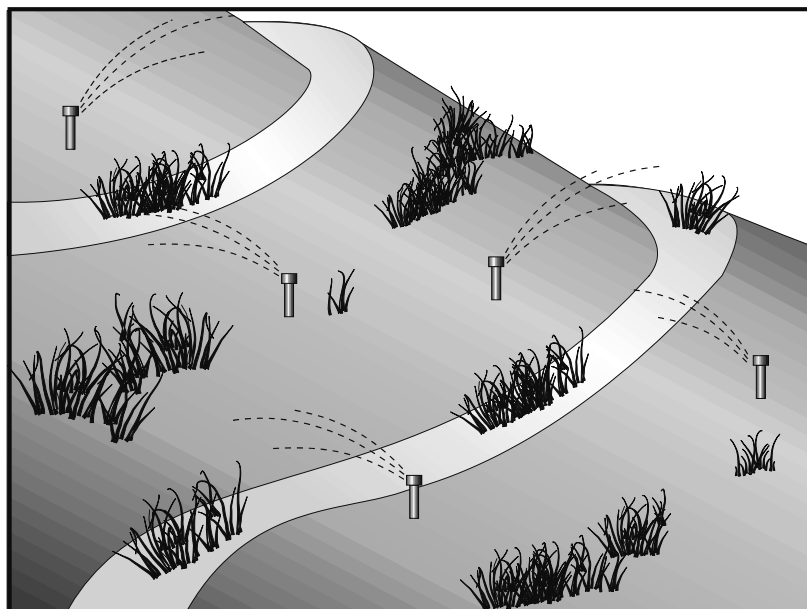
## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.





## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

## Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

## Costs

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

## Inspection and Maintenance

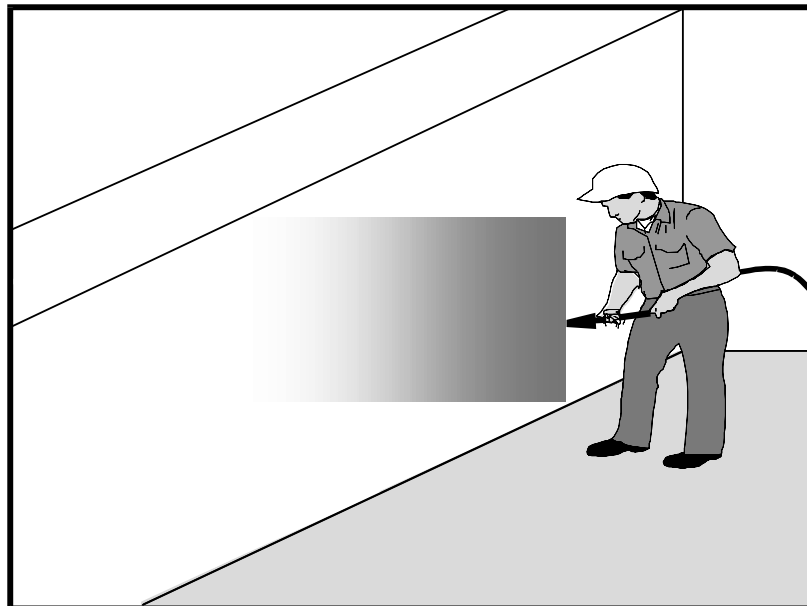
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events..
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

## Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

## Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



## Implementation

### ***Chemical Curing***

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

### ***Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures***

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

### ***Education***

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

## Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

## References

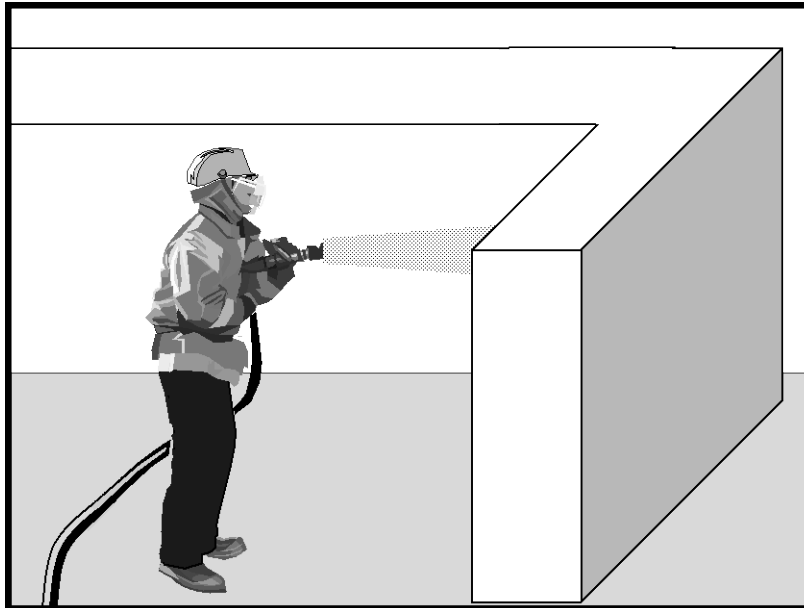
Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.





## Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



## Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

## Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 Dewatering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

## Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete finishing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete finishing procedures.

## Costs

These measures are generally of low cost.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts concrete dust and debris as required by the General Permit.

- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Inspect containment structures for damage prior to use and prior to onset of forecasted rain.

## References

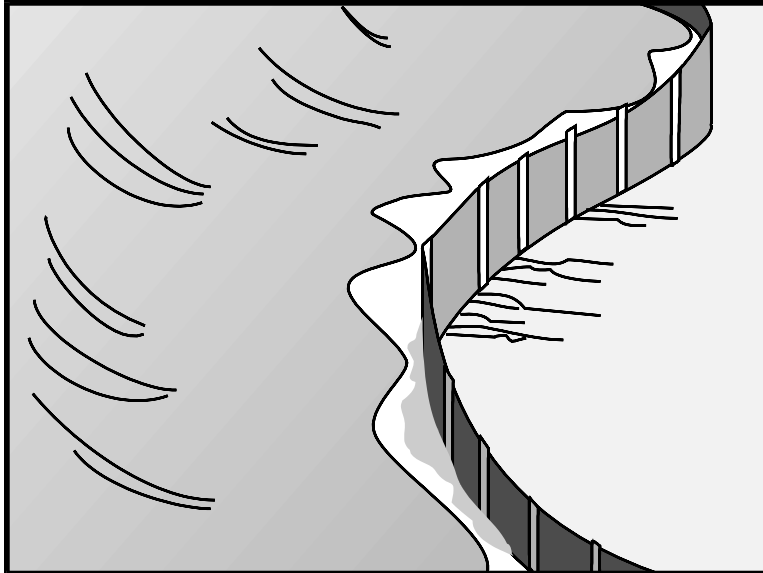
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.







## Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains water, promoting sedimentation of coarse sediment behind the fence. Silt fence does not retain soil fine particles like clays or silts.

## Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (SE-10). Silt fences should not be used in locations where the flow is concentrated. Silt fences should always be used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- At perimeter of a project.
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment (coarse sediment)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls
- SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



## Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Must be trenched and keyed in.
- Not intended for use as a substitute for Fiber Rolls (SE-5), when fiber rolls are being used as a slope interruption device.
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

## Implementation

### *General*

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap coarse sediment by intercepting and detaining sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion controls up-slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Silt fence alone is not effective at reducing turbidity. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- Designers should consider diverting sediment laden water to a temporary sediment basin or trap. (EPA, 2012)
- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft at any point along the silt fence.
- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft<sup>2</sup> of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Efficiency of silt fences is primarily dependent on the detention time of the runoff behind the control. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- The drainage area above any fence should not exceed a quarter of an acre. (Rule of Thumb- 100-feet of silt fence per 10,000 square feet of disturbed area.) (EPA 2012)

- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 100 ft per foot of silt fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area draining to the silt fence is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence fabric and posts should be removed and properly disposed.
- J-Hooks, which have ends turning up the slope to break up long runs of fence and provide multiple storage areas that work like mini-retention areas, may be used to increase the effectiveness of silt fence.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

## ***Design and Layout***

In areas where high winds are anticipated the fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh. The geotextile fabric of the silt fence should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide longevity equivalent to the project life or replacement schedule.

- Layout in accordance with the attached figures.
- For slopes that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to protect silt fence from rocks (e.g., rockfall netting) ensure the integrity of the silt fence installation.

## ***Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence***

### ***Standard Silt Fence***

- Generally applicable in cases where the area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

### ***Heavy Duty Silt Fence***

- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
  - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
  - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
- Use is generally limited to areas affected by high winds.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

## ***Materials***

### ***Standard Silt Fence***

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D6461.
- Wooden stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the

thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.

- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15 gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

### *Heavy-Duty Silt Fence*

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts instead of wood stakes.

### **Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method**

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).
- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.
- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.
- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.
- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed  $\frac{1}{3}$  the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.
- Cross barriers should be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{3}$  and a maximum of  $\frac{1}{2}$  the height of the linear barrier.
- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

## ***Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method***

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 inches into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the geotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
  - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2 person crew).
  - Minimal soil disturbance.
  - Better level of compaction along fence, less susceptible to undercutting
  - Uniform installation.
- Limitations:
  - Does not work in shallow or rocky soils.
  - Complete removal of geotextile material after use is difficult.
  - Be cautious when digging near potential underground utilities.

## **Costs**

- It should be noted that costs vary greatly across regions due to available supplies and labor costs.
- Average annual cost for installation using the traditional silt fence installation method (assumes 6 month useful life) is \$7 per linear foot based on vendor research. Range of cost is \$3.50 - \$9.10 per linear foot.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches 1/3 of the barrier height.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upgradient area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.

- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

## References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Monitoring Data on Effectiveness of Sediment Control Techniques, Proceedings of World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Barrett M. and Malina J. 2004.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), USEPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

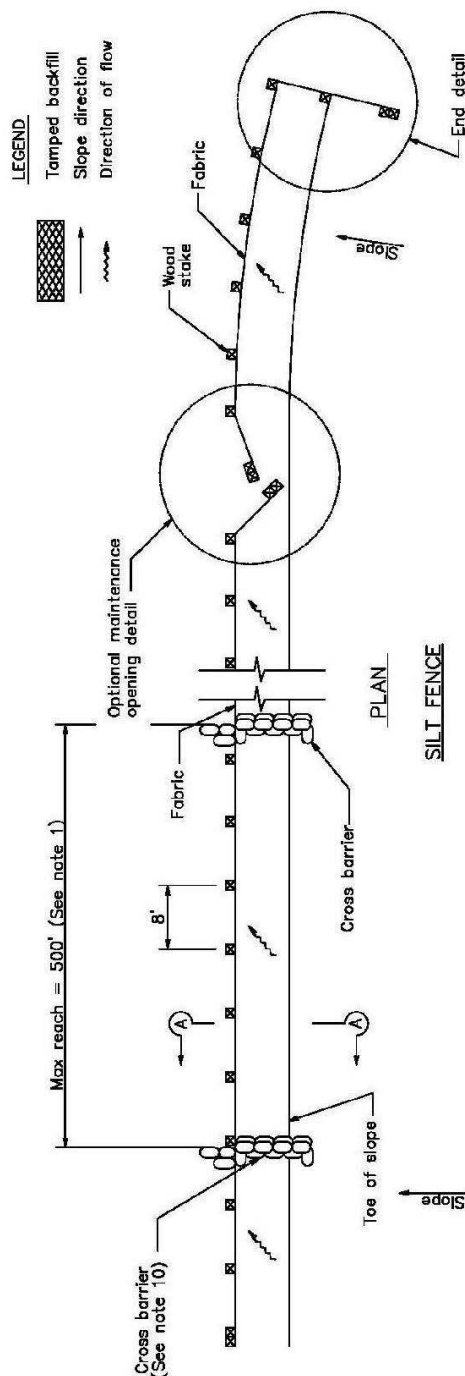
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Best Management Practices: Silt Fences. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 2012.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

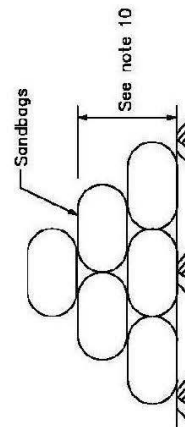
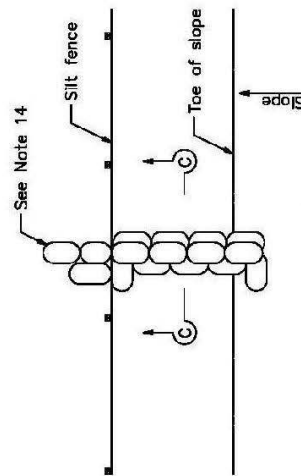
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



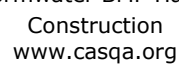
**SILT FENCE**

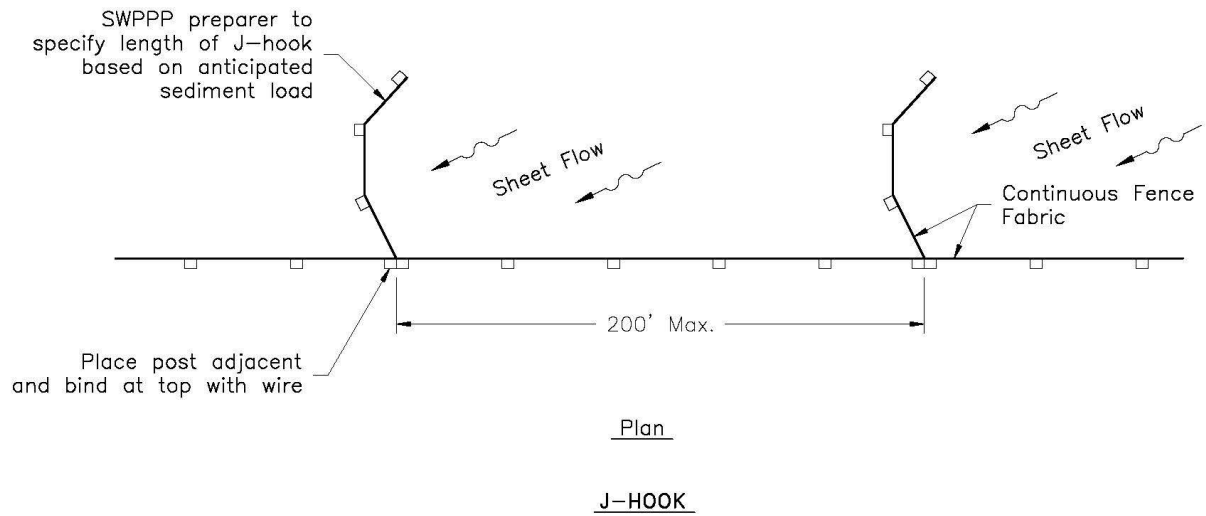
## NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed  $\frac{1}{3}$  the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'-0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'-0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{3}$  and a maximum of  $\frac{1}{2}$  the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
14. Add 3-4 bags to cross barrier on downstream side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.

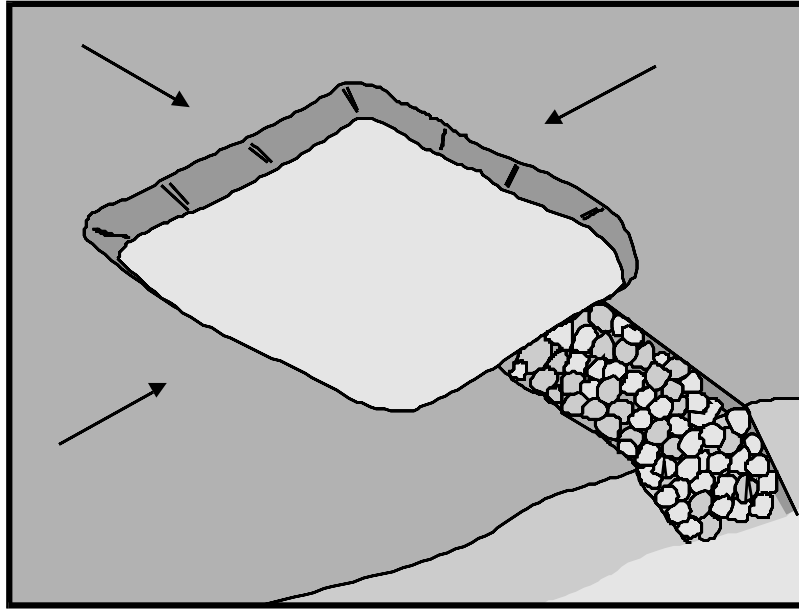












## Description and Purpose

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out or before the runoff is discharged by gravity flow. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Trap design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment traps should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs.

## Suitable Applications

Sediment traps should be considered for use:

- At the perimeter of the site at locations where sediment-laden runoff is discharged offsite.
- At multiple locations within the project site where sediment control is needed.
- Around or upslope from storm drain inlet protection measures.
- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 5 acres. Traps would be

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

SE-2 Sediment Basin (for larger areas)

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



placed where sediment-laden stormwater may enter a storm drain or watercourse. SE-2, Sediment Basins, must be used for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.

- As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

## Limitations

- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
- Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
- Conducive to vector production.
- Should not be located in live streams.

## Implementation

### Design

A sediment trap is a small temporary ponding area, usually with a gravel outlet, formed by excavation or by construction of an earthen embankment. Its purpose is to collect and store sediment from sites cleared or graded during construction. It is intended for use on small drainage areas with no unusual drainage features and projected for a quick build-out time. It should help in removing coarse sediment from runoff. The trap is a temporary measure with a design life of approximately six months to one year and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion by vegetation and/or structures.

Sediment traps should be used only for small drainage areas. If the contributing drainage area is greater than 5 acres, refer to SE-2, Sediment Basins, or subdivide the catchment area into smaller drainage basins.

Sediment usually must be removed from the trap after each rainfall event. The SWPPP should detail how this sediment is to be disposed, such as in fill areas onsite, or removal to an approved offsite dump. Sediment traps used as perimeter controls should be installed before any land disturbance takes place in the drainage area.

Sediment traps are usually small enough that a failure of the structure would not result in a loss of life, damage to home or buildings, or interruption in the use of public roads or utilities. However, sediment traps are attractive to children and can be dangerous. The following recommendations should be implemented to reduce risks:

- Install continuous fencing around the sediment trap or pond. Consult local ordinances regarding requirements for maintaining health and safety.
- Restrict basin side slopes to 3:1 or flatter.

Sediment trap size depends on the type of soil, size of the drainage area, and desired sediment removal efficiency (see SE-2, Sediment Basin). As a rule of thumb, the larger the basin volume

the greater the sediment removal efficiency. Sizing criteria are typically established under the local grading ordinance or equivalent. The runoff volume from a 2-year storm is a common design criteria for a sediment trap. The sizing criteria below assume that this runoff volume is 0.042 acre-ft/acre (0.5 in. of runoff). While the climatic, topographic, and soil type extremes make it difficult to establish a statewide standard, the following criteria should trap moderate to high amounts of sediment in most areas of California:

- Locate sediment traps as near as practical to areas producing the sediment.
- Trap should be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap should be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 67 yd<sup>3</sup>/acre and 33 yd<sup>3</sup>/acre of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 0.5 in. of runoff volume over a 24-hour period. In many cases, the size of an individual trap is limited by available space. Multiple traps or additional volume may be required to accommodate specific rainfall, soil, and site conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft<sup>3</sup>, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- The outlet pipe or open spillway must be designed to convey anticipated peak flows.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing should be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

## ***Installation***

Sediment traps can be constructed by excavating a depression in the ground or creating an impoundment with a small embankment. Sediment traps should be installed outside the area being graded and should be built prior to the start of the grading activities or removal of vegetation. To minimize the area disturbed by them, sediment traps should be installed in natural depressions or in small swales or drainage ways. The following steps must be followed during installation:

- The area under the embankment must be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat. The pool area should be cleared.
- The fill material for the embankment must be free of roots or other woody vegetation as well as oversized stones, rocks, organic material, or other objectionable material. The embankment may be compacted by traversing with equipment while it is being constructed.
- All cut-and-fill slopes should be 3:1 or flatter.
- When a riser is used, all pipe joints must be watertight.

- When a riser is used, at least the top two-thirds of the riser should be perforated with 0.5 in. diameter holes spaced 8 in. vertically and 10 to 12 in. horizontally. See SE-2, Sediment Basin.
- When an earth or stone outlet is used, the outlet crest elevation should be at least 1 ft below the top of the embankment.
- When crushed stone outlet is used, the crushed stone used in the outlet should meet AASHTO M43, size No. 2 or 24, or its equivalent such as MSHA No. 2. Gravel meeting the above gradation may be used if crushed stone is not available.

## Costs

Average annual cost per installation and maintenance (18 month useful life) is \$0.73 per ft<sup>3</sup> (\$1,300 per drainage acre). Maintenance costs are approximately 20% of installation costs.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Inspect trap banks for seepage and structural soundness, repair as needed.
- Inspect outlet structure and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Inspect the sediment trap for area of standing water during every visit. Corrective measures should be taken if the BMP does not dewater completely in 96 hours or less to prevent vector production.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the trap capacity. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at an appropriate location.
- Remove vegetation from the sediment trap when first detected to prevent pools of standing water and subsequent vector production.
- BMPs that require dewatering shall be continuously attended while dewatering takes place. Dewatering BMPs per NS-2 shall be implemented at all times during dewatering activities.

## References

Brown, W., and T. Schueler. The Economics of Stormwater BMPs in the Mid-Atlantic Region. Prepared for Chesapeake Research Consortium, Edgewater, MD, by the Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 1997.

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E., D.F. Messer, C.L. Beitia, C.M. Myers, and V.L. Kramer, The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

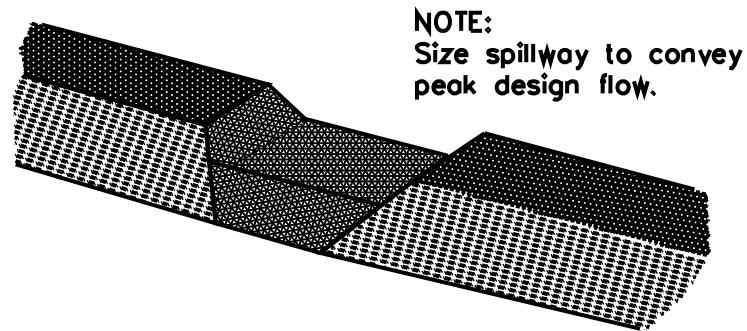
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

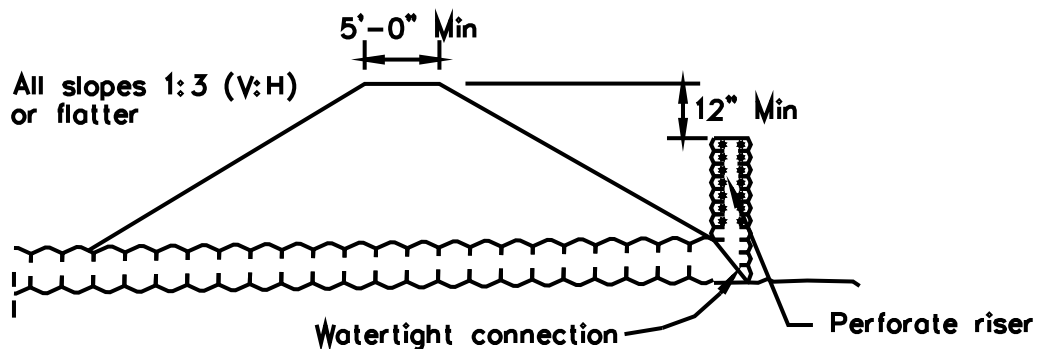
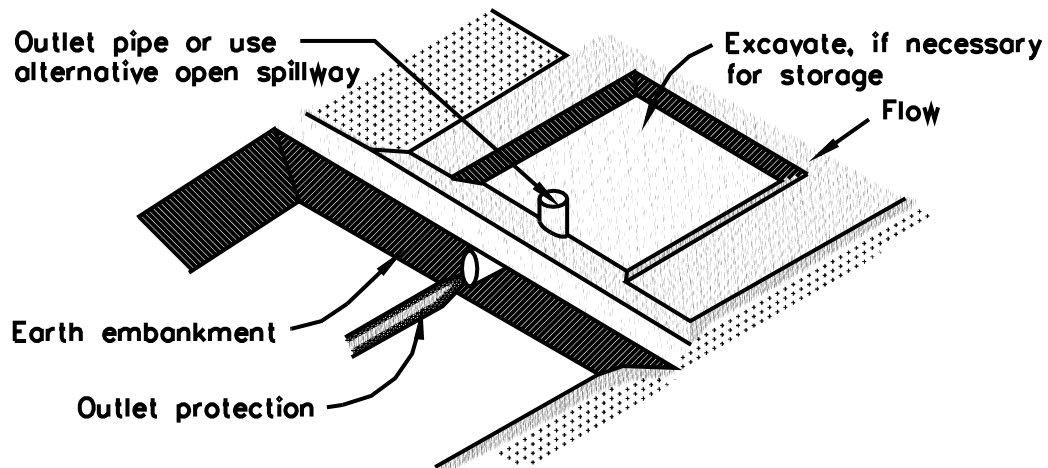
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.





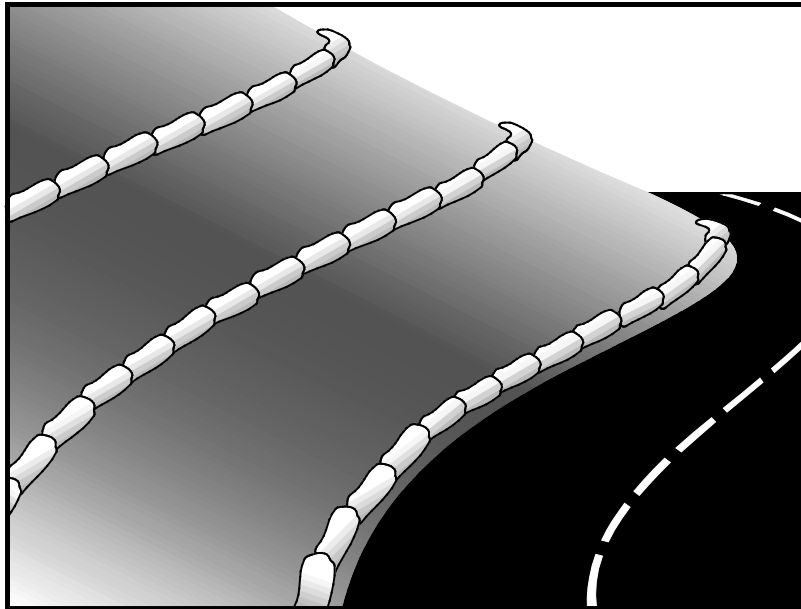
NOTE:  
Size spillway to convey  
peak design flow.

TYPICAL OPEN SPILLWAY



EMBANKMENT SECTION THRU RISER

TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP  
NOT TO SCALE



## Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

## Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Roll
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

## Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

## Implementation

### **General**

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers, but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

### **Design and Layout**

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

## **Materials**

- **Bag Material:** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd<sup>2</sup>, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in<sup>2</sup> in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- **Bag Size:** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.
- **Fill Material:** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

## Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. \$2.50-3.00 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

## References

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



## Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

## Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

## Limitations

Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).

## Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused, and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

## Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from \$58/hour (3 yd<sup>3</sup> hopper) to \$88/hour (9 yd<sup>3</sup> hopper), plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

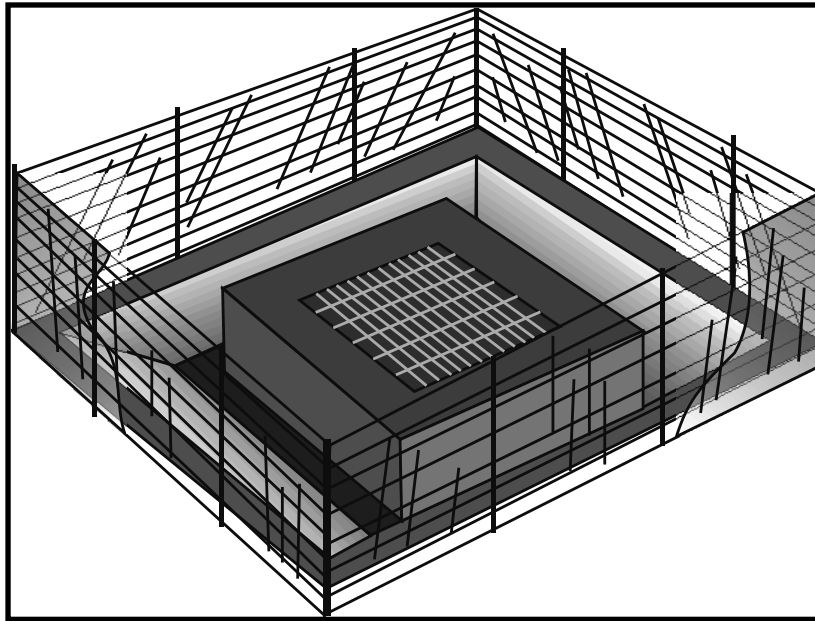
## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), April 1, 2002 – March 31, 2003.



## Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

## Suitable Applications

- Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

## Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ **Primary Category**
- ☒ **Secondary Category**

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-14 Biofilter Bags
- SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

## Implementation

### *General*

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

### *Design and Layout*

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.
- Seven types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.

- Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
  - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
  - Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
  - Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
  - Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.
  - Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.
  - Compost Socks: Allow filtered run-off to pass through the compost while retaining sediment and potentially other pollutants (SE-13). Appropriate for flows under 1.0 cfs.
- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
  - Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
  - Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
  - Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

## **Installation**

- **DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence** - Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
  1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
  2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.
  3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.
  4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.

5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.
- **DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap** - Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd<sup>3</sup>/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
  - **DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag** - Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
    1. Construct on gently sloping street.
    2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.
    3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.
    4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10 year storm) should not overtop the curb.
  - **DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter** - Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.
    1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.
    2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.
    3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.
    4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.
  - **DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary)** – Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are removable and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- **DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags** – Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.
  1. Construct in a gently sloping area.
  2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.
  3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.
  4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.
  5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.
- **DI Protection Type 7 – Compost Socks** – A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g., with a pneumatic blower). Compost socks do not require special trenching compared to other sediment control methods (e.g., silt fence). Compost socks should conform to specification detailed in SE-13, Compost Socks and Berms.

## Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance of DI Type 1-4 and 6 (one year useful life) is \$200 per inlet.
- Temporary geotextile inserts are proprietary and cost varies by region. These inserts can often be reused and may have greater than 1 year of use if maintained and kept undamaged. Average cost per insert ranges from \$50-75 plus installation, but costs can exceed \$100. This cost does not include maintenance.
- See SE-13 for Compost Sock cost information.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.
- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

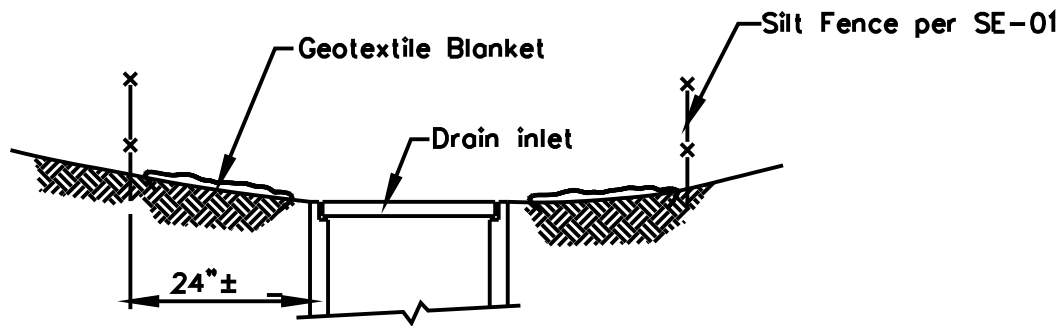
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.
- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.
  - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

## References

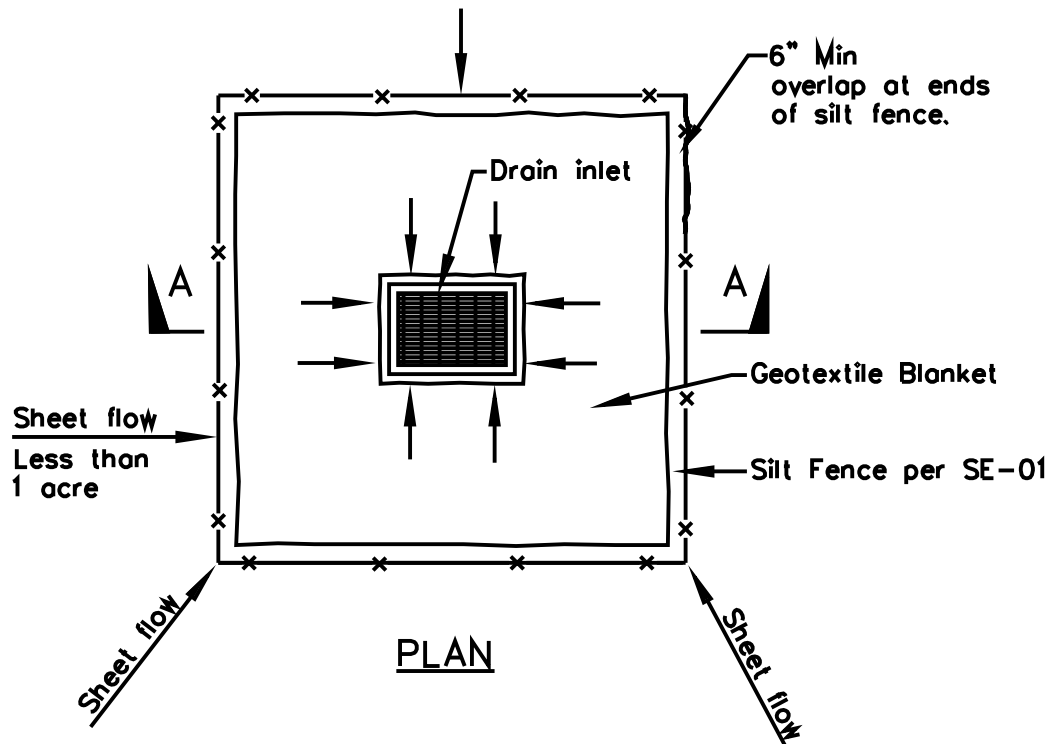
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



SECTION A-A

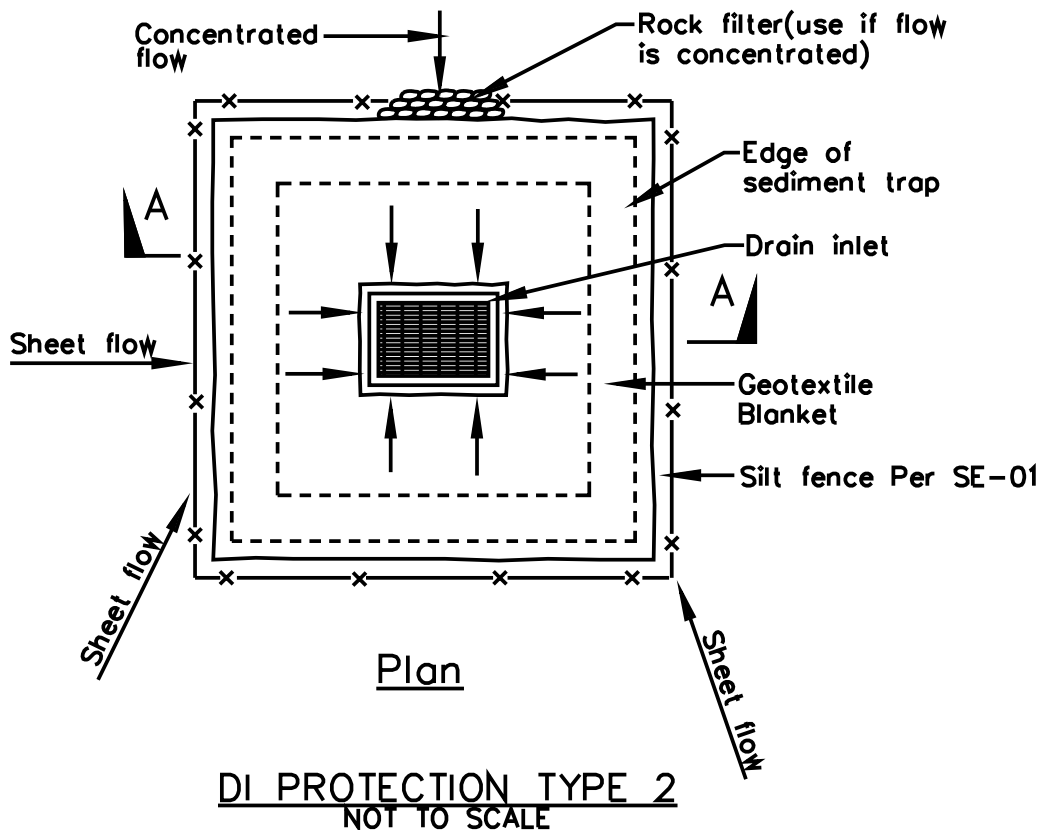
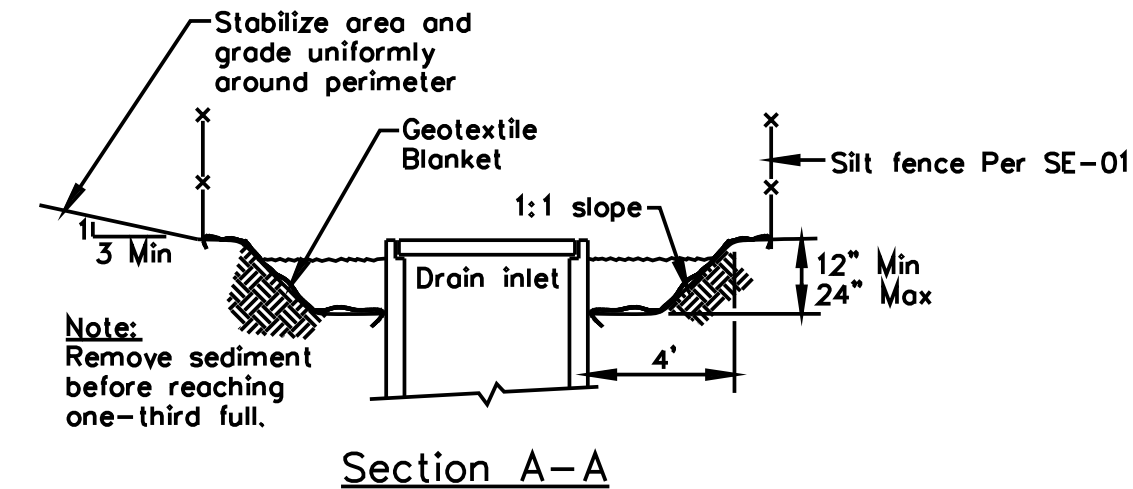


PLAN

DI PROTECTION TYPE 1  
NOT TO SCALE

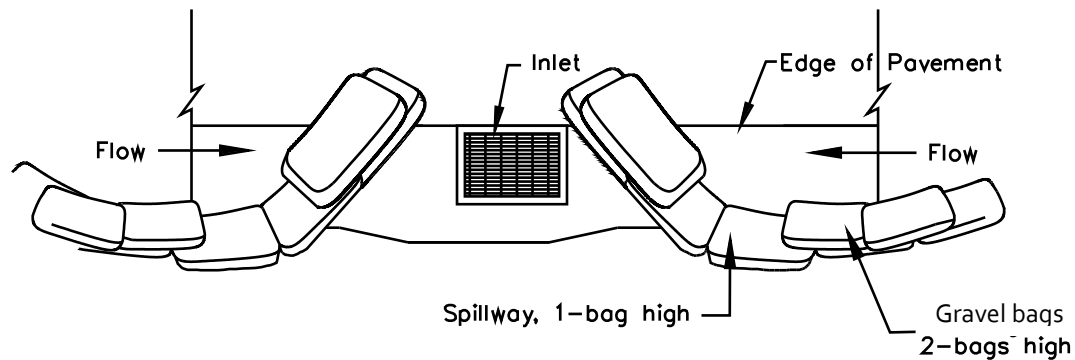
## NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.

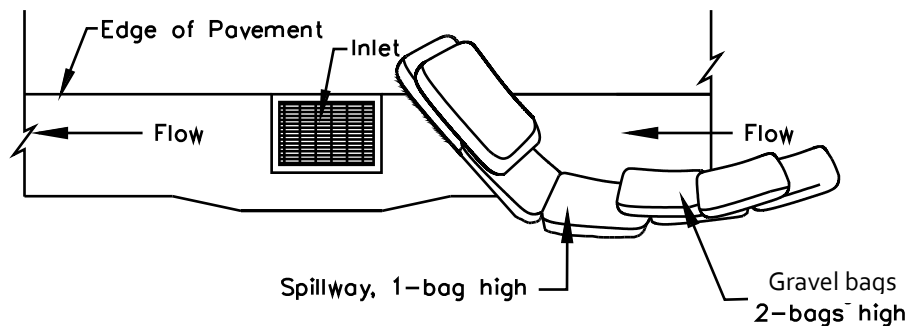


## Notes

1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP



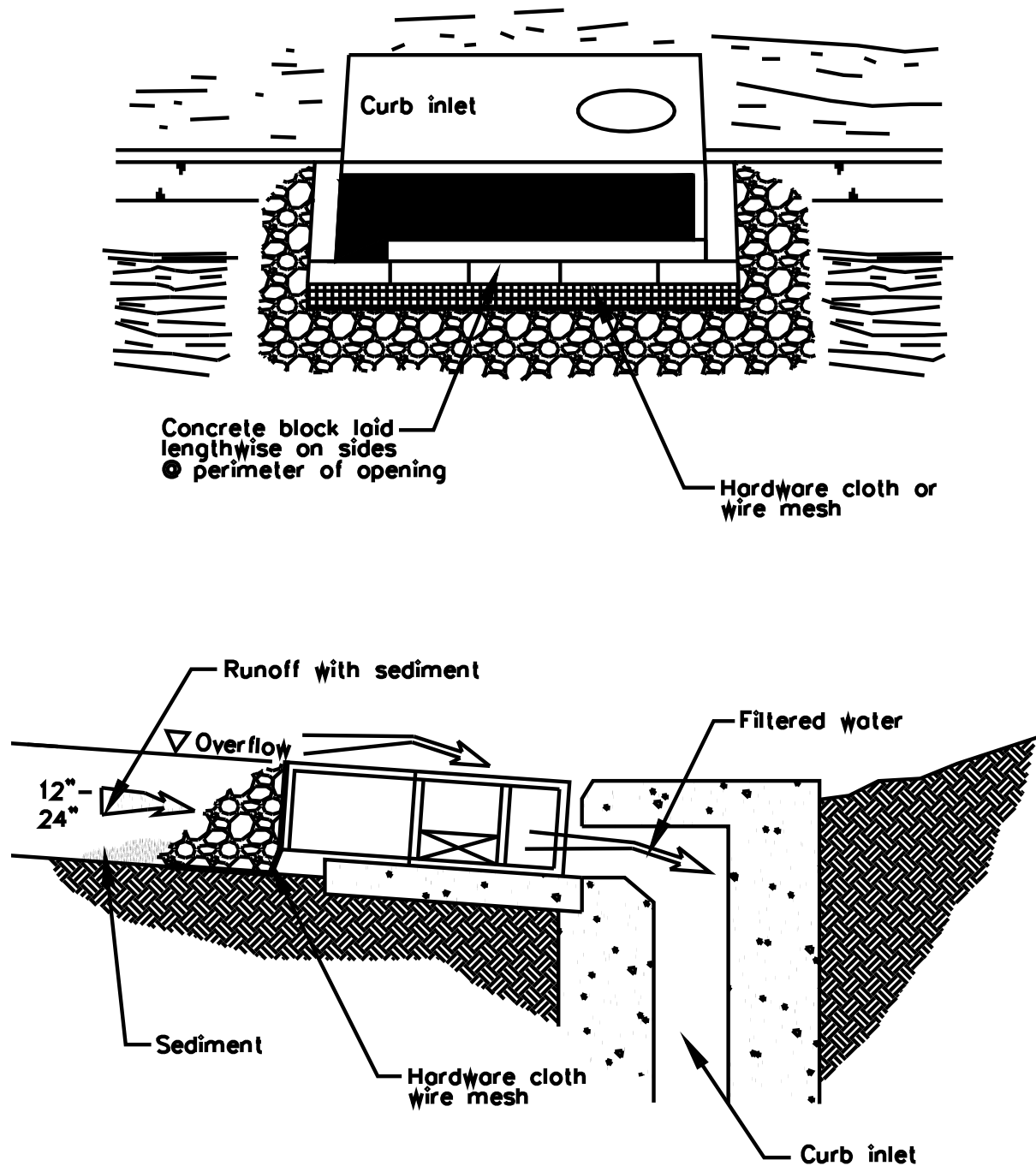
TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

## NOTES:

1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.
6. Protection can be effective even if it is not immediately adjacent to the inlet provided that the inlet is protected from potential sources of pollution.

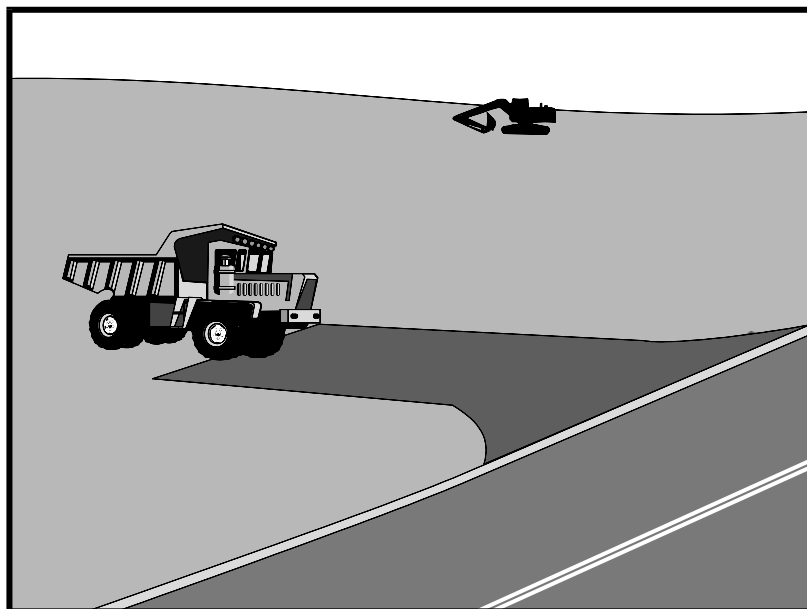
DI PROTECTION TYPE 3  
NOT TO SCALE





**DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4**  
NOT TO SCALE

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



## Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

## Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

## Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

---

## Implementation

### ***General***

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

### ***Design and Layout***

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

---

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

## Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from \$1,200 to \$4,800 each, averaging \$2,400 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack, and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from \$1,200 - \$6,000 each, averaging \$3,600 per entrance.

## References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

# **Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1**

---

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

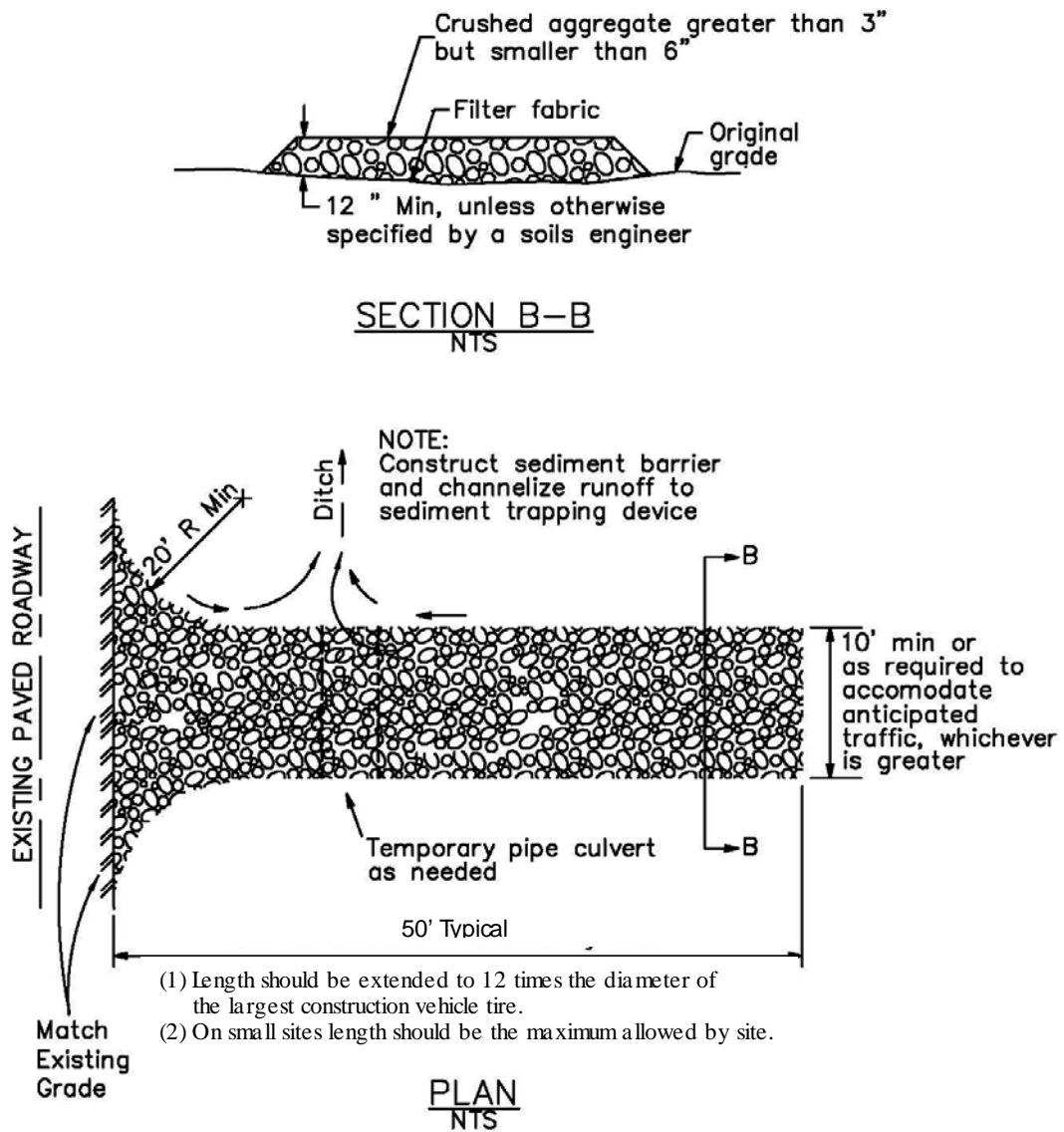
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

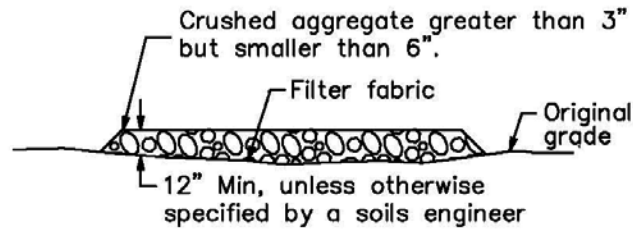
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

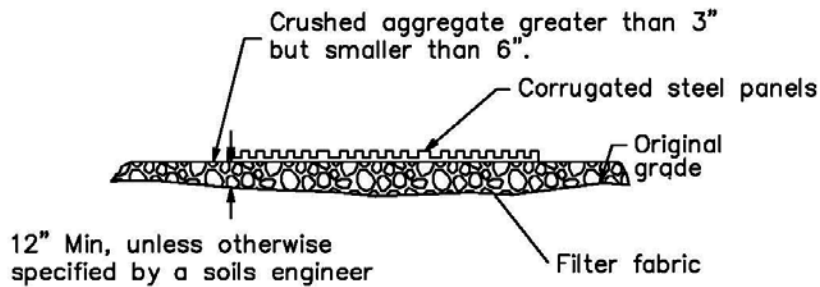
# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

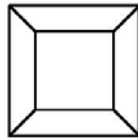


**SECTION B-B**  
NTS

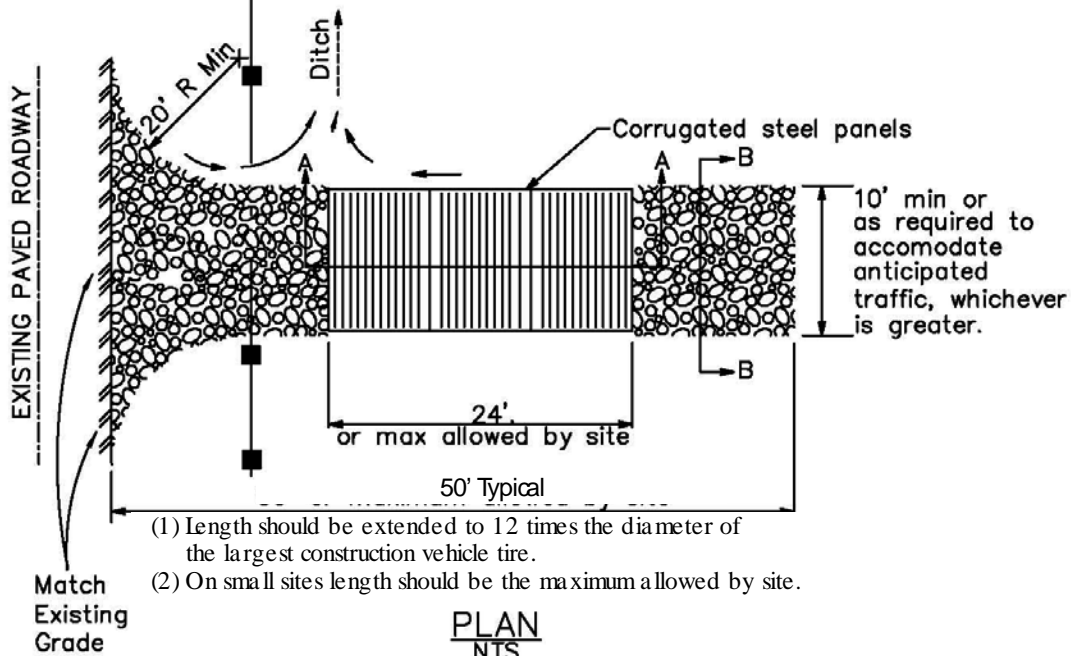


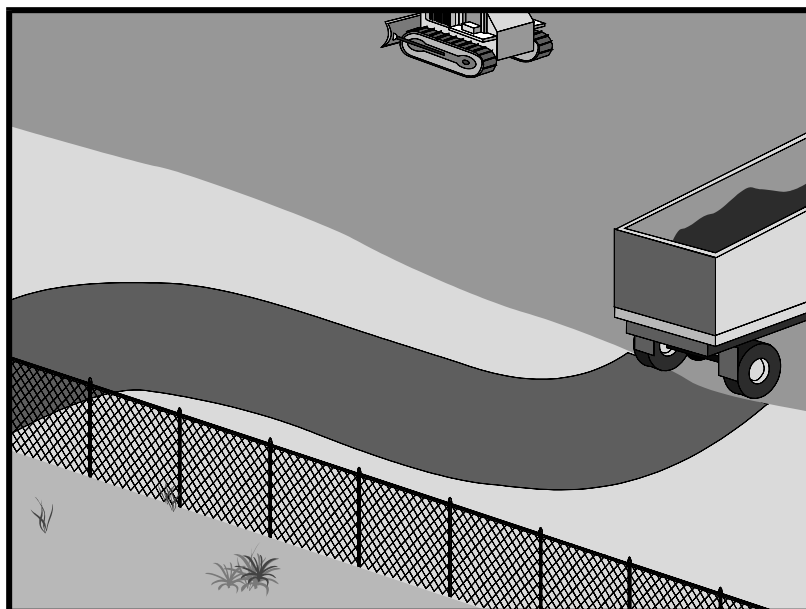
**SECTION A-A**  
NOT TO SCALE

NOTE:  
Construct sediment barrier and channelize runoff to sediment trapping device



Sediment trapping device





## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other onsite vehicle transportation routes should be stabilized immediately after grading, and frequently maintained to prevent erosion and control dust.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP should be applied for the following conditions:

- Temporary Construction Traffic:
  - Phased construction projects and offsite road access
  - Construction during wet weather
- Construction roadways and detour roads:
  - Where mud tracking is a problem during wet weather
  - Where dust is a problem during dry weather
  - Adjacent to water bodies
  - Where poor soils are encountered

## Limitations

- The roadway must be removed or paved when construction is complete.

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





- Certain chemical stabilization methods may cause stormwater or soil pollution and should not be used. See WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Management of construction traffic is subject to air quality control measures. Contact the local air quality management agency.
- Materials will likely need to be removed prior to final project grading and stabilization.
- Use of this BMP may not be applicable to very short duration projects.

## Implementation

### **General**

Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking purposes are especially susceptible to erosion and dust. The exposed soil surface is continually disturbed, leaving no opportunity for vegetative stabilization. Such areas also tend to collect and transport runoff waters along their surfaces. During wet weather, they often become muddy quagmires that generate significant quantities of sediment that may pollute nearby streams or be transported offsite on the wheels of construction vehicles. Dirt roads can become so unstable during wet weather that they are virtually unusable.

Efficient construction road stabilization not only reduces onsite erosion but also can significantly speed onsite work, avoid instances of immobilized machinery and delivery vehicles, and generally improve site efficiency and working conditions during adverse weather

### **Installation/Application Criteria**

Permanent roads and parking areas should be paved as soon as possible after grading. As an alternative where construction will be phased, the early application of gravel or chemical stabilization may solve potential erosion and stability problems. Temporary gravel roadway should be considered during the rainy season and on slopes greater than 5%.

Temporary roads should follow the contour of the natural terrain to the maximum extent possible. Slope should not exceed 15%. Roadways should be carefully graded to drain transversely. Provide drainage swales on each side of the roadway in the case of a crowned section or one side in the case of a super elevated section. Simple gravel berms without a trench can also be used.

Installed inlets should be protected to prevent sediment laden water from entering the storm sewer system (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection). In addition, the following criteria should be considered.

- Road should follow topographic contours to reduce erosion of the roadway.
- The roadway slope should not exceed 15%.
- Chemical stabilizers or water are usually required on gravel or dirt roads to prevent dust (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control).
- Properly grade roadway to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Design stabilized access to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Stabilize roadway using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of cold mix asphalt or asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction roadway is not allowed.
- Coordinate materials with those used for stabilized construction entrance/exit points.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes.
- Periodically apply additional aggregate on gravel roads.
- Active dirt construction roads are commonly watered three or more times per day during the dry season.

## Costs

Gravel construction roads are moderately expensive, but cost is often balanced by reductions in construction delay. No additional costs for dust control on construction roads should be required above that needed to meet local air quality requirements.

## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

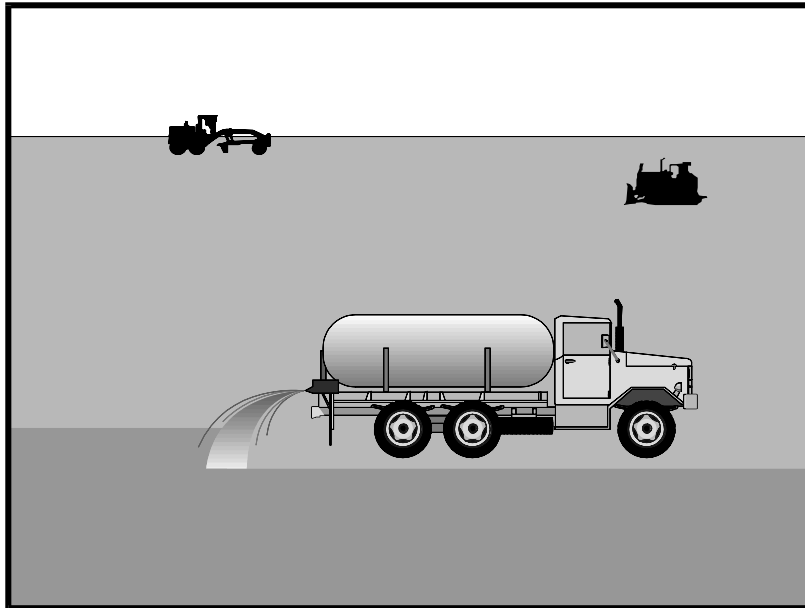
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



## Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

## Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

## Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

## Implementation

### ***Dust Control Practices***

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyls, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X			X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X	X		X
Material Stockpiles		X	X	X			X	X
Demolition			X			X	X	
Clearing/Excavation			X	X				X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X	X	X	
Tracking					X	X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

## Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

## References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

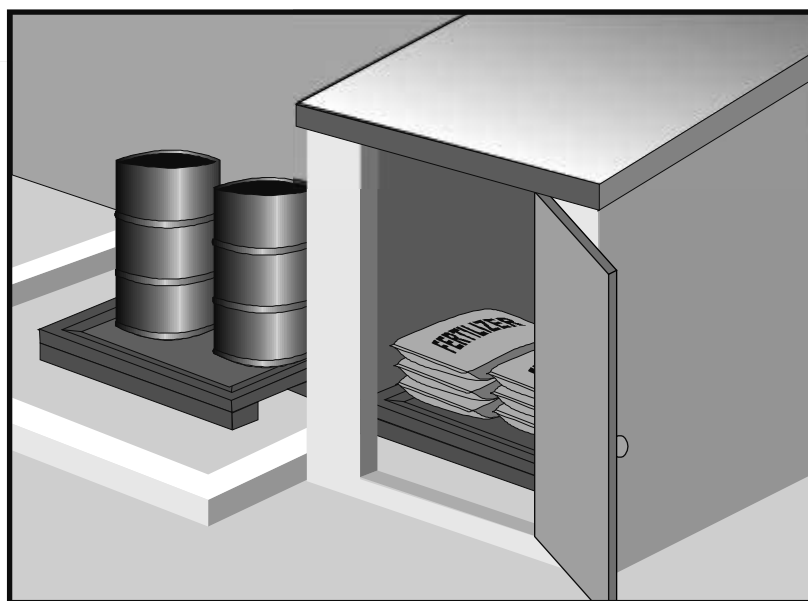
Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.







## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

## Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

## Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
  - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
  - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
  - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

## ***Material Storage Areas and Practices***

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

## ***Material Delivery Practices***

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

## ***Spill Cleanup***

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.
- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

## **Cost**

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.
- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.

- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

## References

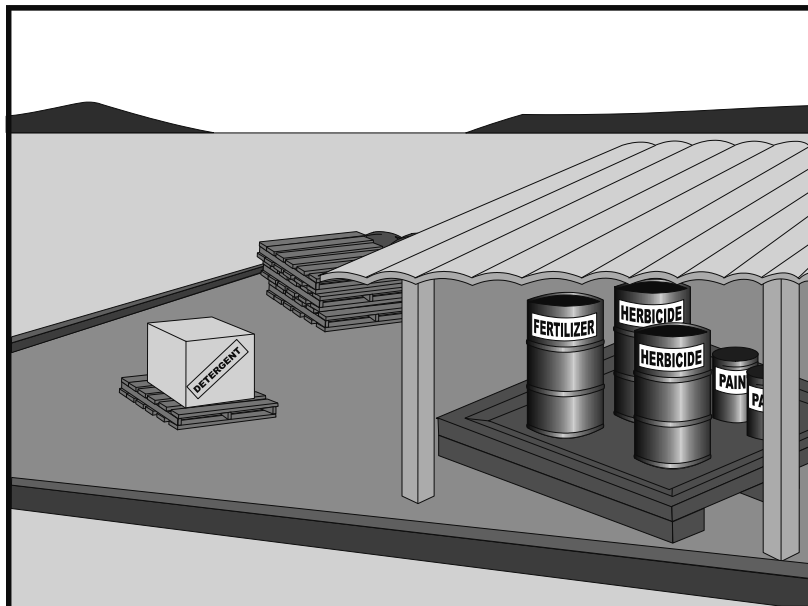
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.





## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





## Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

## Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):
  - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.
  - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.
  - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.
  - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).
  - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).
  - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.
  - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.
  - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the

application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.

- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

## **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

## **References**

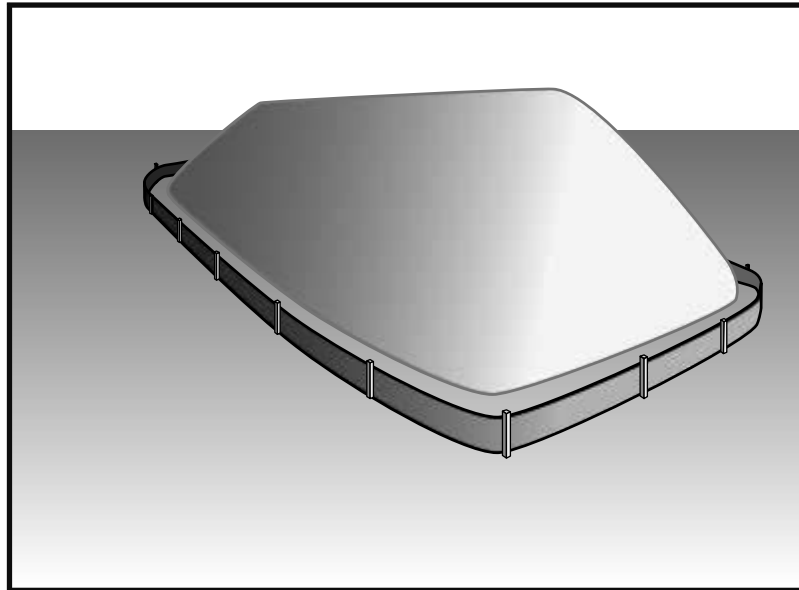
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP–2005–0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006. Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called “cold mix” asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

## Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

## Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

## Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

### Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

### Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater runoff using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

## ***Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles***

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

### *Soil stockpiles*

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

### *Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base*

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

### *Stockpiles of "cold mix"*

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

### *Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime*

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

*Stockpiles/Storage of wood (Pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate)*

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

## **Protection of Active Stockpiles**

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of “cold mix” and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

## **Costs**

For cost information associated with stockpile protection refer to the individual erosion or sediment control BMP fact sheet considered for implementation (For example, refer to SE-1 Silt Fence for installation of silt fence around the perimeter of a stockpile.)

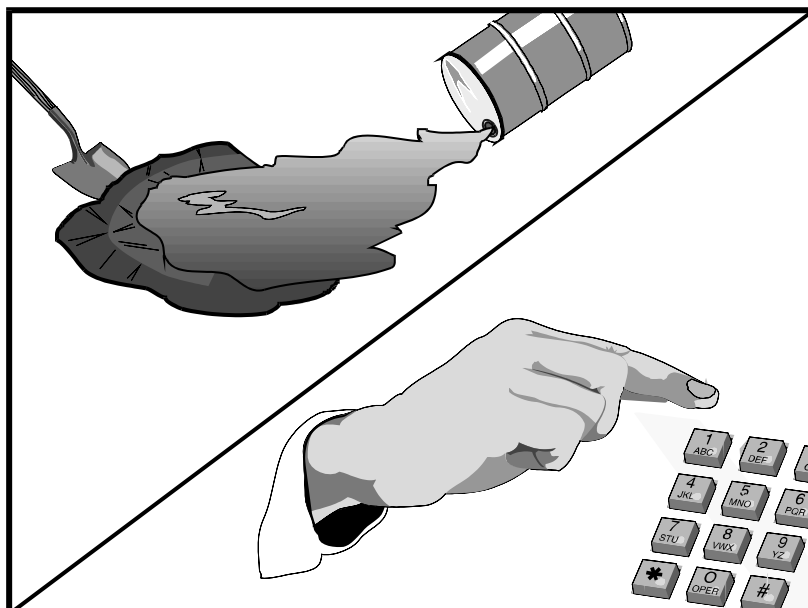
## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.
- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

## **References**

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.





## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

## **Limitations**

- In some cases it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

## **Implementation**

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

### ***Education***

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a “significant spill” is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for “significant” and “insignificant” spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor’s superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

### ***General Measures***

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runoff during rainfall to the extent that it doesn’t compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

## ***Cleanup***

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

## ***Minor Spills***

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
  - Contain the spread of the spill.
  - Recover spilled materials.
  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

## ***Semi-Significant Spills***

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
  - Contain spread of the spill.
  - Notify the project foreman immediately.
  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

## ***Significant/Hazardous Spills***

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
  - The services of a spills contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

## ***Reporting***

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

## ***Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance***

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

## ***Vehicle and Equipment Fueling***

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

## **Costs**

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

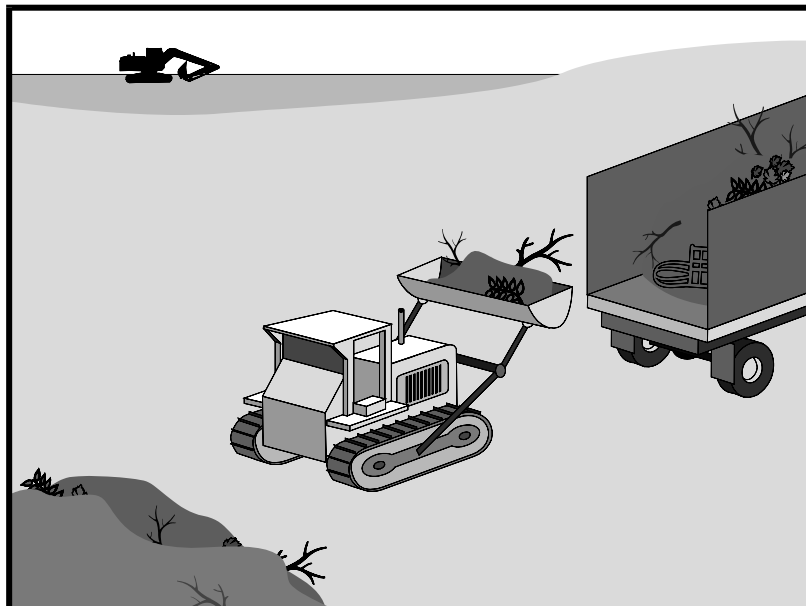
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

### References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

## **Limitations**

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

## **Implementation**

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

## **Education**

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

## ***Collection, Storage, and Disposal***

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runoff should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.



- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

## Inspection and Maintenance

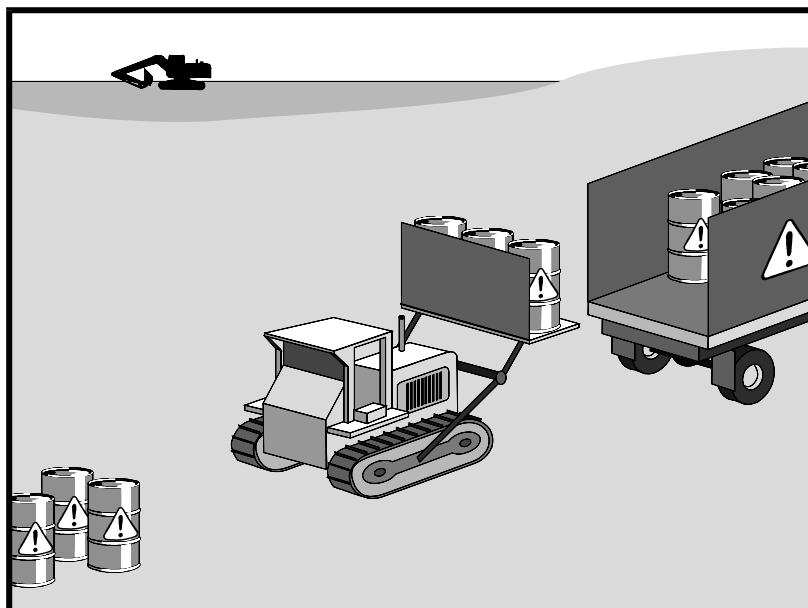
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Inspect construction waste area regularly.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.

## References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Palliatives
- Septic Wastes
- Stains
- Wood Preservatives
- Asphalt Products
- Pesticides
- Acids
- Paints
- Solvents
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

## Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

## Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

### **Material Use**

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
  - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
  - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
  - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
  - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.
- Drums should not be overfilled and wastes should not be mixed.
- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.
- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.
- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.
- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:
  - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.
  - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.
  - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
  - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.
  - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.
  - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
  - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

## ***Waste Recycling Disposal***

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

## ***Disposal Procedures***

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

## ***Education***

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

## **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures.

## ***Inspection and Maintenance***

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events..
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

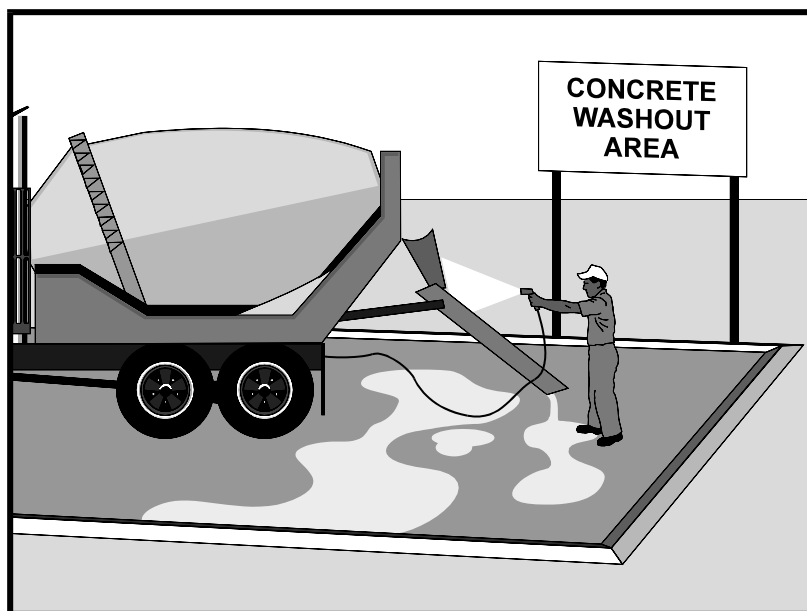
## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

## Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

## Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

## Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
  - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

## Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.
- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

## ***Concrete Demolition Wastes***

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

## ***Concrete Slurry Wastes***

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.
- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

## ***Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures***

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
  - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage, and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

## ***Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities***

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations..
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

## **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures. Roll-Off concrete washout facilities can be more costly than other measures due to removal and replacement; however, provide a cleaner alternative to traditional washouts. The type of washout facility, size, and availability of materials will determine the cost of the washout.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

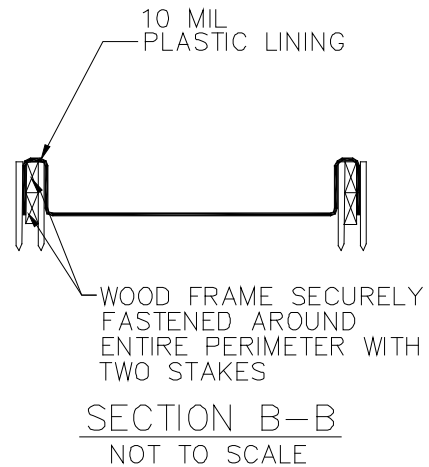
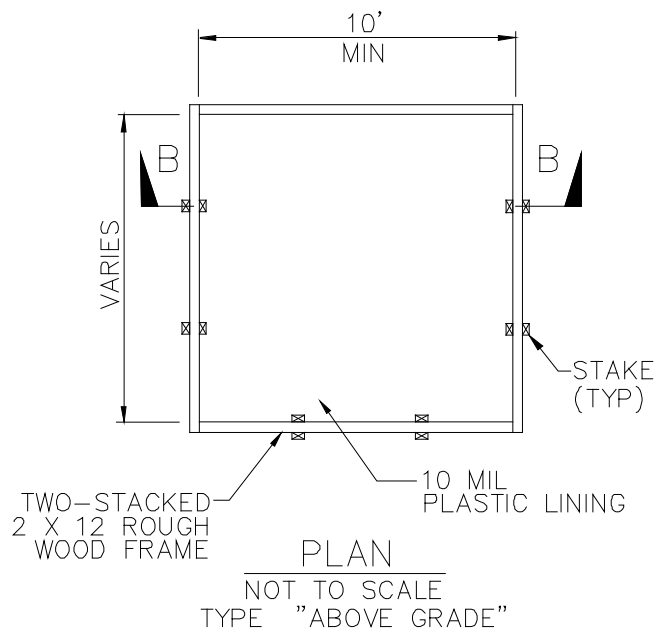
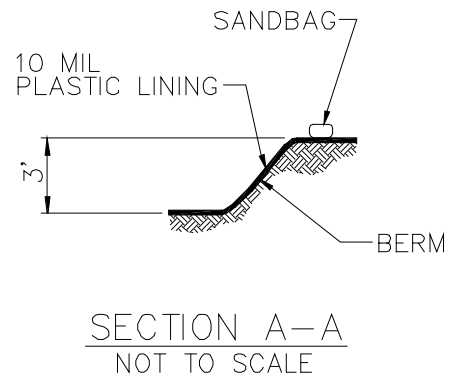
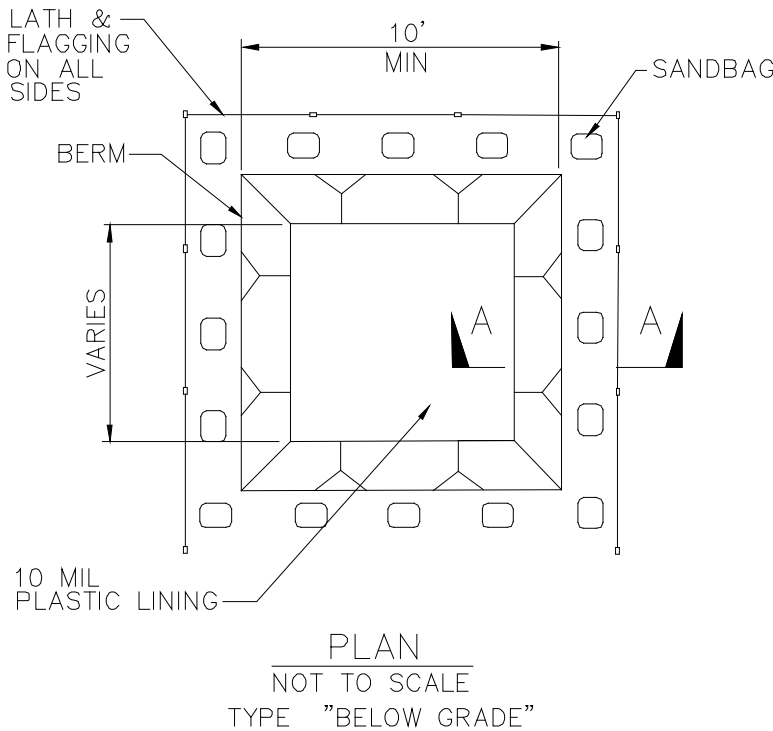
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.
- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

## **References**

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

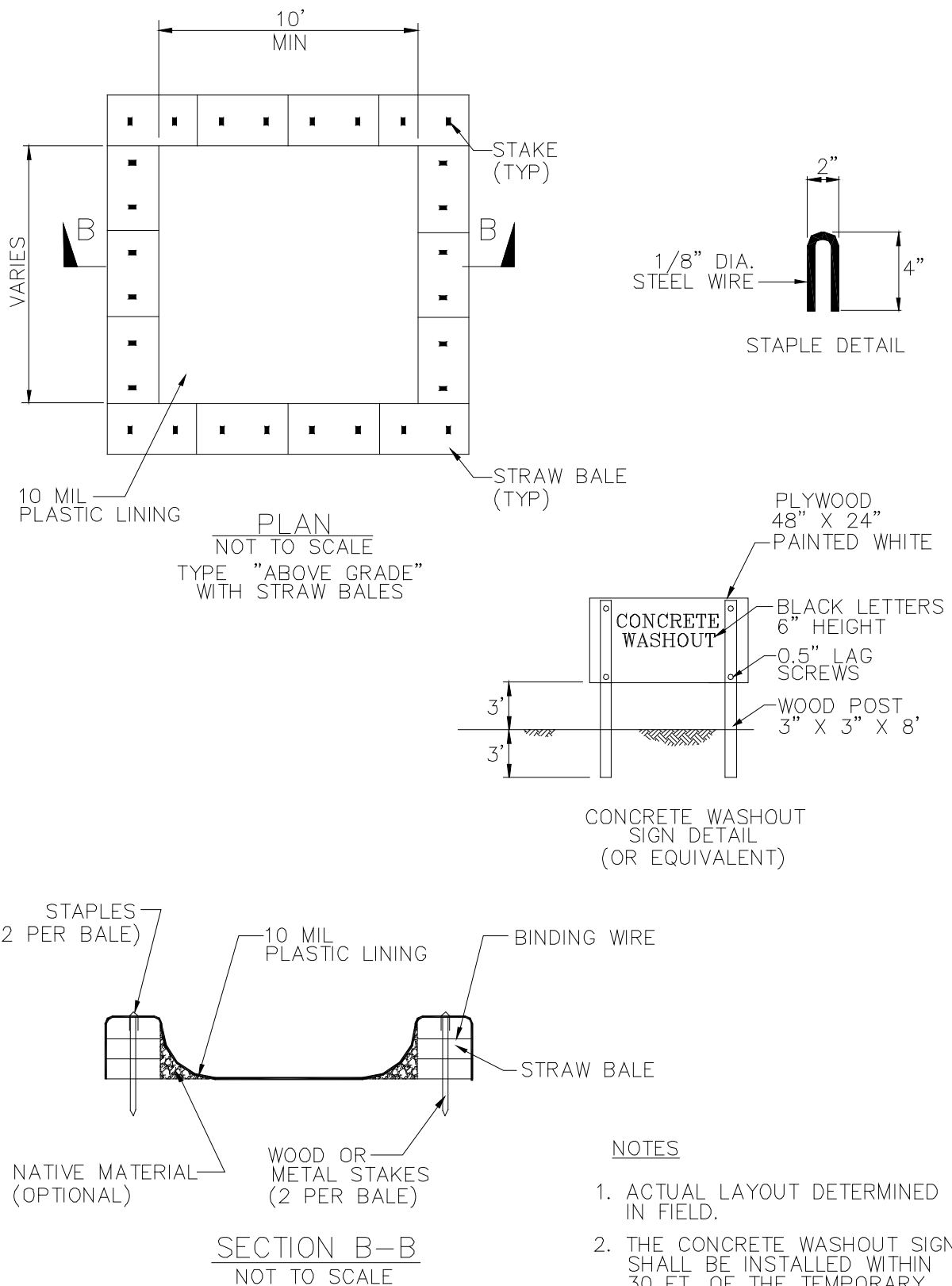
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000, Updated March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



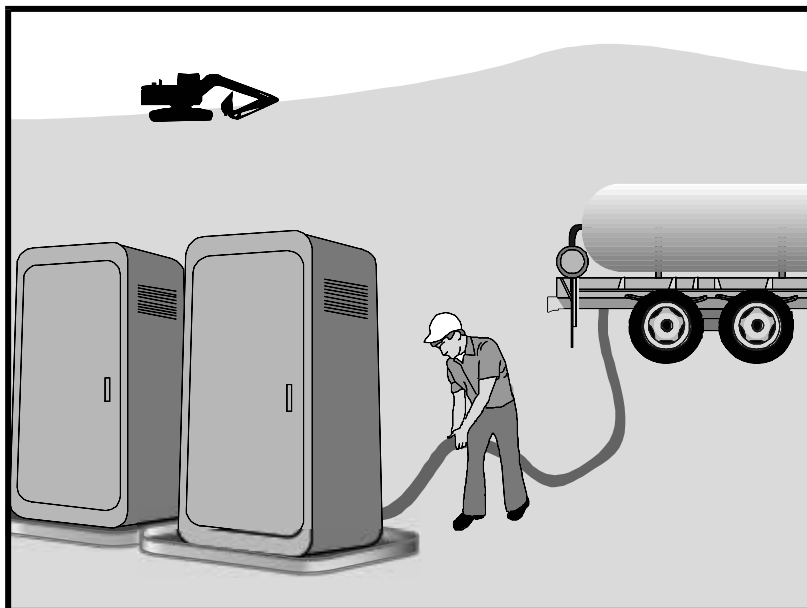
## NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.





# Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



## Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

## Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

## Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Category
- ☒ Secondary Category

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.





# Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9

---

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

## ***Education***

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

## **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures.

# **Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9**

---

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

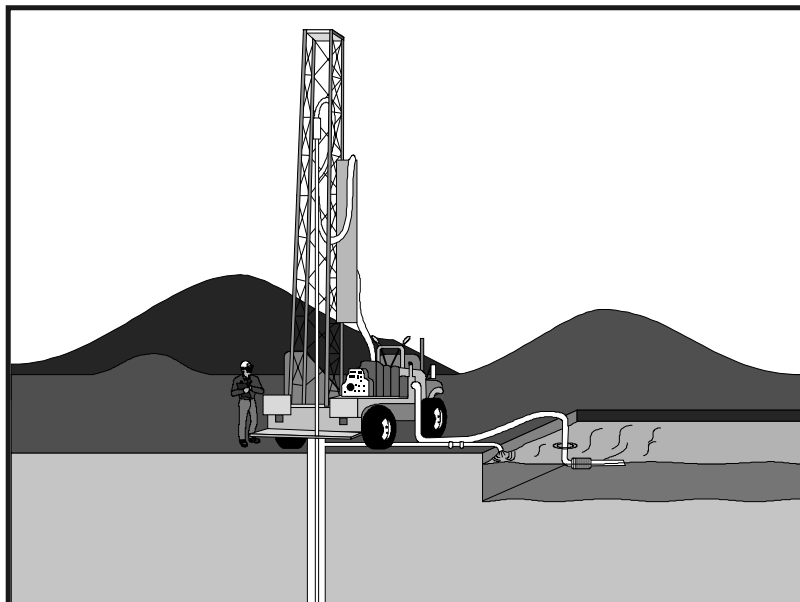
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.
- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

## **References**

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.





## Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

## Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

## Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or

## Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- ☒ Primary Objective
- ☒ Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

## Implementation

### ***General Practices***

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

### ***Containing Liquid Wastes***

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

## ***Capturing Liquid Wastes***

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.
- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.
- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

## ***Disposing of Liquid Wastes***

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.
- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.
- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.
- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

## **Costs**

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

## APPENDIX J

---

### TRAINING DOCUMENTATION FORMS & SAMPLE MEMORANDUM TO EMPLOYEES



# **CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING**

**CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT**

## **QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD) AND QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)**

---

**Howard Wen**

**Aug 07, 2017 - Aug 07, 2019**

*Certificate # 01071*



**California Stormwater Quality Association and  
California Construction General Permit Training Team**

# Trained Contractor Personnel Log

## Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID #: \_\_\_\_\_

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control           | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Control                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Wind Erosion Control      | <input type="checkbox"/> Tracking Control                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Stormwater Management | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater Sampling       |   |

Specific Training Objective: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructor: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Course Length (hours): \_\_\_\_\_

### Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

As needed, add proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for QSP, QSD).

# Trained Contractor Personnel Log

## Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID #: \_\_\_\_\_

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control           | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Control                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Wind Erosion Control      | <input type="checkbox"/> Tracking Control                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Stormwater Management | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater Sampling       |   |

Specific Training Objective: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructor: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Course Length (hours): \_\_\_\_\_

### Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

As needed, add proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for QSP, QSD).

## **MEMORANDUM TO EMPLOYEES**

(May be periodically attached to paychecks)

TO ALL EMPLOYEES:

[Client Name] supports the protection of our environment and has developed a program for this project to reduce pollutants from entering the local waterways.

You will be expected to abide by all requirements of the program and do your part to comply with the program while you are working on this project by:

- Disposing of trash, rubbish, and construction debris properly.
- Reporting, to the General Contractor, leaky vehicles or equipment or other pollution sources that may be present.
- Covering material, which may be exposed to the rain.
- Encouraging your co-workers to do the same.

Remember, we all benefit from the recreation that is provided by these waters that we are protecting.

A copy of the storm water pollution plan developed for this site is available for your review at the construction office.



## APPENDIX K

---

### RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

## **RESPONSIBLE PARTIES**

### **Project Owner:**

Orangewood Foundation  
1575 17<sup>th</sup> St  
Santa Ana, CA 92705  
714.619.0202

John Luker  
Chief Operating and Financial Officer  
[JLuker@orangewoodfoundation.org](mailto:JLuker@orangewoodfoundation.org)

### **General Contractor:**

Snyder Langston  
17962 Cowan  
Irvine, CA 92614  
949.863.9200

Al Garcia – Representative  
949.275.2019  
[AGarcia@SnyderLangston.com](mailto:AGarcia@SnyderLangston.com)

### **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP):**

Twining, Inc.  
2883 East Spring Street, Suite 300  
Long Beach, CA 90806  
562.426.3355

Gabrielle Zamora, EIT, QSP/QSD, QISP, CPSWQ, CESSWI  
310.216.8108  
[gzamora@twininginc.com](mailto:gzamora@twininginc.com)

### **City of Santa Ana**

Planning and Building Department

20 Civic Center Plaza  
Santa Ana, CA 92701  
714.667.2700

## State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

### **NORTH COAST REGION (1)**

5550 Skyline Blvd, Ste. A  
Santa Rose, CA 95403  
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707) 523-0135

### **SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)**

1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400  
Oakland, CA 94612  
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

### **CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)**

895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401  
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

### **LOS ANGELES REGION (4)**

320 W. 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Ste. 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90013  
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

### **LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)**

2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.  
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150  
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

### **VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)**

14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200  
Victorville, CA 92392-2383  
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308

### **CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)**

11020 Sun Center Dr., #200  
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114  
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

### **FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)**

1685 E St.  
Fresno, CA 93706  
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

### **REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)**

364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205  
Redding, CA 96002  
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

### **COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)**

73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100  
Palm Desert, CA 92260  
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

### **SANTA ANA REGION (8)**

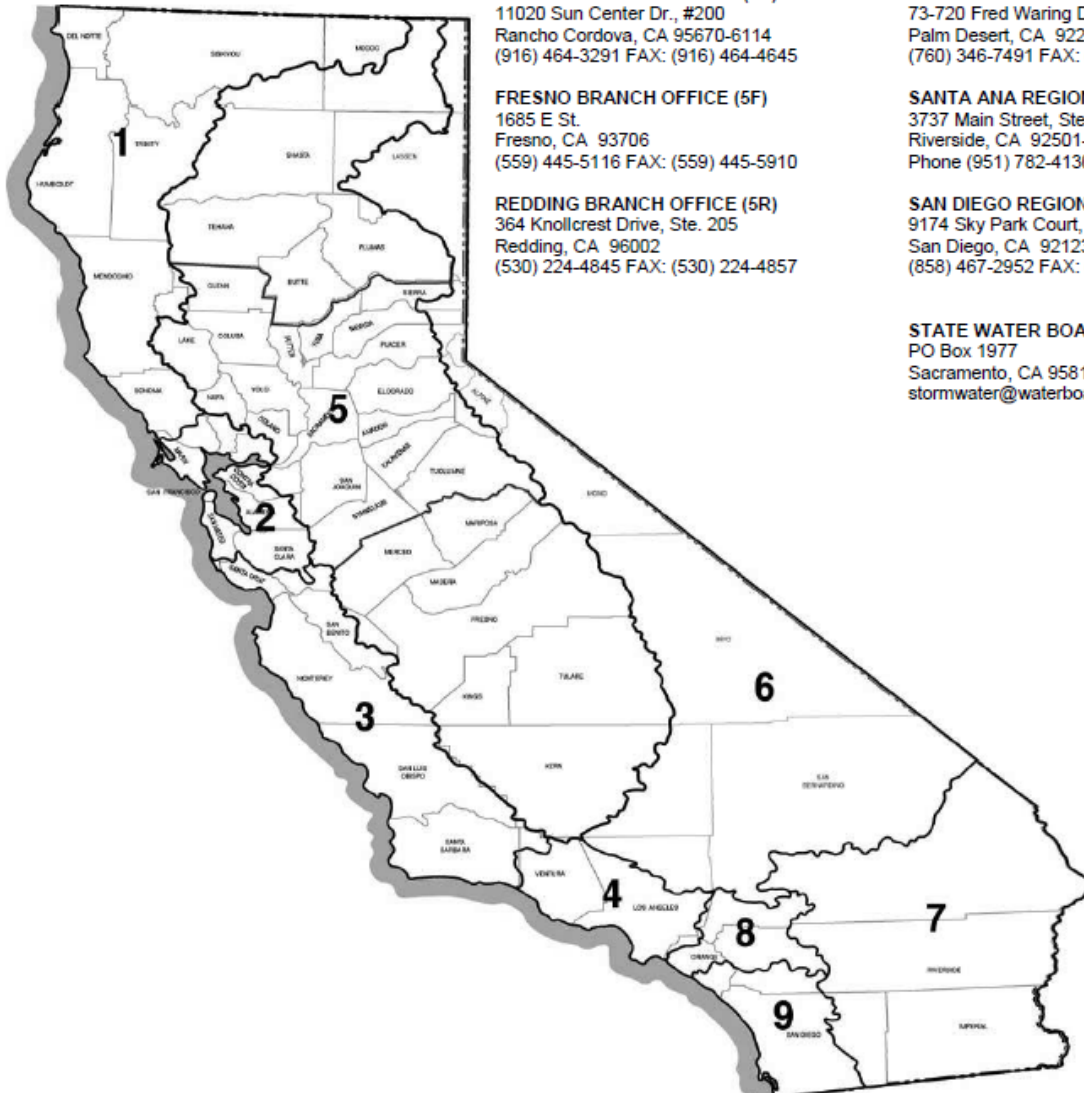
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500  
Riverside, CA 92501-3339  
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

### **SAN DIEGO REGION (9)**

9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100  
San Diego, CA 92123-4340  
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

### **STATE WATER BOARD**

PO Box 1977  
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977  
[stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov)





APPENDIX L

---

CONTRACTORS & SUBCONTRACTORS

## CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

## CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

APPENDIX M

---

SAMPLE SUBCONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION LETTER  
AND LOG

## Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter

[Date]

[Subcontractor/Supplier's Name]

[Company]

[Address]

[City, State]

Dear [Subcontractor/Supplier's Name]

Please be advised that this contract is subject to the requirements and conditions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Construction Permit.

In short, the purpose of this system is to eliminate pollutants from entering into the storm drain systems which eventually lead into our lakes, streams and oceans. Common pollutants include oil, grease, trash, sediment, asphaltic emulsions, concrete wastes, fertilizers, and pesticides.

[Fusco Engineering, Inc. (example)] has developed a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with state requirements.

You, as a Subcontractor/supplier are required to comply with the SWPPP and the NPDES General and Regional Permits (if any) for all work performed on this site.

Any person or group who violates any condition of the general permit may be subject to substantial penalties in accordance with Section 309 of the Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act. You are encouraged to advise each of your employees working on this project of requirements and guidelines of the SWPPP. Periodic memorandums attached to paychecks are often effective means to remind employees of their responsibilities (see Appendix 13).

In the event that any violation of the above referenced permit conditions is committed by a representative of [Subcontractor/Supplier], the liability for any associated penalties levied against [Client Name] becomes the responsibility of the [Subcontractor/Supplier].

A copy of the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit, and the SWPPP developed for this site is available for your review at the construction office.

Please call if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

[Name of Sender]

I hereby acknowledge receipt of this document, and agree with the terms and conditions represented herein.

---

[Subcontractor/Supplier]



SUBCONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION LOG

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME	CONTACT NAME	ADDRESS	PHONE NUMBER	PAGER/ FIELD PHONE	DATE NOTIFICATION LETTER SENT	TYPE OF WORK

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME	CONTACT NAME	ADDRESS	PHONE NUMBER	PAGER/ FIELD PHONE	DATE NOTIFICATION LETTER SENT	TYPE OF WORK

USE ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY



APPENDIX N

---

SIGNIFICANT SPILL REPORTS

# SIGNIFICANT SPILL REPORT

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Occurrence: \_\_\_\_\_

Discovered by: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Material Type: \_\_\_\_\_

Volume  
Spilled: \_\_\_\_\_

Cause of Spill: \_\_\_\_\_

Corrective  
Action Taken: \_\_\_\_\_

Agencies  
Contacted: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

# SIGNIFICANT SPILL REPORT

WDID: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Occurrence: \_\_\_\_\_

Discovered by: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Material Type: \_\_\_\_\_

Volume  
Spilled: \_\_\_\_\_

Cause of Spill: \_\_\_\_\_

Corrective  
Action Taken: \_\_\_\_\_

Agencies  
Contacted: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

QUICK REFERENCE DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES

**QUICK REFERENCE — DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES**  
(Adopted from Santa Clara County Nonpoint Source Solution Control Program — December 1992)

All of the waste products on this chart are prohibited from discharge to the storm drain system. Use this matrix to decide which alternative disposal strategies to use.  
**ALTERNATIVES ARE LISTED IN PRIORITY ORDER.**

Key: HHW Household hazardous waste (Government-sponsored drop-off events)

POTW Publicly Owned Treatment Plant

Reg.Bd. Regional Water Quality Control Board (Oakland)

“Dispose to sanitary sewer” means dispose into sink, toilet, or sanitary sewer clean-out connection.

“Dispose as trash” means dispose in dumpsters or trash containers for pickup and/or eventual disposal in landfill.

“Dispose as hazardous waste” for business/commercial means contract with a hazardous waste hauler to remove and dispose.

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance</b>			
Excess paint (oil-based)	1. Recycle/reuse 2. Dispose as hazardous waste		1. Recycle/reuse 2. Take to HHW drop-off
Excess paint (water-based)	1. Recycle/reuse 2. Dry residue in cans, dispose as trash 3. If volume is too much to dry, dispose as hazardous waste		1. Recycle/reuse 2. Dry residue in cans, dispose as trash 3. If volume is too much to dry, take to HHW drop-off
Paint cleanup (oil-based)	Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Filter & reuse thinners, solvents 2. Dispose as hazardous waste		Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Filter & reuse thinners, solvents 2. Take to HHW drop-off
Paint cleanup (water-based)	Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Rinse to sanitary sewer		Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Rinse to sanitary sewer
Empty paint cans (dry)	1. Remove lids, dispose as trash		1. Remove lids, dispose as trash
Paint stripping (with solvent)	1. Dispose as hazardous waste		1. Take to HHW drop-off
Building exterior cleaning (high-pressure water)	1. Prevent entry into storm drain and remove offsite 2. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 3. Collect (e.g., mop up) and discharge to sanitary sewer	POTW	
Cleaning of building exteriors which have <b>HAZARDOUS MATERIALS</b> (e.g., mercury, lead) in paints	1. Use dry cleaning methods 2. Contain and dispose washwater as hazardous waste (Suggestion: dry material first to reduce volume)		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance (cont'd)</b>			
Non-hazardous paint scraping/sand blasting	1. Dry sweep, dispose as trash		1. Dry sweep, dispose as trash
<b>HAZARDOUS</b> paint scraping/sand blasting (e.g., marine paints or paints containing lead or tributyl tin)	1. Dry sweep, dispose as hazardous waste		1. Dry sweep, take to HHW drop-off
Soil from excavations during periods when storms are forecast	1. Should not be placed in street or on paved areas 2. Remove from site or backfill by end of day 3. Cover with tarpaulin or surround with hay bales, or use other runoff controls (e.g., sandbags) 4. Place filter mat over storm drain Note: Thoroughly sweep following removal of dirt in all four alternatives		
Soil from excavations placed on paved surfaces during period when storms are not forecast	1. Keep material out of storm conveyance systems and thoroughly remove via sweeping following removal of dirt 2. Surround with sandbags		
Cleaning streets in construction areas	1. Dry sweep and minimize tracking of mud 2. Use silt ponds and/or similar pollutant reduction techniques when flushing pavement		
Soil erosion, sediments	1. Cover disturbed soils, use erosion controls and block entry to storm drain 2. Seed or plant immediately		
Fresh cement, grout, and mortar	1. Use/reuse excess 2. Dispose to trash		1. Use/reuse excess 2. Dispose to trash
Washwater from concrete/mortar (etc.) cleanup	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer	POTW	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer
Aggregate wash from driveway/patio construction	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer	POTW	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance (cont'd)</b>			
Rinsewater from concrete mixing trucks	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Return truck to yard for rinsing into pond or dirt area</li> <li>2. At construction site, wash into settling pond or dirt area lined with plastic and bermed, or surrounded with sandbags</li> </ol>		
Non-hazardous construction and demolition debris	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle/reuse (concrete, wood, etc.)</li> <li>2. Dispose as trash</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle/reuse (concrete, wood, etc.)</li> <li>2. Dispose as trash</li> </ol>
Hazardous demolition and construction debris (e.g., asbestos)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dispose as hazardous waste</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not attempt to remove yourself. Contact asbestos removal service for safe removal and disposal</li> <li>2. Very small amounts (less than 5 lbs.) may be double-wrapped in plastic and take to HHW drop-off</li> </ol>
Saw-cut slurry	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use dry cutting technique and sweep up residue</li> <li>2. Vacuum slurry and dispose off-site</li> <li>3. Block storm drain or berm with low weir as necessary to allow most solids to settle. Shovel out gutters; dispose residue to dirt area, construction yard or landfill</li> </ol>		
Construction dewatering (Nonturbid, uncontaminated groundwater)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle/Reuse</li> <li>2. Discharge to storm drain</li> </ol>		
Construction dewatering (other than nonturbid, uncontaminated groundwater)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle/Reuse</li> <li>2. Discharge to sanitary sewer</li> <li>3. As appropriate, treat prior to discharge to storm drain</li> </ol>	POTW  Reg. Bd.	
Portable toilet waste	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Leasing company shall dispose to sanitary sewer at POTW</li> </ol>	POTW	
Leaks from garbage dumpsters	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Collect, contain leaking material. Eliminate leak, keep covered, return to leasing company for immediate repair</li> <li>2. If dumpster is used for liquid waste, use plastic liner</li> </ol>		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance (cont'd)</b>			
Leaks from construction debris bins	1. Ensure that bins are used for dry nonhazardous materials only (Suggestion: Fencing, covering helps prevent misuse)		
Dumpster cleaning water	1. Clean at dumpster owner's facility and discharge waste through grease interceptor to sanitary sewer 2. Clean on-site and discharge through grease interceptor to sanitary sewer	POTW  POTW	
Cleaning driveways, paved areas * (Special Focus = Restaurant alleys, Grocery dumpster areas)  * Note: Local drought ordinances may contain additional restrictions	1. Sweep and dispose as trash (Dry cleaning only) 2. For vehicle leaks, restaurant/grocery alleys, follow this 3-step process: a. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents b. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter) c. Mop and dispose of mopwater to sanitary sewer (or collect rinse-water and pump to the sanitary sewer) 3. Same as 2 above, but with rinsewater (2c) (no soap) discharged to storm drain		1. Sweep and dispose as trash (Dry cleaning only) 2. For vehicle leaks, restaurant/grocery alleys, follow this 3-step process: a. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents; dispose as hazardous waste b. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter) c. Mop and dispose of mopwater to sanitary sewer
Steam cleaning of sidewalks, plazas *  * Note: Local drought ordinances may contain additional restrictions	1. Collect all water and pump to sanitary sewer 2. Follow this 3-step process: a. Clean oil leaks with rags or absorbents b. Sweep (Use dry absorbent as needed) c. Use no soap, discharge to storm drain		
Potable water/line flushing Hydrant testing	1. Deactivate chlorine by maximizing time water will travel before reaching creeks		
Super-chlorinated (above 1 ppm) water from line flushing	1. Discharge to sanitary sewer 2. Complete dechlorination required before discharge to storm drain		



DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>Landscape/Garden Maintenance</b>			
Pesticides	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use up. Rinse containers. Use rinsewater as product. Dispose rinsed containers as trash</li> <li>2. Dispose unused pesticide as hazardous waste</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use up. Rinse containers. Use rinsewater as pesticide. Dispose rinsed containers as trash</li> <li>2. Take unused pesticide to HHW drop-off</li> </ol>
Garden clippings	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Compost</li> <li>2. Take to Landfill</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Compost</li> <li>2. Dispose as trash</li> </ol>
Tree trimming	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Chip if necessary, before composting as recycling</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Chip if necessary, before composting as recycling</li> </ol>
Swimming pool, spa, fountain water (emptying)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not use metal-based algicides (i.e., Copper Sulfate)</li> <li>2. Recycle/reuse (e.g., irrigation)</li> <li>3. Determine chlorine residue = 0, wait 24 hours and then discharge to storm drain</li> </ol>	POTW	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not use metal-based algicides (i.e., Copper Sulfate)</li> <li>2. Recycle/reuse (e.g., irrigation)</li> <li>3. Determine chlorine residue = 0, wait 24 hours and then discharge to storm drain</li> </ol>
Acid or other pool/spa/fountain cleaning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Neutralize and discharge to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>	POTW	
Swimming pool, spa filter backwash	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reuse for irrigation</li> <li>2. Dispose on dirt area</li> <li>3. Settle, dispose to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use for landscape irrigation</li> <li>2. Dispose on dirt area</li> <li>3. Settle, dispose to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>
<b>Vehicle Wastes</b>			
Used motor oil	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use secondary containment while storing, send to recycler</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Put out for curbside recycling pickup where available</li> <li>2. Take to Recycling Facility or auto service facility with recycling program</li> <li>3. Take to HHW events accepting motor oil</li> </ol>
Antifreeze	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use secondary containment while storing, send to recycler</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take to Recycling Facility</li> </ol>
Other vehicle fluids and solvents	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dispose as hazardous waste</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take to HHW event</li> </ol>
Automobile batteries	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Send to auto battery recycler</li> <li>2. Take to Recycling Center</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Exchange at retail outlet</li> <li>2. Take to Recycling Facility or HHW event where batteries are accepted</li> </ol>
Motor home/construction trailer waste	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use holding tank. Dispose to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use holding tank, dispose to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>Vehicle Wastes (cont'd)</b>			
Vehicle Washing	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle</li> <li>2. Discharge to sanitary sewer, never to storm drain</li> </ol>	POTW	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take to Commercial Car Wash</li> <li>2. Wash over lawn or dirt area</li> <li>3. If soap is used, use a bucket for soapy water and discharge remaining soapy water to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>
Mobile Vehicle Washing	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Collect washwater and discharge to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>	POTW	
Vehicle leaks	<p>Follow this 3-step process:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents</li> <li>2. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter)</li> <li>3. Mop and dispose of mopwater to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>		
<b>Other Wastes</b>			
Carpet cleaning solutions & other mobile washing services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dispose to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>	POTW	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dispose to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>
Roof drains	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If roof is contaminated with industrial waste products, discharge to sanitary sewer</li> <li>2. If no contamination is present, discharge to storm drain</li> </ol>		
Cooling water Air conditioning condensate	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle/reuse</li> <li>2. Discharge to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>	POTW	
Pumped groundwater, infiltration/ foundation drainage (contaminated)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recycle/reuse (landscaping, etc.)</li> <li>2. Treat if necessary; discharge to sanitary sewer</li> <li>3. Treat and discharge to storm drain</li> </ol>	Reg. Bd.  POTW Reg. Bd.	
Fire fighting flows	If contamination is present, Fire Dept. will attempt to prevent flow to stream or storm drain		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
<b>Other Wastes (cont'd)</b>			
Kitchen Grease	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide secondary containment, collect, and/or send to recycler.</li> <li>2. Provide secondary containment, collect, and/or send to POTW via hauler</li> </ol>	POTW	1. Collect, solidify, dispose as trash
Restaurant cleaning of floor mats, exhaust filters, etc.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean inside building with discharge through grease trap to sanitary sewer</li> <li>2. Clean outside in container or bermed area with discharge to sanitary sewer</li> </ol>		
Clean-up wastewater from sewer back-up	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Follow this procedure:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Block storm drain, contain, collect, and return spilled material to the sanitary sewer</li> <li>b. Block storm drain, rinse remaining material to collection point, and pump to sanitary sewer (no rinse-water may flow to storm drain)</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		



## APPENDIX P

---

# VISUAL INSPECTION FORMS, REPORTS & RAIN GAUGE LOGS

## VISUAL MONITORING / INSPECTIONS

All sites (Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3) are required to conduct visual monitoring (inspections). Visual monitoring includes inspections of BMPs, inspections before and after qualifying rain events, and inspection for non-storm water discharges. Visual inspections are required for the duration of the project with the goal of confirming that appropriately selected BMPs have been implemented, are being maintained, and are effective in preventing potential pollutants from coming in contact with storm water

The attached forms may be utilized for documenting visual monitoring & inspections performed on the project site. The General Permit includes the following requirements for visual monitoring:

### Visual Monitoring (all Risk Levels)

- § Visual monitoring for non-storm water discharges (quarterly)
  - January-March
  - April-June
  - July-September
  - October-December
- § Baseline pre-rain event inspection (within 48 hours of qualifying rain events)
- § BMP inspections (weekly and every 24 hours during extended storm events)
- § Post-rain event inspection (within 2 business days after qualifying rain events)

The General Permit defines a qualifying rain event as one that produces ½-inch or more of precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

The General Permit requires that the construction site be inspected within **two days prior** to a predicted qualifying rain event, once **every 24-hours** during extended storm events, and within **two days after** a qualifying rain event. These inspections are only required during normal business hours of the construction site. The General Permit requires that only weather forecasts from the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) are used. Pre-project inspections should be initiated after consulting NOAA for a qualifying rain event with 50% or greater probability of precipitation (PoP). These forecasts can be obtained at <http://www.weather.gov/>.

Records must be kept of all qualifying rain event inspections, included in Appendix P. Records need to be maintained on site and document:

- § Personnel performing the observations;
- § Observation dates (time and date);
- § Printed copy of the NOAA forecast
- § Weather conditions (including the rain gauge reading for the qualifying rain event);
- § Locations observed; and
- § Corrective actions taken in response to observations.

If deficiencies are identified during BMP inspections, repairs or design changes to BMPs must be initiated within 72 hours of identification and need to be completed as soon as possible. All BMP inspections must be documented on an inspection checklist (see attached forms). The checklist should be made site specific based on the BMPs and outfalls for each construction project, and copies of the completed inspection forms, any corrective actions and any photographs taken shall be included in this SWPPP (Appendix P).

Results of all visual monitoring & inspections are included as part of the **Annual Report** (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

If the site is Risk Level 2 or 3 and there are non-storm water discharges, then samples must be collected and analyzed per Section 7.6.

Refer to Section 7.5 of the SWPPP for further information regarding visual monitoring requirements.

## Rain Gauge Log Sheet

Construction Site Name:

WDID #:

[illegible]



## Rain Gauge Log Sheet

Construction Site Name:

WDID #:

[illegible]

# WEEKLY INSPECTION

## ***BMP INSPECTION REPORT***

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:	
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	<i>Weekly Complete Parts I, II, III and VII</i>	<i>Pre-Storm Complete Parts I, II, III, IV and VII</i>	<i>During Rain Event Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII</i>	<i>Post-Storm Complete Parts I, II, III, VI and VII</i>
<b>Part I. General Information</b>				
Site Information				
Construction Site Name:			WDID#:	
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:	
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:	
Weather				
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)			Estimate storm duration: (hours)	
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)			Rain gauge reading and location: (in)	
Is a "Qualifying Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., 0.5" rain with 48-hrs or greater between events)? (Y/N) If yes, summarize forecast:				
Exemption Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms.				
Inspector Information				
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:	
Signature:			Date:	

## WEEKLY INSPECTION

<b>Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.</b>			
<b>Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites</b>	<b>Failures or other short comings (yes, no, N/A)</b>	<b>Action Required (yes/no)</b>	<b>Action Implemented (Date)</b>
<b>Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials</b>			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Waste Management</b>			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance</b>			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

# WEEKLY INSPECTION

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level ____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
<b>Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials</b>			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials</b>			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
<b>Non-Stormwater Management</b>			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
<b>Erosion Controls</b>			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
<b>Sediment Controls</b>			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope an at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

## WEEKLY INSPECTION

Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Inspect all immediate access roads daily (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
<b>Run-On and Run-Off Controls</b>			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
<b>Other</b>			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available on-site and being properly implemented?			

<b>Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies</b>		
Deficiency	<b>Repairs Implemented:</b> <b>Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.</b>	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

<b>Part IV. Additional Pre-Storm Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).</b>	
	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	

## WEEKLY INSPECTION

Notes:	

**Part V. Additional During Storm Observations.** If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

## WEEKLY INSPECTION

**Part VI. Additional Post-Storm Observations.** Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	Visual Observation

**Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required.** Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.

Required Actions	Implementation Date

<b>Risk Level 1, 2, 3</b> <b>Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet</b>						
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Before predicted rain	<input type="checkbox"/> During rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Following qualifying rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Contained stormwater release	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly non-stormwater
Site Information						
Construction Site Name:						
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:		
Weather and Observations						
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:				Predicted % chance of rain:		
Estimate storm beginning: _____	Estimate storm duration: _____		Estimate time since last storm: _____		Rain gauge reading: _____	
(date and time)	(hours)		(days or hours)		(inches)	
Observations: If yes identify location						
Odors	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Floating material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Suspended Material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Sheen	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Discolorations	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Turbidity	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Site Inspections						
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)						
Photos Taken:	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:			
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)						
Inspector Information						
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:	



<b>Risk Level 1, 2, 3</b> <b>Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet</b>						
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Before predicted rain	<input type="checkbox"/> During rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Following qualifying rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Contained stormwater release	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly non-stormwater
Site Information						
Construction Site Name:						
Construction stage and completed activities:					Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations						
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:				Predicted % chance of rain:		
Estimate storm beginning: _____ (date and time)		Estimate storm duration: _____ (hours)		Estimate time since last storm: _____ (days or hours)		Rain gauge reading: _____ (inches)
Observations: If yes identify location						
Odors		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Floating material		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Suspended Material		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Sheen		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Discolorations		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Turbidity		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Site Inspections						
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)						
Photos Taken:		Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)						
Inspector Information						
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:	

# RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

<b>Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet</b> <b>Risk Level 1, 2, 3</b>						
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Before Predicted Rain	<input type="checkbox"/> During Rain Event	<input type="checkbox"/> Following Qualifying Rain Event	<input type="checkbox"/> Contained Stormwater Release	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly Non-Stormwater
Site Information						
Construction Site Name:				WDID#:		
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:		
Weather and Observations						
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:				Predicted % chance of rain:		
Estimate storm beginning:  (date and time)	Estimate storm duration:  (hours)		Estimate time since last storm:  (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading:  (inches)		
Observations: If yes identify location						
Odors                      Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Floating material        Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Suspended Material    Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Sheen                      Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Discolorations         Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Turbidity                 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>						
Site Inspections						
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)						
Photos Taken:	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:			
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)						
Inspector Information						
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:	

# RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

<b>Risk Level 2 Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets</b>			
Construction Site Name:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
<b>Field Meter Calibration</b>			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:	
Calibration Date/Time:		Calibration Date/Time:	
<b>Field pH and Turbidity Measurements</b>			
Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time
<b>Grab Samples Collected</b>			
Discharge Location Description	Sample Type		Time
Additional Sampling Notes:			
Time End:			

# RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

## ***BMP INSPECTION REPORT***

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:	
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly <i>Complete Parts I, II, III and VII</i>	Pre-Storm <i>Complete Parts I, II, III, IV and VII</i>	During Rain Event <i>Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII</i>	Post-Storm <i>Complete Parts I, II, III, VI and VII</i>
<b>Part I. General Information</b>				
Site Information				
Construction Site Name:			WDID#:	
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:	
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:	
Weather				
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)		Estimate storm duration: (hours)		
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)		Rain gauge reading and location: (in)		
Is a "Qualifying Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., 0.5" rain with 48-hrs or greater between events)? (Y/N) If yes, summarize forecast:				
Exemption Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms.				
Inspector Information				
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:	
Signature:			Date:	

## RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

<b>Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.</b>			
<b>Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites</b>	<b>Failures or other short comings (yes, no, N/A)</b>	<b>Action Required (yes/no)</b>	<b>Action Implemented (Date)</b>
<b>Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials</b>			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Waste Management</b>			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance</b>			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

## RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
<b>Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials</b>			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials</b>			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
<b>Non-Stormwater Management</b>			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
<b>Erosion Controls</b>			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
<b>Sediment Controls</b>			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope an at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

## RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Inspect all immediate access roads daily (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
<b>Run-On and Run-Off Controls</b>			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
<b>Other</b>			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available on-site and being properly implemented?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies		
Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-Storm Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).	
	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	

## RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Notes:

--	--

**Part V. Additional During Storm Observations.** If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location

Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description



## RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

**Part VI. Additional Post-Storm Observations.** Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	Visual Observation

**Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required.** Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.

Required Actions	Implementation Date

## APPENDIX Q

---

### RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPs)

## RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPs)

REAPs are to be completed by the QSP when there is a forecast of a likely precipitation event in the project area according to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) forecast website (<http://www.weather.gov/>).

A “likely precipitation event” is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a **50% or greater chance of precipitation** in the project area. Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. It is recommended that the NOAA forecast be printed and saved where REAPs are required for documentation of the forecast. Copies may be saved in Appendix Q.

REAPs are also required for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed.

REAP templates are included in Appendix Q. Copies of completed REAPs shall be documented in the SWPPP (Appendix Q) and submitted through SMARTS with the Annual Report (Appendix F).

Note: REAPs are to be prepared and implemented in addition to the pre-storm event visual inspection requirements, described further in Section 7.5.

REAPs are not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.



# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

<b>Date:</b>		<b>WDID Number:</b>	
<b>Date Rain Predicted to Occur:</b>		<b>Predicted % chance of rain:</b>	
<b>Site Information:</b>			
Site Name, City and Zip Code		Project Risk Level: <input type="checkbox"/> Risk Level 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Risk Level 3	
<b>Site Stormwater Manager Information:</b>			
Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)			
<b>Erosion and Sediment Control Contractor – Labor Force contracted for the site:</b>			
Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)			
<b>Stormwater Sampling Agent:</b>			
Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)			
<b>Current Phase of Construction</b>			
<i>Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.</i>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Land Development	<input type="checkbox"/> Vertical Construction	<input type="checkbox"/> Inactive Site	
<input type="checkbox"/> Streets and Utilities	<input type="checkbox"/> Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<b>Activities Associated with Current Phase(s)</b>			
<i>Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site (some apply to all Phases).</i>			
<b><u>Grading and Land Development:</u></b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Demolition	<input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Removal	<input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Salvage-Harvest	
<input type="checkbox"/> Rough Grade	<input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade	<input type="checkbox"/> Blasting	
<input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendment(s):	<input type="checkbox"/> Excavation (_____ ft)	<input type="checkbox"/> Soils Testing	
<input type="checkbox"/> Rock Crushing	<input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control	<input type="checkbox"/> Surveying	
<input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	<input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery and Storage	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<b><u>Streets and Utilities:</u></b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade	<input type="checkbox"/> Utility Install: water-sewer-gas	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Operations	
<input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	<input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery & Storage	
<input type="checkbox"/> Curb and Gutter/Concrete Pour	<input type="checkbox"/> Masonry	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<b><u>Vertical Construction:</u></b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Framing	<input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete/Forms/Foundation	
<input type="checkbox"/> Masonry	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Painting	
<input type="checkbox"/> Drywall/Interior Walls	<input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing	<input type="checkbox"/> Stucco	
<input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	<input type="checkbox"/> HVAC	<input type="checkbox"/> Tile	
<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding	<input type="checkbox"/> Insulation	<input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping & Irrigation	
<input type="checkbox"/> Flooring	<input type="checkbox"/> Roofing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<b><u>Final Landscaping &amp; Site Stabilization:</u></b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Stabilization	<input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Establishment	<input type="checkbox"/> E&S Control BMP Removal	
<input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade	<input type="checkbox"/> Storage Yard/ Material Removal	<input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Installation	
<input type="checkbox"/> Painting and Touch-Up	<input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation System Testing	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Inlet Stencils	<input type="checkbox"/> Inlet Filtration	<input type="checkbox"/> Perm. Water Quality Ponds	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<b><u>Inactive Construction Site:</u></b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> E & S Control Device Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Routine Site Inspection	<input type="checkbox"/> Trash Removal	
<input type="checkbox"/> E & S Control Device Maintenance	<input type="checkbox"/> Street Sweeping	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

<b>Date:</b>		<b>WDID Number:</b>	
<p align="center"><b>Trades Active on Site during Current Phase(s)</b>  <i>Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site</i></p>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Improvement	<input type="checkbox"/> Grading Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Surveyor- Soil Technician	
<input type="checkbox"/> Street Improvements	<input type="checkbox"/> Water Pipe Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Station Provider	
<input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery	<input type="checkbox"/> Sewer Pipe Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	
<input type="checkbox"/> Trenching	<input type="checkbox"/> Gas Pipe Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry	
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Pouring	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing	
<input type="checkbox"/> Foundation	<input type="checkbox"/> Communication Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Masonry	
<input type="checkbox"/> Demolition	<input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control	<input type="checkbox"/> Water, Sewer, Electric Utilities	
<input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery	<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Fueling/Maintenance	<input type="checkbox"/> Rock Products	
<input type="checkbox"/> Tile Work- Flooring	<input type="checkbox"/> Utilities, e.g., Sewer, Electric	<input type="checkbox"/> Painters	
<input type="checkbox"/> Drywall	<input type="checkbox"/> Roofers	<input type="checkbox"/> Carpenters	
<input type="checkbox"/> HVAC installers	<input type="checkbox"/> Stucco	<input type="checkbox"/> Pest Control: e.g., termite prevention	
<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding	<input type="checkbox"/> Masons	<input type="checkbox"/> Water Feature Installation	
<input type="checkbox"/> Insulation	<input type="checkbox"/> Landscapers	<input type="checkbox"/> Utility Line Testers	
<input type="checkbox"/> Fireproofing	<input type="checkbox"/> Riggers	<input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation System Installation	
<input type="checkbox"/> Steel Systems	<input type="checkbox"/> Utility Line Testers	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
<p align="center"><b>Trade Contractor Information Provided</b>  <i>Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.</i></p>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout	<input type="checkbox"/> Tailgate Meetings	<input type="checkbox"/> Training Workshop	
<input type="checkbox"/> Contractual Language	<input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties	<input type="checkbox"/> Signage	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	

**Continued on next page.**

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

**Date of REAP**

**WDID Number:**

**Date Rain Predicted to Occur:**

**Predicted % chance of rain:**

## Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions and items to review for this project. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to perform / item(s) to review prior to rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and reschedule as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP progress map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (e.g., no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Soil treatments (e.g., fertilizer) ceased within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Fueling and repair areas covered and bermed <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place and cleaned <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary erosion controls deployed <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary perimeter controls deployed around disturbed areas and stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Roads swept; site ingress and egress points stabilized <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete rinse out area	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity for rain <input type="checkbox"/> Wash-out bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Spill and drips	<input type="checkbox"/> All incident spills and drips, including paint, stucco, fuel, and oil cleaned <input type="checkbox"/> Drip pans emptied <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____

**Continued on next page.**

☐ Other / Discussion /  
Diagrams

<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Attach a printout of the weather forecast from the NOAA website to the REAP.**

I certify under penalty of law that this Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) will be performed in accordance with the General Permit by me or under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (Use ink please)



---

GUIDANCE ON FIELD MEASUREMENTS

## Guidance on Field Measurements

*Source: California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). California Stormwater Quality Handbook for Construction, Appendix D – Field Monitoring and Analysis Guidance. November 2009.*

This section details the general practices for sampling using field meters. Before any sampling begins it is imperative to wear proper clothing and equipment. This includes the appropriate sampling safety equipment and powder-free nitrile gloves.

### **Instrument Calibration**

Calibrate field meters and equipment before any sampling. Follow the calibration instructions provided by the manufacturer with your instrument. Calibration standards should be purchased with your instrument and repurchased as needed. The standards have limited shelf life and should not be used beyond the expiration date.

Most pH meters require a two or three point calibration curve; therefore you will need to purchase two or three different standard solutions. Typical solutions have pH values of 4, 7, and 10.

Turbidity measurements are also based on a two or three point curve and should include a zero value. It is very important to make sure that the turbidity standard solution is well mixed before meter calibration. Since turbidity standards sometimes contain suspended solids, inaccurate calibration can result if the standards are not properly mixed.

### **Field Meter Sampling**

Measurement of turbidity and pH using a field meter is very similar. Figure D-2 shows an example of an all-in-one field meter, which among other things, records pH and turbidity. Since methods for specific field meters vary from model to model carefully follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer. This pictorial guide provides an outline for the methods appropriate for an all-in-one meter.



**Figure D-2 Example of an All-In-One meter**

### **Measurements In-Stream**

The simplest method is to place the sensor directly into the waterway or flow path (Figure D-3) and record the results. This will only work if there is significant runoff with a depth greater than six inches, which may not be the case at a construction site. With this method, it is important to not only to have runoff with a significant depth but to sample in a location that is representative of the entire flow. Avoid puddles that might have formed off of the main drainage.



**Figure D-3 Measuring pH and turbidity in-stream measurements**

### **Measurements in a Sample Container**

Most likely the sampling will take place in low flow conditions so an intermediate container must be used. The container should be clean and decontaminated. Make sure to obtain a grab sample that represents site runoff conditions.

If two or more runoff streams originating from the site converge at one location downstream from the construction site, then collect a grab sample at this location.

Collect the field sample by holding the container in the flow path (Figure D-4) until enough water is obtained to fill the field meter's receiving container. In some cases, small, clean cups or sampling syringes may be needed to collect an adequate sample volume.



**Figure D-4 Collecting grab samples**

Next pour the grab sample into the field meter's receiving container (Figure D-5)



**Figure D-5 Transferring sample to field meter sample container**

Insert field meter into receiving container with the sample water (Figure D-6). This step will differ based on the design of the meter.



**Figure D-6 Inserting meter into sample container**

Wait for the pH and turbidity values to stabilize before recording the results, which may take few moments.

Complete the field logs with results and any important information to describe the sampling settings. Include in the documentation any apparent odor, color, clarity, sheen, and other visual characteristics of the water sample.



**Figure D-7 Measuring pH and turbidity in the sample container**



## **Construction General Permit – Technical Bulletin Series**

### **Issue 2013.1**

The Construction General Permit (CGP) Technical Bulletin Series is written and produced by staff of the State Water Board and aims to address common, public questions about how to implement the CGP. We will occasionally address topics using this bulletin format for questions that require more detailed answers than those found in the “Frequently Asked Questions” answers on the CGP FAQ web page::

[http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/gen\\_const\\_faq.shtml](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/gen_const_faq.shtml)

This issue will address the following questions:

*Q1: pH is required to be averaged by the CGP, but averaging pH is awkward in general and especially awkward for sites with multiple drainage areas and outfalls – how does the Water Board want pH values to be reported?*

*Q2: What are my options for meeting the “final stabilization” criteria in the CGP?*

Q1: pH is required to be averaged by the CGP, but averaging pH is awkward in general and especially awkward for sites with multiple drainage areas and outfalls – how does the Water Board want pH values to be reported?

## A1: Determination of Average Daily pH

The General Permit for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (Construction General Permit or CGP) establishes Numerical Action Levels (NALs) for pH. For Risk Level 2 and 3 sites, the CGP sets a pH NAL of between 6.5 and 8.5. When daily average pH levels are below or above pH 6.5 or 8.5 respectively, the permit directs the discharger to take certain actions that are explained in the permit.

pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration in storm water. If more than one measurement of pH is taken, the average pH is dependent upon the hydronium ion concentration, storm water flow (gallons per minute - gpm) and the time period of the pH observation. pH 7 is considered neutral. pH values less than 7 are considered acidic and pH values greater than 7 are considered basic or alkaline.

pH is defined as:

$$\text{pH} = -\text{Log}_{10}(\text{H}_3\text{O}^+)$$

The concentration of hydronium ion is defined as:

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = 10^{-\text{pH}};$$

where  $[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]$  is the concentration, C, of hydronium ion.

Determination of the accurate or true daily average pH requires the discharger to measure pH and volume of discharge corresponding to the pH measured. The true daily average pH is defined as:

$$-\log_{10} \left[ \frac{C_1 \Delta t_1 Q_1 + C_2 \Delta t_2 Q_2}{\Delta t_1 Q_1 + \Delta t_2 Q_2} \right]$$

Where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  is the concentration of hydronium ion (defined above in terms of pH measured),  $\Delta t_1$  and  $\Delta t_2$  are the observation time periods and  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  are the storm water flows at the time of pH measurement.

Unfortunately the permit does not require the discharger to measure flow, nor does it require the calculation and reporting of the volumes of discharges over an observed time period, as is



needed to compute the true daily average pH in the equation, above. Meanwhile it is not technically valid to calculate an arithmetic mean as the daily average pH. For the purpose of this permit, though, it is acceptable to report the daily average pH is defined as the arithmetic average of the pH readings, if all readings are above pH 7 or below pH 7. For a combination of acidic and alkaline readings, the discharger must report two daily averages of pH – one for the acidic and one for the alkaline readings.

### **Determining the daily average pH**

The daily average pH will be taken as the arithmetic average of two or more pH readings taken during a twenty four hour period defined as midnight to midnight.

As, under most circumstances, the difference between the arithmetic average and true average is small, the discharger is not required to determine the true average, unless it's their opinion that the true average is a significantly more accurate representation of the daily average pH for their site.

The arithmetic average pH is defined as:

$$\frac{\sum pH}{n}$$

Where  $\sum pH$  means the sum of the daily pH measurements and “n” is the number of measurements.

### **pH measurements above pH 7**

#### Example 1

Measurement 1; pH = 7.4

Measurement 2; pH = 8.9

$$\text{Daily Average pH} = \frac{7.4+8.9}{2}$$

= 8.2 (rounded to one decimal place)

### **pH measurements below pH 7**

#### Example 2

Measurement 1; pH = 6.8

Measurement 2; pH = 4.5

$$\text{Daily Average pH} = \frac{6.8+4.5}{2}$$

= 5.7 (rounded to one decimal place)



Under no circumstance should pH measurements above pH 7 be averaged with pH measurements below pH 7. pH measurements above and below 7 should be averaged and reported separately.

### **pH measurements above and below pH 7**

#### **Example 3**

Measurement 1; pH = 6.8

Measurement 2; pH = 8.6

For this example there are two daily average pH's, 6.8 and 8.6. As daily average of 8.6 exceeds the NAL for risk level 2 and 3 construction sites then the discharger must report this value as an NAL exceedance. A simple calculation tool is provided in excel ([Technical Bulletin 2013.1 – pH](#)) to demonstrate the different calculation options.

CHARLES R. HOPPIN, CHAIRMAN | THOMAS HOWARD, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

1001 I Street, Sacramento, CA 95814 | Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100, Sacramento, CA 95812-0100 | [www.waterboards.ca.gov](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov)

Q2: What are my options for meeting the “final stabilization” criteria in the CGP?

## **A2: Options for Meeting Final Stabilization Criteria**

The discharger shall continue coverage under the CGP for any parcel that has not achieved “final stabilization”. In order for the site to reach “final stabilization” the site should not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity as specified in Section II.D.1.a. Disturbed areas on lands that will be returned to an agricultural use such as cropland, rangeland, or silviculture shall be returned to the preexisting agricultural use condition at minimum (e.g., tilled land, grass rangeland, agricultural buffer strip, etc.)

Section II.D.3. of the CGP requires final stabilization conditions to be demonstrated by one of the following methods:

- a. “70% final cover method,” no computational proof required  
OR:
- b. “RUSLE or RUSLE2 method,” computational proof required  
OR:
- c. “Custom method”, the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the “final stabilization” requirement

Note that these methods are stand-alone options to demonstrate compliance with the final stabilization criteria.

Final stabilization must be demonstrated with photographs at minimum. Projects demonstrating final stabilization utilizing RUSLE, RUSLE2 or a custom method must also submit computational support and/or all testing and analysis results.

To qualify for NOT approval, all the conditions of Section II.D1. of the CGP have to be met (e.g., a site may have achieved final stabilization, but the NOT may be denied because the site still has potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff).

### **70% Final Cover Method**

70% Final Cover refers to the percent of exposed soil that is covered by vegetation or any other non-vegetative means of stabilization. Vegetative final stabilization only requires getting to 70 percent of the “natural” vegetative cover in that part of the state. If the natural cover is only 50 percent, you only have to get back to 35 percent cover (70 percent of 50 percent). Non-vegetative stabilization measures could include rip-rap, gravel, gabions, etc., and in some circumstances mulch and bark. Impervious cover such as concrete or asphalt should be avoided as a final stabilization technique. Long term semi-permanent erosion control practices combined with seeds that would establish vegetative stabilization (e.g., properly secured seed impregnated erosion control mats, etc.) may also be used as “final stabilization” at the discretion of the Regional Water Board Inspector. To qualify as “long-term”, the erosion control practice must be selected, designed, and installed so as to provide at least three years of erosion control.

Notices of Termination or NOTs may be denied were sites have been seeded but 70 percent growth has not occurred. Dischargers may be allowed to terminate prior to achieving full 70% vegetative coverage if they can demonstrate that the site will not pose any threat to water quality. The Regional Water Board should make this decision on a case-by-case basis considering all site specific factors.

### **RUSLE or RUSLE2 Method**

The Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation or RUSLE can be used to meet the final stabilization requirements in the CGP. RUSLE is available as a computer program used to evaluate erosion potential. Using RUSLE, the calculations should match the pre-development erosion potential with the post-construction erosion potential showing that the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity. The current version of RUSLE (RUSLE2) is a Windows-based model that uses extensive databases that are geographically-linked. RUSLE2 can require a large investment of time to set up, but this model may allow for less than 70% final cover. RUSLE2 can be downloaded free of charge from the Internet. The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) has developed a version of RUSLE2 that incorporates California specific information and can be downloaded at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/rusle2.htm>. Note that RUSLE2 is an upgrade of RUSLE, and contains more detailed data therefore calculations may differ based on the program used. More information on RUSLE is contained in the Agricultural Handbook Number 703, Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning with the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), Chapter 2, pp. 21-64, January 1997 available at: <http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/ruslech2.pdf>.

RUSLE 1.06c is also available for download at the following internet address:

<http://www.ars.usda.gov/Research/docs.htm?docid=5971>.

Hand calculations of RUSLE may be accepted if appropriate factors are determined (R, K, LS, C, P etc.). Below is a short list of sources where factors for RUSLE can be found.

- Fifield, J.S. 2011. Designing and Reviewing Effective Sediment and Erosion Control Plans, 3rd Edition. Santa Barbara, CA. Forester Press.
- Haan, C.T., B.J. Barfield, and J.C. Hayes. 1994. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small Catchments. Academic Press, New. York
- Various manufacturer websites (e.g., North American Green, <http://www.nagreen.com/>)

### **Custom Method**

Dischargers may use a Custom Method if the other methods are not suitable to demonstrate final stabilization at the project site. This methodology must be technically accepted by the larger, scientific and academic community and must relate to the concepts of final stabilization in the other methods. Please contact your local Regional Water Board for further information. A contact list is available at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/contact.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/contact.shtml)

---

POLLUTANT TESTING GUIDANCE TABLE

## Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>

<i>Category</i>	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
<b>Asphalt Products</b> (Sections 37, 39, 92, 93, 94, and Special Provisions)	Hot Asphalt	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Emulsion				
	Liquid Asphalt (tack coat)				
	Cold Mix				
	Crumb Rubber	Yes – Black, solid material	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Concrete (Any Type)	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
<i>Cleaning Products</i>	Acids	No	<b>pH</b> Acidity Anions (acetic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrogen chloride)	pH Meter Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
					SM 2310B (Acidity)
					EPA 300.0 (Anion)
	Bleaches	No	<i>Residual Chlorine</i>	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
	Detergents	Yes - Foam	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	TSP	No	<i>Phosphate</i>	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
	Solvents	No	<b>VOC</b>	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)

**Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>**

<i>Category</i>	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
<b>Portland Concrete Cement &amp; Masonry Products</b> (Section 27, 28, 29, 40, 41, 42, 49, 50, 51, 53, 63, 65, 72, 73, 80, 81, 83, 90, and Special Provisions)	Portland Cement (PCC)	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Masonry products	No	<b>pH</b>	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
			Alkalinity		SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
	Sealant (Methyl Methacrylate - MMA)	No	<i>Methyl Methacrylate</i>	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
			Cobalt		EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Zinc		
	Incinerator Bottom Ash Bottom Ash Steel Slag Foundry Sand Fly Ash Municipal Solid Waste	No	<b>Aluminum Calcium Vanadium Zinc</b>	Calcium Test	EPA 200.8 (Metal) EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
	Mortar	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Concrete Rinse Water	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Non-Pigmented Curing Compounds	No	Acidity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2310B (Acidity)
			Alkalinity		SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			<b>pH</b>		EPA 150.1 (pH)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
Landscaping and Other Products (Section 20, 24, and Special Provisions)	Aluminum Sulfate	No	Aluminum	TDS Meter Sulfate	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			TDS		EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Sulfate		EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Sulfur-Elemental	No	Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Fertilizers-Inorganic <sup>4</sup>	No	Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Phosphate	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
			Organic Nitrogen	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			Potassium	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Fertilizers-Organic	No	TOC	Nitrate	EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nitrate		EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Organic Nitrogen		EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Natural Earth (Sand, Gravel, and Topsoil)	Yes - Cloudiness and turbidity	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Herbicide	No	Herbicide	None	Check lab for specific herbicide or pesticide
	Pesticide		Pesticide		
	Lime		Alkalinity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			pH		EPA 150.1 (pH)

**Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>**

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
Painting Products (Section 12-3.08, 20-2.32, 50-1.05, 59, 91, and Special Provisions)	Paint	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Paint Strippers	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Resins	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Sealants	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Solvents	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Lacquers, Varnish, Enamels, and Turpentine	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Thinners	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
Portable Toilet Waste Products	Portable Toilet Waste	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		



**Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>**

<i>Category</i>	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
<b>Contaminated Soil</b> <sup>5</sup>	Aerially Deposited Lead <sup>3</sup>	No	<i>Lead</i>	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Petroleum	Yes – Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Mining or Industrial Waste, etc.	No	<i>Contaminant Specific</i>	Contaminant Specific – Check with laboratory	Contaminant Specific – Check with laboratory
<i>Line Flushing Products</i>	Chlorinated Water	No	<i>Total chlorine</i>	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
<i>Adhesives</i>	Adhesives	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			<i>Phenols</i>	Phenol	EPA 420.1 (Phenol)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
<b>Dust Palliative Products</b> (Section 18)	Salts (Magnesium Chloride, Calcium Chloride, and Natural Brines)	No	Chloride	Chloride	EPA 300.0 (Chloride)
			<i>TDS</i>	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Cations (Sodium, Magnesium, Calcium)	None	EPA 200.7 (Cations)
<i>Vehicle</i>	Antifreeze and Other Vehicle Fluids	Yes - Colored Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Batteries	No	Sulfuric Acid	None	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Lead	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			<b>pH</b>	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
	Fuels, Oils, Lubricants	Yes - Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>

<i>Category</i>	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
Soil Amendment/Stabilization Products	Polymer/Copolymer <sup>6, 7</sup>	No	<i>Organic Nitrogen</i>	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			BOD	None	EPA 405.1 (BOD)
			COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			DOC	None	EPA 415.1 (DOC)
			Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Nickel	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Straw/Mulch	Yes - Solids	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Lignin Sulfonate	No	Alkalinity	Alkalinity	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			<i>TDS</i>	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
	Psyllium	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			<i>TOC</i>		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
	Guar/Plant Gums	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			<i>TOC</i>		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nickel		EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Gypsum	No	pH	pH Meter, Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
			Calcium	Calcium	EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
			<i>Sulfate</i>	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Aluminum	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Barium		
			Manganese		
			Vanadium		

## Pollutant Testing Guidance Table <sup>1</sup>

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
<b>Treated Wood Products</b> (Section 58, 80-3.01B(2), and Special Provisions)	Ammoniacal-Copper-Zinc-Arsenate (ACZA)  Copper-Chromium-Arsenic (CCA)  Ammoniacal-Copper-Arsenate (ACA)  Copper Naphthenate	No	Arsenic	Total Chromium	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Total Chromium		
			Copper		
			Zinc		
	Creosote	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

**Notes:**

- 1 If specific pollutant is known, analyze only for that specific pollutant. See MSDS to verify.
- 2 For each construction material, test for one of the pollutant indicators. Bolded pollutant indicates lowest analysis cost or best indicator. However, the composition of the specific construction material, if known, is the first criterion for selecting which analysis to use.
- 3 See [www.hach.com](http://www.hach.com), [www.lamotte.com](http://www.lamotte.com), [www.ysi.com](http://www.ysi.com) and [www.chemetrics.com](http://www.chemetrics.com) for some of the test kits
- 4 If the type of inorganic fertilizer is unknown, analyze for all pollutant indicators listed.
- 5 Only if special handling requirements are required in the Standard Special Provisions for aerially deposited lead (ADL)
- 6 If used with a dye or fiber matrix, it is considered visually observable and no testing is required.
- 7 Based upon research conducted by Caltrans, the following copolymers/polymers do not discharge pollutants and water quality sampling and analysis is **not** required: Super Tak™, M-Binder™, Fish Stik™, Pro40dc™, Fisch-Bond™, and Soil Master WR™.

**ACRONYMS:**

BOD – Biochemical Oxygen Demand

COD – Chemical Oxygen Demand

DOC – Dissolved Organic Carbon

EPA – Environmental Protection Agency

HACH – Worldwide company that provides advanced analytical systems and technical support for water quality testing.

SM – Standard Method

SVOC – Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds

TDS – Total Dissolved Solids

TKN – Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

TOC – Total Organic Carbon

TSP – Tri-Sodium Phosphate

VOC - Volatile Organic Compounds

**REFERENCES:**

*Construction Storm Water Sampling and Analysis Guidance Document*, California Stormwater Quality Task Force, October 2001.

*Environmental Impact of Construction and Repair Materials on Surface and Ground Waters, Report 448*, National Cooperative Highway Research Program, 2001

*Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes*, Environmental Programs, California Department of Transportation, October 1, 1999.

*Statewide Storm Water Management Plan*, Division of Environmental Analysis, California Department of Transportation, April 2002.

*Statewide Storm Water Quality Practice Guidelines*, Environmental Program, California Department of Transportation, August 2000.

*Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes and District 7 Erosion Control Pilot Study*, June 2000.

*Stormwater Monitoring Protocols, Guidance Manual*, California Department of Transportation, May 2000.

*SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual*, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks, February 2003.

APPENDIX T

---

STORM WATER SAMPLING FORMS

## SAMPLING & ANALYSIS

### Sampling & Analysis for Risk Level 1

- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

### Sampling & Analysis for Risk Level 2

- Effluent sampling for turbidity and pH (minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point per qualifying rain event)
- Contained rain water (at time of discharge)
- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

### Sampling & Analysis for Risk Level 3

- Effluent sampling for turbidity and pH (minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point per qualifying rain event)
- Suspended sediment concentration (SCC) (required only if turbidity exceeds NEL, minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point, per qualifying rain event)
- Receiving water sampling for turbidity and SCC and/or pH (if NEL is exceeded and project has a direct discharge to receiving water, minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point, per qualifying rain event)
- Bioassessment (if project is 30 acres or more and directly discharges to a wadeable stream, conduct up- and down-stream of point of discharge to receiving water, conduct before start of construction activity and after completion)
- Contained rain water (at time of discharge)
- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

Copies of all inspection and sampling reports are to be documented in the SWPPP and included in the Annual Report. All sampling data is required to be entered into SMARTS through the Annual Reports and Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports interface prior to submitting the Annual Report. Refer to the SWPPP Section 7.6 for additional sampling and monitoring requirements, and Section 7.9 for reporting requirements and records retention. Instructions for submitting ad hoc monitoring reports are included in Appendix U.

In the event that the storm event average of the samples exceeds an applicable NAL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the SWRCB's SMARTS no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. (Note, however that Risk Level 3 dischargers must submit all field data regardless of exceedance status within five days of the storm event conclusion). In addition, the RWQCBs may request the submittal of an NAL

Exceedance Report through SMARTS. The discharger must certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

In the event that the daily average of the samples exceed an applicable NEL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 3 dischargers must electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the SWRCB's SMARTS within 24 hours of identifying the exceedance. ATS dischargers must submit an NEL Violation Report to the SWRCB's SMARTS within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified. The discharger must certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity (General Permit Section IV).

Instructions for submitting ad hoc monitoring reports are included in Appendix U.

<b>Risk Level 2</b>			
<b>Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets</b>			
Construction Site Name:		WDID:	
Sampler:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
<b>Field Meter Calibration</b>			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	
<b>Field pH and Turbidity Measurements</b>			
Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time
<b>Grab Samples Collected</b>			
Discharge Location Description	Sample Type		Time
Additional Sampling Notes:			
Time End:			



<b>Risk Level 2</b>			
<b>Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets</b>			
Construction Site Name:		WDID:	
Sampler:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
<b>Field Meter Calibration</b>			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	
<b>Field pH and Turbidity Measurements</b>			
Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time
<b>Grab Samples Collected</b>			
Discharge Location Description	Sample Type		Time
Additional Sampling Notes:			
Time End:			

## SAMPLE ACTIVITY LOG

GENERAL INFORMATION				
Project Name				
WDID No.				
Contractor				
Arrival Time		Departure Time		
Weather Condition				
Construction Type				
Sampling Type (Check Applicable)	<input type="checkbox"/> Prior to forecast rain		<input type="checkbox"/> After a rain event	
	<input type="checkbox"/> 24-hr intervals during extended rain		<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____	
Season (Check Applicable)	<input type="checkbox"/> Rainy		<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Rainy	
Storm Data	Storm Start Date & Time:		Storm Duration (hrs):	
	Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units)	Min.   Hr.   Days	Approximate   Rainfall Amount (mm)	

For rainfall information: <http://cdec.water.ca.gov/weather.html> or <http://www.weather.gov/>

[illegible]

Specific sample locations descriptions may include: 30m upstream from discharge at eastern boundary, runoff from northern waste storage area, downgradient of inlet 57 at kilometer post 36, etc.

[illegible]

## SAMPLE ACTIVITY LOG

GENERAL INFORMATION				
Project Name				
WDID No.				
Contractor				
Arrival Time		Departure Time		
Weather Condition				
Construction Type				
Sampling Type (Check Applicable)	<input type="checkbox"/> Prior to forecast rain		<input type="checkbox"/> After a rain event	
	<input type="checkbox"/> 24-hr intervals during extended rain		<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____	
Season (Check Applicable)	<input type="checkbox"/> Rainy		<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Rainy	
Storm Data	Storm Start Date & Time:		Storm Duration (hrs):	
	Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units)	Min.    Hr.    Days	Approximate    Rainfall Amount (mm)	

For rainfall information: <http://cdec.water.ca.gov/weather.html> or <http://www.weather.gov/>

[illegible]

Specific sample locations descriptions may include: 30m upstream from discharge at eastern boundary, runoff from northern waste storage area, downgradient of inlet 57 at kilometer post 36, etc.

[illegible]

## CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

DATE:

Lab ID:

<b>DESTINATION LAB:</b>  ATTN:  <b>ADDRESS:</b>   <b>Office Phone:</b> <b>Cell Phone:</b>							<b>REQUESTED ANALYSIS</b>				<b>Notes:</b>	
							<b>SAMPLED BY:</b>					
<b>Contact:</b>												
<b>Project Name</b>												
<b>Client Sample ID</b>	<b>Sample Date</b>	<b>Sample Time</b>	<b>Sample Matrix</b>	<b>Container</b>								
				<b>#</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Pres.</b>						
<b>SENDER COMMENTS:</b>							<b>RELINQUISHED BY</b>					
							<b>Signature:</b> <b>Print:</b> <b>Company:</b> <b>Date:</b>					
<b>LABORATORY COMMENTS:</b>							<b>RECEIVED BY</b>					
							<b>Signature:</b> <b>Print:</b> <b>Company:</b> <b>Date:</b>					

## CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

DATE:

Lab ID:

<b>DESTINATION LAB:</b>  ATTN:  <b>ADDRESS:</b>   <b>Office Phone:</b> <b>Cell Phone:</b>							<b>REQUESTED ANALYSIS</b>				<b>Notes:</b>	
							<b>SAMPLED BY:</b>					
<b>Contact:</b>												
<b>Project Name</b>												
<b>Client Sample ID</b>	<b>Sample Date</b>	<b>Sample Time</b>	<b>Sample Matrix</b>	<b>Container</b>								
				<b>#</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Pres.</b>						
<b>SENDER COMMENTS:</b>							<b>RELINQUISHED BY</b>					
							<b>Signature:</b> <b>Print:</b> <b>Company:</b> <b>Date:</b>					
<b>LABORATORY COMMENTS:</b>							<b>RECEIVED BY</b>					
							<b>Signature:</b> <b>Print:</b> <b>Company:</b> <b>Date:</b>					

## APPENDIX U

---

### HOW TO SUBMIT AN AD HOC REPORT FOR CONSTRUCTION SITE MONITORING

# How to Submit an Ad Hoc Report for Construction Site Monitoring

State Water Board Order No. 2009-009-DWQ, the Construction General Permit (CGP) is a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit that implements Federal regulations (40 CFR § 122.44) requiring enrollees to self-report effluent monitoring for their covered discharges. The CGP requires some permittees to self-report effluent monitoring information under specific circumstances. For example, if the permittees are Risk Level or Type 2 then they are subject to Numeric Action Levels (NALs). If the permittees are Risk Level or Type 3 then they are subject to Numeric Effluent Limitations (NELs). All Risk Level and Type 2 and 3 CGP permittees must report results of their sampling and analysis of effluent discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire area disturbed by the project. Risk Level and Type 1 permittees must conduct water quality monitoring of their effluent **only** if non-visible pollutants are present on the project.

The CGP requires both annual (September 1 of each year) and ad hoc electronic reporting of this information, depending on the circumstances. These instructions are specifically for ad hoc reporting. We will produce similar instructions for annual reporting as soon as possible.

All of this effluent monitoring information must be reported electronically through the Stormwater Multi Application & Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the deadlines listed below:

Risk Level/LUP Type	Non-Visible Monitoring Results <sup>1</sup>	Effluent Monitoring Results	NAL Exceedance Results	NEL Exceedance Results
1	Prior to Annual Report Submittal		N/A	N/A
2	Prior to Annual Report Submittal		10 days after storm event conclusion	N/A
3	5 days after storm event conclusion			

## For more information on the CGP:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

If you have any questions please contact the Storm Water help desk at [smarts@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:smarts@waterboards.ca.gov) or 1-866-563-3107.

<sup>1</sup> Up to date analytical data must be included in the SWPPP

# Instructions

## Objectives

- Learn how to enter effluent monitoring data for Construction sites.

## Prerequisites

- Best used in Internet Explorer.
- Data reviewed by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner.

## Logging into SMARTS

1. Open Internet Explorer and visit <https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/>



NOTE: This screen provides notifications regarding system maintenance times and/or other important information about SMARTS.

2. Enter your User ID & Password.



NOTE: The User ID and Password are case sensitive.

## Ad Hoc Report

1. After logging in, select the menu item:

**"Annual Report"**



NOTE: Ad Hoc reports for monitoring data are part of the Annual Report. At the end of the reporting year all Ad Hoc reports will be submitted as part of the Annual Report.



## 2. Select the Construction Site to begin the Ad Hoc Report

Facility/Site Name:   
 WDID:   
 Facility/Site Address:   
 City:  Zip:  County:   
 Region:   
 Reporting Period:   
 Report Status:   
 Program Type:

Industrial Annual Reports

Facility Name	WDID	Facility Address	Report Period	Status	Receipt Date	Entry By	Remand	Delete	Required?
Construction Annual Reports									
<b>CHANG PROPERTIES</b> Construction Site	5834C360043	NWC 10th and I St	07/01/2010-06/30/2011	Future					Y



NOTE: Both Construction & Industrial Annual Reports are accessible via this search screen.

## 3. Begin a New Ad Hoc Report

Annual Report:

New Adhoc Report:  
 This section allows you to start a new adhoc report.

Event Type:  \*

Event Start Date/Time:   \*  Date in MM/DD/YYYY and Time in HH24:MI format

Event End Date/Time:   \*  Date in MM/DD/YYYY and Time in HH24:MI format

Rain fall amount:  Inches

No.of Business days:  \*

- a. Select **"Event Type"**
  - 1) Rain Event: Storm Event producing 0.50 inches of precipitation or more.
  - 2) Non-Storm Water Discharge Event: All other discharges.
- b. Enter **"Event Start Date/Time"** (Time is optional)
- c. Enter **"Event End Date/Time"** (Time is optional)
- d. Enter **"Rain fall amount"** in inches
  - 1) Recorded from onsite rain gauge or nearby governmental rain gauge..
- e. Enter **"Number of Business Days"** during rain event
  - 1) Effluent monitoring is only required during normal site business hours.
- f. Click on **"Start New Event Report"**



NOTE: Ad hoc reports may be saved at anytime and users can return at a later time to complete the submittal. Ad Hoc reports associated with this WDID are listed at bottom of the screen under **“Ad Hoc Reports”**

4. General Information

Owner/Site information to verify you are working in the correct WDID. If the information needs to be updated, click on **“Click here to go to NOI screens”** link.

- a. Click “Next” to continue

5. Monitoring Location Tab

In this tab you create & maintain monitoring locations on the project site.

- a. Click the **“Create a New Monitoring Location”** button if the appropriate monitoring location has not been created.

Event Type:	RAIN EVENT	Event Period:	10/04/2010 - 10/13/2010	Event Status:	In-Progress	No. of Business days:	5
<b>General Info</b>   <b>Mon. Locations</b>   Raw Data   Data Summary   Daily Averages   Attachments   Certify   Back to Report Home Page							
<a href="#">Create New Monitoring Location</a>							
Monitoring Location Name	Discharge Point Type	Description	Latitude	Longitude	Status	Delete	
MonLoc1	Effluent Monitoring		38.56535	-121.50879	ACTIVE	<a href="#">Delete</a>	

Back Next

© 2010 State of California [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

b. Enter Monitoring Location Information

Save Cancel

Facility asdf \*

Discharge Point Type Select \*

Monitoring Location Name \*

CDF Identifier \*

Description

Latitude \* 2.(Decimal degrees only, minimum 5 significant digits! Ex: 99.99999)

Longitude \* 2.(Decimal degrees only, minimum 5 significant digits! Ex: 99.99999)

Accuracy Select

Datum Select

Status ACTIVE \*

Save Cancel


\* - Indicates required.

1) Select **“Discharge Point Type”** from drop down


- a) Effluent Monitoring
- b) Influent Monitoring
- c) Internal Monitoring
- d) Receiving Water Monitoring

2) Enter "**Monitoring Location Name**"

3) Enter "**CDF Identifier**"

 NOTE: For future use to link data from a MS Excel spreadsheet template to upload all monitoring data at one time.

4) Enter "**Description**" (not required)

 NOTE: Although the "Description" field is not required, it is recommended that a description of the monitoring location be entered (e.g. NW corner outfall)

5) Enter "**Latitude**" in decimal degrees

6) Enter "**Longitude**" in decimal degrees


7) Select "**Accuracy**" (optional)

8) Select "**Datum**" (optional)

9) Select "**Status**"

a) Active

b) In-Active

 NOTE: For different rain events, monitoring locations may not discharge so you can choose to in-activate the monitoring location.


10) Click "**Save**" and repeat steps i – ix to add all monitoring locations

11) Click "**Next**" to continue to Raw Data tab.

## 6. Raw Data Tab

All monitoring data will be entered in this tab.

a. Select "**Enter New Sample**"



NOTE: The basic parameters and parameters specific to the site will be populated in the table.



b. Select "**Monitoring Location**" from the drop down box for this sample.

c. Enter "**Sample Date/Time**"

The date and time must be in the following format:

MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM. There must be a space in between the

date and time, and the time must be in 24-hour format (e.g. to enter March 1, 2006 at 3pm, enter 03/01/2006 15:00).

d. Enter the “**Qualified SWPPP Practitioner’s**” name

e. Enter “**% of Total Discharge**”

This is the percent contribution of discharge point as compared to the sum of all discharge points (100%). Can be area or flow weighted.

f. Enter the results for the parameter(s) listed

Parameter	ND Entry Result Qualifier	Result	Unit Conversions Units	Analytical Method	Method Detection Limit	Analyzed By	Delete
pH	=		SU	A4500HB		LAB	
Turbidity	=		NTU	GRAB		LAB	

Add Additional Parameter

Save & Stay Save & Add New Sample Save & Back To List Delete Sample

- 1) If a pH sample is not required, enter zero for the result. Click "Save & Stay". A hyperlink will appear on the right to "delete". Click the hyperlink to delete the parameter.

Non-Visible Pollutant/Non-Storm Water Discharge Sample

- 2) To add additional parameters for a non-visible pollutant discharge or non-storm water sample, click the "**Add Additional Parameter**" button and enter the additional parameters to the table.

3) Enter the Parameter Name and click “**Search**”

Parameter	Attribute Description	Storet Number	Cas Number	Pcs Number	Action
Copper	Copper, Total Recoverable			01119	Select
Copper	Copper, Percent Removal			51402	Select
Copper	Copper, Dissolved			01040	Select
Copper	Copper, Total			01042	Select

- 4) When a parameter result(s) appears, choose the appropriate selection by clicking the “**Select**” hyperlink under the "**Action**" column.

5) Selected parameter is added to the Raw Data table

Parameter	ND Entry Result Qualifier	Result	Unit Conversions Units	Analytical Method	Method Detection Limit	Analyzed By	Delete
pH	=		SU	A4500HB		LAB	Delete
Turbidity	=		NTU	GRAB		LAB	Delete
Copper, Total	=		ug/L	E200.8		LAB	Delete

Add Additional Parameter

Save & Stay Save & Add New Sample Save & Back To List Delete Sample

6) Enter the result for this parameter

- 7) If a sample result is marked as ND (non-detect), the user must locate the MDL (Method Detection Limit) on the laboratory report, change the Result Qualifier to

"<", enter the MDL value, and then again in the MDL column. Also, if the sample result is marked as "TRACE" amounts detected, change the Result Qualifier to "<", enter the most restrictive value (either PQL or MDL), and then again in the MDL column.

8) If the sample result units do not match the units listed in SMARTS, convert the result units by using the "Unit Conversions" table. Click the "**Unit Conversions**" hyperlink to view this table.

9) Click "**Save & Stay**"

10) Repeat Steps iii – ix to add additional parameters.



NOTE: The following are instructions on each "**Save**" button:

- "**Save & Stay**": Saves any changes that have been made on the screen and will remain on the screen.
- "**Save & Add New Sample**": Saves any changes that have been made on the screen and clears the data fields for a new sample record. This is to be used when multiple monitoring locations and/or samples need to be entered.
- "**Save & Back to List**": Saves any changes that have been made on the screen and takes the user back to the "Create New Event" screen.

## 7. Data Summary Tab

This tab allows users to review all data entered on the Raw Data tab. Return to the Raw Data tab if edits are necessary

General Info	Mon.Locations	Raw Data	Data Summary	Daily Averages	Attachments	Certify	Back to Report Home Page			
Monitoring Location	Sample Date / Time	% of Total Discharge	Parameter	Result in Units	Analytical Method	Method Detection Limit	Analyzed By	QSP Practitioner	Delete	
MonLoc1	12/01/2010 00:00:00	25	Copper, Total	=0.0636 ug/L	E200.8		LAB	John Doe	<a href="#">Delete</a>	
MonLoc1	12/01/2010 00:00:00	25	pH	=8.5 SU	GRAB		SELF	John Doe	<a href="#">Delete</a>	
MonLoc1	12/01/2010 00:00:00	25	Turbidity	=225 NTU	GRAB		SELF	John Doe	<a href="#">Delete</a>	
MonLoc1	12/02/2010 00:00:00	75	pH	=8 SU	GRAB		SELF	John Doe	<a href="#">Delete</a>	
MonLoc1	12/02/2010 00:00:00	75	Turbidity	=275 NTU	GRAB		SELF	John Doe	<a href="#">Delete</a>	
<div>Back</div> <div>Next</div>										

Click "**Next**" when done reviewing the data.

a. Click "**Back**" to go to Raw Data tab.

## 8. Daily Average Tab

Enter the daily average for pH and/or turbidity for each business day of the rain event. The number of days is automatically populated based on the business days entered when starting the report.



General Info	Mon.Locations	Raw Data	Data Summary	Daily Averages	Attachments	Certify	Back to Report Home Page															
<p>This screen allows you to enter the daily average values computed for the pH and Turbidity from the sampling results provided earlier. Please enter the calculated averages by each business day and explain the calculation method/procedure in the field 'Calculation Summary' field.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Business Day Number</th> <th>Business Day Date</th> <th>pH Average / SU (Please enter this value if you have pH in your sample)</th> <th>Turbidity Average / NTU</th> <th>Calculation Summary (Maximum 2000 characters. If more upload an attachment)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>12/01/2010</td> <td>8.5</td> <td>250</td> <td>Average of all samples taken</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>12/02/2010</td> <td>8.0</td> <td>275</td> <td>Average of all samples taken</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Business Day Number	Business Day Date	pH Average / SU (Please enter this value if you have pH in your sample)	Turbidity Average / NTU	Calculation Summary (Maximum 2000 characters. If more upload an attachment)	1	12/01/2010	8.5	250	Average of all samples taken	2	12/02/2010	8.0	275	Average of all samples taken
Business Day Number	Business Day Date	pH Average / SU (Please enter this value if you have pH in your sample)	Turbidity Average / NTU	Calculation Summary (Maximum 2000 characters. If more upload an attachment)																		
1	12/01/2010	8.5	250	Average of all samples taken																		
2	12/02/2010	8.0	275	Average of all samples taken																		
<p>Save</p> <p>Back Next</p>																						

- Enter **"Business Day Date"**
- Enter **"pH"** average
- Enter **"Turbidity"** average
- Enter **"Calculation Summary"**


A summary is required so Water Board staff can view what individual samples were used to calculate the submitted average.

- Follow steps a – d for additional business days.
- Click **"Save"** when complete.
- Click **"Next"** to go to Attachment Tab


## 9. Attachments Tab

Scanned or electronic documents required for the SMARTS report are attached using this tab.

General Info	Mon.Locations	Raw Data	Data Summary	Daily Averages	Attachments	Certify	Back to Report Home Page
<p>Please click on Upload Attachment button to upload the corresponding files</p> <p>Upload Attachment</p>							
<p>Attached files: The following are the current documents related to the SWARM Reports. Click on the link to view them.</p>							

 **NOTE:** Laboratory reports are required to be attached to the report to validate data.

- Click **"Upload Attachment"**

 **NOTE:** Separate Browser Window will pop-up. Make sure pop-up blockers are turned off.

Please provide the following details to upload the corresponding files.	
Attachment FileType:	SWPPP
Attachment Title :	
File Description:	
If Partial Document, Part No	1 of Total Parts 1
Click "Browse" to locate the file and then click "Upload File"	
File Name	Browse... Upload File
<p>File size should be less than 75MB. Those greater than 75MB will not be uploaded. MS Office, PDF, and Picture files are accepted. (PDF is recommended)</p>	

- Select the appropriate **"Attachment File Type"** from the drop down menu

- c. Give the file an **“Attachment Title”**
- d. If necessary, enter a **“File Description”**
- e. If the document is large, you can upload in portions. i.e. 1 of 5, 2 of 5 etc...
- f. Click **“Browse”** to locate the **“File Name”** on your computer. Click **“Open”** to select the file.
- g. Click **“Upload”** to upload the attachment to SMARTS.
- h. Once the file has successfully uploaded, it will populate in the Attachment table on the bottom of the screen.

Attached files: The following are the current documents related to the NOI. Click on the link to view them.

Attachment ID	File Type	File Title	File Desc	Part #
<a href="#">1029781</a>	SWPPP	SWPPP		1/1
<a href="#">1033097</a>	Laboratory Results	Lab Results		1/1

Fields marked with \* are mandatory fields.

- i. Close the attachment window
- j. Click **“Next”** to go to the Certify Tab

## 10. Certify Tab

General Info | Mon. Locations | Raw Data | Data Summary | Daily Averages | Attachments | **Certify** | Back to Report Home Page

Completion/Error Check Completed: Report appears to be complete!

Please take a moment to review, print (if necessary), and certify your submission.  
[Review & Print Ad Hoc report](#)

Report Certification:  
 You can now certify this Report by completing the form below.

**Approve Certification & Submission check list**

☒ I certify, under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is to the best of my knowledge and belief true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Certifier Name: John Doe \*  
 Date: 12/14/2010

[Certify Ad Hoc Report](#)

- a. Click **“Perform Completion Check”**
  - 1) Any mandatory fields without data will be displayed.
    - a) Correct any errors and Perform Completion Check again
  - 2) If no errors are found:
    - a) You can choose to **“Review & Print the Ad Hoc report”** for your files
    - b) Mark the Certification Statement and click the **“Certify Ad Hoc Report.”**
      - a. If you are a Data Entry Person, notify the Legally Responsible Person and/or Approved Signatory to certify the Ad Hoc Report.

## 11. Ad Hoc Report(s) table

**New Adhoc Report:**  
This section allows you to start a new adhoc report.

Event Type:

Event Start Date/Time:   Date in MM/DD/YYYY and Time in HH24:MI format

Event End Date/Time:   Date in MM/DD/YYYY and Time in HH24:MI format

Rain fall amount:  inches

No. of Business days:

**Adhoc Reports**

Event Id	Event Type	Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Status	Received Date	Remand	Delete
689821	RAIN EVENT	10/19/2010 00:00	10/21/2010 00:00	Submitted		<a href="#">Remand</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>
688674	RAIN EVENT	10/04/2010 00:00	10/13/2010 00:00	Submitted		<a href="#">Remand</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>
691894	RAIN EVENT	12/01/2010 00:00	12/02/2010 00:00	In-Progress		<a href="#">Remand</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>

© 2010 State of California [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)

- Ad Hoc reports that are **"In-Progress"** or **"Submitted"** are listed in the Ad Hoc reports table.
- To continue an **"In-Progress"** or view a **"Submitted"** report, click on the **"Event ID"** to open the report.
- "In-Progress"** reports can be deleted by clicking the **"delete"** link on the right.
- "Submitted"** reports may be remanded if changes are required after the LRP or Approved Signatory certified the report.



## APPENDIX V

---

# NAL/NEL EXCEEDANCE SITE EVALUATIONS & NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTS

NAL or NEL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page ___ of ___
Project Name		
Project WDID		
Project Location		
Date of Exceedance		
Type of Exceedance	<p>NAL Daily Average    <input type="checkbox"/> pH    <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity</p> <p>NEL Daily Average    <input type="checkbox"/> pH    <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____</p>	
Measurement or Analytical Method	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Field meter (Sensitivity: _____)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Lab method (specify) _____ (Reporting Limit: _____) (MDL: _____)</p>	
Calculated Daily Average	<p><input type="checkbox"/> pH _ pH units</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity __ NTU</p>	
Rain Gauge Measurement	_____ inches	
Compliance Storm Event	_____ inches (5-year, 24-hour event)	
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance		

**Description of BMPs  
in Place at Time of  
Event**

**Initial Assessment of  
Cause**

**Corrective Actions  
Taken (deployed  
after exceedance)**

**Additional Corrective  
Actions Proposed**

**Report Completed By**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Print Name, Title)**

**Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_